

Vegetation Management Plan 2013 - 2017

Holyoke Gas & Electric
Holyoke, MA

January 2013



gas | electric | steam | telecom



FUSS & O'NEILL

78 Interstate Drive
West Springfield, MA 01089

Project No. 2000727.A89

Table of Contents

Vegetation Management Plan 2013 - 2017 Holyoke Gas & Electric

1	Introduction	1
2	General Statement of Goals and Objectives.....	1
2.1	Goals of the Vegetation Management Plan.....	1
2.2	Objectives of the Vegetation Management Plan.....	2
2.3	Location of Rights-of-Way	2
2.4	Summary.....	3
3	Identification of Target Vegetation	4
4	Intended Methods of Vegetation Management and the Rationale For Their Use	4
4.1	Planting	5
4.2	Hand Cutting	5
4.3	Mowing.....	5
4.4	Selective Trimming	5
4.5	Foliar Treatments.....	5
4.6	Cut Stump Treatment.....	6
4.7	Summary of Control Strategies.....	6
5	Justification of Herbicide Applications	7
5.1	Regulation of Stem Density and Plant Composition	7
5.2	Wildlife Habitat.....	8
5.3	Economics.....	8
5.4	Erosion Control	8
5.5	Noise and Air Pollution.....	8
5.6	Safety	8
6	Sensitive Area Identification and Vegetation Control Strategies Within Sensitive Areas	9
6.1	Methods, References and Sources for Identifying Sensitive Areas.....	9
6.2	Areas Not Readily Identifiable in the Field	10
6.3	Areas Readily Identifiable in the Field.....	10
6.4	Control Strategies for Sensitive Areas	12
6.5	Massachusetts Endangered Species Act.....	13
7	Operational Guidelines for Applications Relative to Herbicide Use.....	14
7.1	Safety	14
7.2	Weather.....	14
7.3	Equipment Calibration.....	15



Table of Contents

Vegetation Management Plan 2013 - 2017 Holyoke Gas & Electric

7.4	Disposal.....	15
7.5	Record Keeping.....	15
7.6	ROW Vegetation Management Width.....	15
7.7	Sensitive Area Restrictions.....	16
7.8	Identification of Sensitive Areas.....	16
7.9	ROW Specifications.....	17
7.10	General Requirements.....	17
8	Identification and Qualifications of Individuals Developing and Submitting the VMP.....	18
9	A Description of Integrated Pest Management Programs or Other Techniques/Programs To Minimize The Amount and Frequency of Herbicide Application.....	18
9.1	Monitoring.....	19
9.2	Record Keeping.....	19
9.3	Action Levels.....	19
9.4	Control Tactics.....	19
9.5	Selective Herbicides.....	20
9.6	Timing of Applications.....	20
10	Description of Alternative Land Use Provision or Agreements That May Be Established With Individuals, State, Federal or Municipal Agencies That Would Minimize The Need For Herbicide, Including The Rationale For Accepting or Denying Any Reasonable Request Made By An Individual.....	21
11	Remedial Plan to Address Spills and Related Accidents.....	21
Tables		Following Page
1	Summary of Control Strategies	6
2	Sensitive Area Restriction Guide (333 CMR 11.04)	11
Figures		Following Page
1	Locus Map	3
Appendices		End of Report
A	NERC Transmission Vegetation Management Plan	
B	333 CMR 11.00 Rights-Of-Way Management Regulations	



1 Introduction

The purpose of this Vegetation Management Plan (VMP) is to outline the City of Holyoke Gas and Electric Department (hereafter referred to as “HG&E”) plan for managing vegetation during the five-year period 2013 through 2017 in compliance with the Rights-of-Way (ROWs) Management regulations 333 CMR 11.00 (see *Appendix B*). This VMP addresses the HG&E plan for managing vegetation along rights-of-way associated with their gas and electrical transmission and distribution operations as well as the approximately 8 miles of ROWs along the three canals in Holyoke, Massachusetts managed by HG&E. In addition, included in *Appendix A* of this VMP is additional guidance intended to meet the requirements of the NERC Standard Compliance Template FAC-003-1 Requirement 1 for vegetation management specifically for transmission lines. This information is included to satisfy the ISO New England self-certification for the compliance with the NERC requirement cited above.

In addition to the utility ROWs listed above, the VMP addresses vegetation management activities in ROWs associated with public pathways owned and maintained by HG&E and located in Lower Riverside Park and Gatehouse Park in South Hadley, Massachusetts.

2 General Statement of Goals and Objectives

2.1 Goals of the Vegetation Management Plan

The primary goals of this utility right-of-way management plan are the control of vegetation and the establishment of standard operating procedures relative to vegetation management to maintain the safe and uninterrupted electric, gas and the hydropower systems of HG&E. The provision of physical and visual access to HG&E equipment and lines is also necessary to permit routine and emergency maintenance and operation in order to provide continuous and reliable utility service. Additional goals for ROWs in Lower Riverside Park and Gatehouse Park include removal and control of nuisance and invasive species to provide safe access and passage for the public utilizing the parks.

An additional goal of this VMP is that the vegetation management practices along all HG&E ROWs are conducted in the most environmentally sound manner through an integrated vegetation management program that will minimize the reliance upon herbicides and encourage the growth of herbaceous species within the ROWs.

This VMP is a guidance document that forms the basis for the Yearly Operational Plans (YOPs). A YOP will be prepared for each year of the VMP to provide a detailed description of the vegetation management activities to be conducted in that calendar year.

2.2 Objectives of the Vegetation Management Plan

The primary objectives of the VMP are:

- the selective elimination of woody vegetation that has the potential to fault overhead conductors on the ROW, causing circuits to open and leading to interruptions in electrical service,
- the maintenance of a required low-growth area around gas distribution vaults in accordance with requirements of the Massachusetts Department of Public Utilities,
- the control of vegetation to provide physical and visual access to above-ground lines and equipment and the canal banks for inspection, maintenance and repair,
- the selective elimination of woody vegetation to protect the structural integrity of the canal walls by preventing root systems from penetrating and damaging the masonry walls of the canals, which could impact power generation,
- control of nuisance vegetation (e.g., poison ivy), invasive species, and maintenance of low-growth areas along pathway ROWs in Lower Riverside Park and Gatehouse Park to provide safe access and passage for the public and emergency vehicles.

The program outlined in this VMP is also designed to maintain an acceptable appearance of the rights-of-way, as well as minimize erosion and inhibit the re-establishment of target tree species by encouraging the development of ground cover and low shrubs.

The management program will accomplish these objectives in a cost effective manner with appropriate regard for worker safety, protection of public health and the environment from unreasonable adverse effects, and in compliance with all applicable Local, State, and Federal laws and regulations.

In order of preference by HG&E, this integrated vegetation management program will involve the use of cultural, mechanical and chemical control techniques to control undesirable vegetation in an ecologically sound manner. The choice of the target vegetation and appropriate control technique will be the core of the program.

This VMP is intended to provide State and Local officials, and any other interested parties, a basic source of information on the HG&E ROW vegetation management plan. This document is further designed to provide overall guidance for the licensed and certified applicators working on behalf of the HG&E to implement the VMP.

2.3 Location of Rights-of-Way

The ROWs for electrical transmission and distribution lines are primarily located within the City of Holyoke, with a limited amount of lines extending into the adjacent City of Chicopee. Approximately 906 pole miles of transmission and distribution lines provide service.

Transmission lines operate at a voltage of 115 KV and connect the HG&E generating facilities with substations and are also interconnected with the transmission facilities of other utilities. The distribution

lines operate at 4,800 and 13,800 volts. Bulk supply lines link substations and local distribution lines. The latter provide electrical service to HG&E customers.

The majority of the local distribution lines are located along roads and driveways. The remainder of the lines are off-road and traverse a variety of land uses. Although included in prior VMPs, the above ground steam distribution and condensate lines located in downtown Holyoke have been decommissioned and removed. While the gas distribution lines are located below ground, gas distribution vaults contain pressure regulating/relief stations that may have equipment projecting above ground. These stations reduce and control the gas pressure in a pipeline downstream from a higher pressure source of natural gas.

The HG&E canal ROWs are located in the City of Holyoke (see *Figure 1*). The three-level canal system extends through the lower areas of the City of Holyoke and provides water for industrial and hydropower generation. The canal ROWs total approximately 8 miles in length.

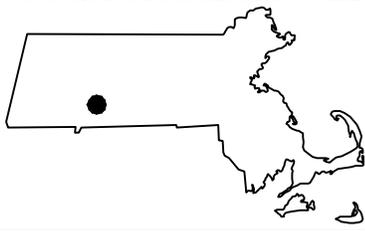
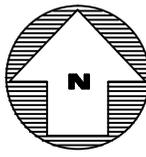
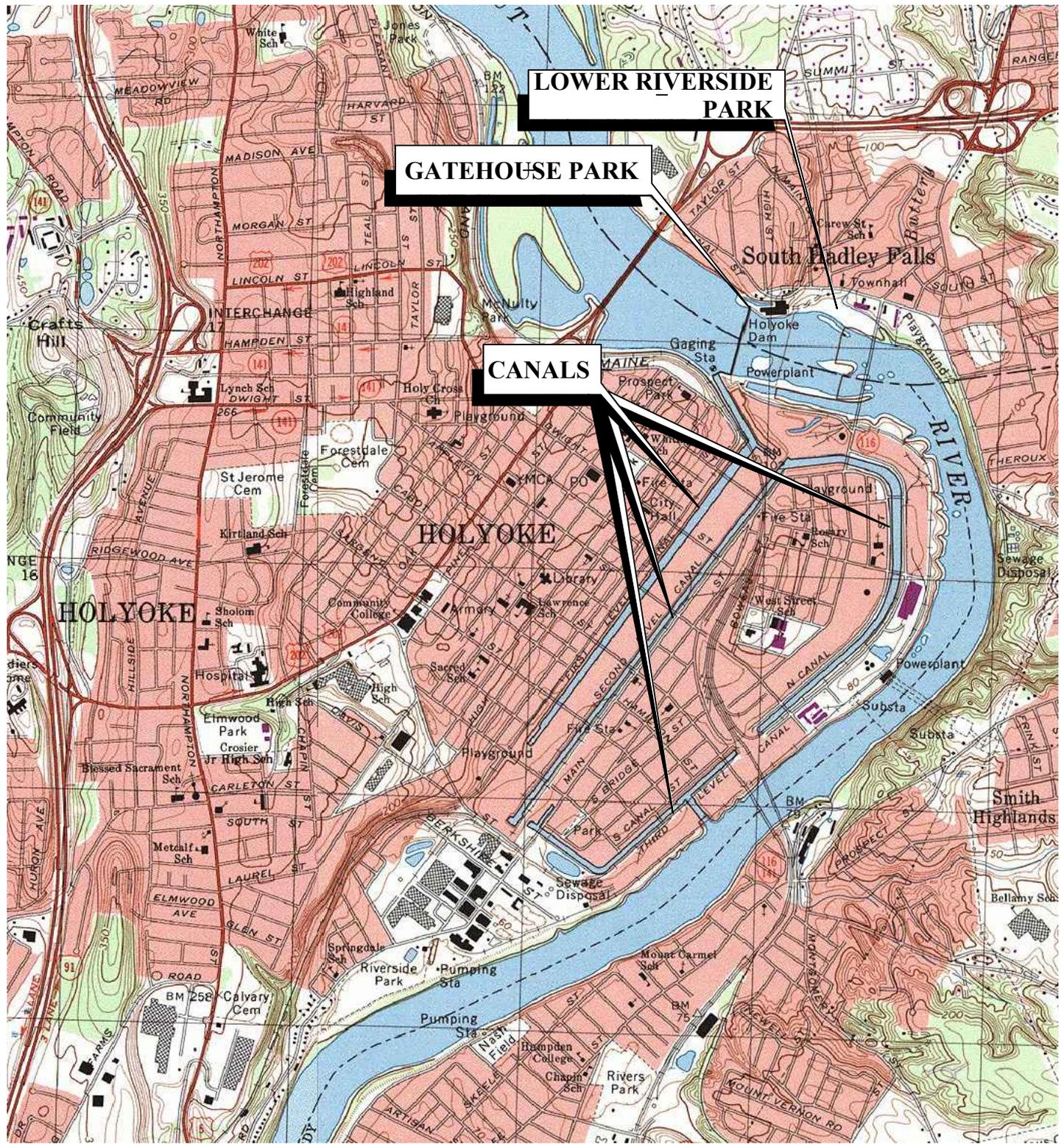
Lower Riverside Park is located along the Connecticut River in South Hadley, Massachusetts. The recreational park is located downstream of the Holyoke Dam, east of Route 202, and west of Route 116. The nearly 8.4 acre park has approximately 1,300 linear feet of pathways providing public pedestrian, ADA and emergency vehicle access, limited parking, and a viewing platform (*Figure 1*).

Gatehouse Park is located along the Connecticut River in South Hadley, Massachusetts, upstream of Lower Riverside Park. This park is located adjacent to the Holyoke Dam, east of Route 202 and west of Route 116. The park provides public access and is approximately 350 feet long and 100 feet wide and provides a picnic area overlooking the dam (*Figure 1*).

2.4 Summary

In summary, the goals and objectives of this plan are as follows:

- To utilize an integrated vegetation management (IVM) program designed to maximize control of undesirable vegetation while minimizing the use of herbicides through their judicious use.
- To encourage the establishment of low-growing herbaceous vegetation in the ROWs.
- To maintain the canal ROWs to their full width.
- To coordinate vegetation management activities with the existing Comprehensive Canal Operations Plan (CCOP) and Threatened and Endangered Species Protection Plan for the canals.
- To insure that all vegetation management operations are conducted in a safe, effective manner and in conformity with Local, State and Federal laws, regulations and permit conditions.
- At a minimum, to treat all public or private ground and surface drinking water supplies, surface waters, wetlands and water over wetlands, inhabited areas, agricultural areas, certified vernal pools, and priority habitat areas as sensitive sites that require special consideration during vegetation management operations.



MAP REFERENCE
 THIS MAP WAS PREPARED FROM THE FOLLOWING
 7.5' SERIES USGS MAPS:
 Mount Tom 1972; PHOTOREVISED 1979
 Springfield North 1972; PHOTOREVISED 1979

UCS: WRLD
 MS VIEW: 2000
 ILMAN PLOT
 CTB: F&O Standard
 00727A24.LOC001.DWG

SCALE:	
HORIZ.: 1"=2000'	
VERT.: N/A	
DATUM:	
HORIZ.: N/A	
VERT.: N/A	
GRAPHIC SCALE	

FUSS & O'NEILL
 78 INTERSTATE DRIVE
 WEST SPRINGFIELD, MA 01089
 413.452.0445
 www.fando.com

HOLYOKE GAS AND ELECTRIC
SITE LOCATION MAP
VEGETATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

HOLYOKE MASSACHUSETTS

PROJ. No.: 2000727.A89
 DATE: JAN. 2013

FIG. 1

- To hand cut or mow in order to protect environmentally sensitive sites and other areas where herbicide use is not permitted.
- To retain appropriately certified and licensed applicators to implement the HG&E VMP.
- To have an HG&E representative respond quickly to any questions or complaints from the public and/or governmental agencies that relate to the VMP.
- To perform an annual review of the VMP to assess treatment and cost effectiveness, environmental effects, public safety and compliance with regulations.

3 Identification of Target Vegetation

For the purposes of this plan, plant species are divided into two groups, (1) undesirable species capable of interfering with conductors and access to electric lines and gas distribution vaults and/or capable of damaging the canal walls and access to canals, and (2) desirable species which do not interfere. It is the responsibility of the vegetation control contractor to be knowledgeable about and to instruct crews in the identification of desirable and undesirable species and the various herbicide control techniques necessary for integrated vegetation management.

In general, undesirable species include trees, tall maturing shrubs (i.e., greater than 12 feet in height) and vines. This includes, but is not limited to, conifers, pines, grape vines, Virginia creeper, bittersweet, poison ivy, mulberry, staghorn sumac, catalpa, alainthus, white ash, cottonwood, poplar, silver maple, red oak, American elm, Russian olive, box elder, black cherry, black birch, black locust, dogwood, Japanese bamboo, Norway maple, tree of heaven, autumn olive, Japanese barberry, exotic bush honeysuckle, oriental bittersweet, and black willow. Even grasses may be considered target species in the immediate vicinity of the gas distribution vaults. Removal of other invasive species is necessary to facilitate physical and visual access to the ROWs for inspection, maintenance and repair.

Desirable species in the canal, electric line, and park ROWs include low maturing shrubs, ferns, grasses, herbs, and wildflowers. In the area immediately surrounding the above-ground portions of the gas distribution vaults (i.e., an approximately 10-foot radius), only low-growing grasses are desirable.

4 Intended Methods of Vegetation Management and the Rationale For Their Use

Vegetation along the ROWs will involve IPM, including mechanical control methods (e.g., hand cutting, mowing, selective trimming) and chemical control (e.g., foliar herbicide treatments and cut stump treatments). The method chosen for a given vegetation problem will attempt to achieve a long-term, low maintenance vegetation management program through the encouragement of a stable herbaceous community.

4.1 Planting

Where appropriate on the canal ROWs, planting that encourages the development of a stable herbaceous layer and eliminates the presence of woody species along the canal banks may be used. It is anticipated that planting for slope stabilization and erosion and sedimentation control may also be required in areas where tree species are removed by mechanical methods. Planting of wildflower species for habitat and aesthetic benefit may occur along the park ROWs.

4.2 Hand Cutting

Hand cutting consists of the mechanical cutting of target species using chain saws or brush cutters. Target species are cut as close to the ground as practical with stump heights usually not exceeding three inches. Hand cutting is used in order to protect environmentally sensitive sites, or on target vegetation greater than twelve feet tall where herbicide use is prohibited by regulation. Hand cutting is used on those restricted sites where terrain, site size or sensitivity render mowing impossible or impractical. Hand cutting may be used at any time of the year.

4.3 Mowing

Mowing consists of the mechanical cutting of target vegetation using machines. Depending upon the resources available, mechanical cutting may be made using a consumer-type push mower, a large self-propelled or rider mower, brush hog, edgers, and “Weed Whackers”. Selection of specific equipment is based on terrain, target vegetation size and equipment availability. Mowing is used on sites where herbicide use is prohibited by regulation, where a large number of target species stems have exceeded maximum control heights, or where access is inhibited by high woody vegetation density and that access is required in the short term. The use of mowing as a treatment method is restricted by steep slopes, rocky terrain, and wet sites with deep soft soils. Mowing shall be used in most areas where terrain, site size and sensitivity permit efficient use of the equipment. Mowing may be used at any time of the year except when snow precludes operations.

4.4 Selective Trimming

Selective trimming consists of the mechanical pruning of the tops or encroaching limbs of trees. This trimming will be accomplished using aerial lifts mounted on trucks or tractors or, if terrain or obstructions prevent equipment access, climbing crews.

4.5 Foliar Treatments

Foliar treatments involve the selective application of an herbicide diluted in water to the foliage of target vegetation. The two types of equipment used for foliar treatments are the hand-held pump sprayers and motorized truck-mounted sprayer. Both treatments use low pressure (i.e., below 60 psi at the nozzle) for application. Foliar treatments with hand-held pump sprayers are used on low-density target vegetation.

Motorized application equipment is used on higher density target vegetation. Truck-mounted hydraulic sprayers are used to apply the herbicide solution to lightly wet the target plants.

Foliar treatments are used on woody plants, grasses, weeds and conifer species. All tree species less than 12 feet in height will be foliar herbicide treated. Treatment will take place when plants are in full leaf and actively growing, or in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Foliar treatments are incorporated into the VMP because, when used according to the HG&E application program, they are an effective and efficient method to control the whole target plant. Controlling the whole target plant reduces competition from sprout growth.

4.6 Cut Stump Treatment

Cut stump treatments consist of mechanical cutting of target species typically using chain saws immediately followed by a herbicide treatment applied with a squirt bottle or painted on the freshly cut surface of the stump. The herbicide application is limited to the freshly cut surface of the remaining stump. Similar to the hand cutting procedures, target species are cut as close to the ground as practical with stump heights usually not exceeding three inches. Hardwoods greater than 12 feet tall will be cut stump treated. Cut stump application is preferred during the dormant period.

4.7 Summary of Control Strategies

Control strategies for the HG&E ROWs can be generally categorized as follows:

Table 1 – Summary of Control Strategies

Target	Techniques	Comments
Poison Ivy	Foliar	Treatment will be made using the low volume method in most cases, except in no spray zones around sensitive areas.
Grasses	Mowing	In most cases, grasses will be mowed.
	Foliar	Spot treatment of grass growing along fencing or cracks where mowing or cutting is not practical, except in no spray zones around sensitive areas.
Low Growth	Mowing	In most cases; option for sensitive areas.
	Foliar	Where terrain prevents mowing or hand cutting; rapid resprouting species, except in no spray zones around sensitive areas.
	Hand cutting	Where terrain prevents mowing and resprouting is not a concern option; option for sensitive areas.
Tall Growth	Selective trimming	In cases where the visibility or interference does not warrant removal of entire vegetation; option for sensitive areas.

Target	Techniques	Comments
	Hand cutting	Terrain prevents mowing; mowing not effective due to stump size; species greater than 12 feet in height that will not resprout; option for sensitive areas.
	Foliar	Used on hardwoods less than 12 feet in height, except in no spray zones around sensitive areas.
	Cut stump	For situations where the size of the vegetation, the potential for off-target drift, or other considerations preclude the use of foliar applications, except in no spray zones around sensitive areas.

5 Justification of Herbicide Applications

The HG&E vegetation management plan supports HG&E's mission of providing reliable electric, steam, and gas service at a reasonable cost to its customers while placing primary importance on health, safety and environmental protection, as well as providing a safe and accessible recreational area at Lower Riverside Park and Gatehouse Park. The use of herbicides on rights-of-way should not cause unreasonable adverse effects to health and the environment when used according to label directions. All herbicides proposed for use are regulated by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and approved for use by the Massachusetts Department of Agricultural Resources (MDAR). All herbicides will be applied by contractors that are licensed/certified by the State and in accordance with herbicide label directions and precautions, as well as all applicable Federal and State laws and regulations.

This section describes the relative benefits of herbicide control and describes why herbicide use is justified on the ROWs.

5.1 Regulation of Stem Density and Plant Composition

When done selectively, herbicide application provides a significant advantage in decreasing the density of target vegetation and encouraging the development of desirable plant communities. A long-term reduction in the number of tree stems and other undesirable species can be achieved by selective application of herbicides. By controlling regrowth of trees and other tall shrubs, low growing shrubs, grasses, ferns, herbs and wildflowers are able to spread into areas previously dominated by the target vegetation. The emergence of a low-growing, dense plant cover discourages the germination and development of tree seedlings in the right-of-way. This results in a long-term reduction in the use of herbicides by reducing the number of stems of the undesirable species requiring control.

5.2 Wildlife Habitat

Selective application of herbicides will support the development of a stable plant community. In certain areas of the ROW, this will provide habitat in an otherwise highly urban environment. In other areas, selective herbicide use will develop an edge habitat and environment beneficial to a variety of species including deer and song birds that typically use ROWs for food, cover and travel corridors. In addition, selective herbicide application will reduce the need for mechanical removal methods and the associated potential for erosion.

5.3 Economics

A VMP utilizing only mechanical removal methods would be cost prohibitive. When hand-cutting or mowing is done without follow-up application of herbicide, the root system of the plant remains alive and is capable of resprouting and the single stem that was removed is replaced by multiple sprouts. This results in a repeated need for clearing due to resprouts, which has a cost that is typically multiple times the cost of a single herbicide application. In addition, the mechanical clearing usually must be performed two to three times more often than selective herbicide treatment, increasing costs. While hand clearing is necessary in some areas (i.e., in restrictive sensitive areas, when the weather conditions are unsuitable for herbicide application, or when woody vegetation is too tall for effective herbicide application), in general, the high per acre cost of mechanical removal coupled with the lack of sprout control and the necessity for more frequent maintenance reduce the long-term effectiveness of mechanical removal methods without accompanying herbicide treatment.

5.4 Erosion Control

Selective herbicide control encourages the development of a dense ground cover that provides soil stabilization and prevents erosion.

5.5 Noise and Air Pollution

Exclusive use of mechanical cutting methods would result in increased air and noise pollution compared to control integrating herbicide application.

5.6 Safety

In several locations the banks of the canal are steep, creating difficult conditions for the operation of mechanical removal equipment. Consequently, selective herbicide treatment that reduces the need for and frequency of mechanical clearing on steep areas of the ROW would lessen the potential for equipment or personnel accidentally entering the canals.

The canals and, in several locations, the utility lines, are located in highly urban areas. Consequently, providing visual and physical access to the ROWs is important to discourage inappropriate activities

within the ROWs adjacent to the lines and canals and to facilitate rapid access by HG&E and emergency services personnel in the event of an emergency on or adjacent to one of the lines or canals.

For fire safety reasons, the Massachusetts Department of Public Utilities requires that the area around each gas distribution vault remain clear of sources of ignition. Consequently, vegetation removal is important to reduce the potential for secondary brush fires that could occur around heavily vegetated gas distribution vaults in the event of an emergency resulting from an accidental gas release.

As previously noted, the control of woody vegetation is a primary goal of this VMP. However, elimination of some nuisance vegetation species, such as poison ivy, is also necessary to facilitate safe access to the utility lines and canals for maintenance and inspection by HG&E personnel, as well as providing safe access for the public in Lower Riverside Park and Gatehouse Park. Due to the low growing nature of poison ivy, it is nearly impossible to control it through cultivation, hand pulling or mowing at the height generally used in ROW mowing operations. Moreover, the climbing characteristics of this plant over tree trunks and fences make mechanical control out of the question for safety and economic reasons. Through the selective use of herbicides, the development of herbaceous communities that crowd out poison ivy can be achieved.

6 Sensitive Area Identification and Vegetation Control Strategies Within Sensitive Areas

6.1 Methods, References and Sources for Identifying Sensitive Areas

Sensitive areas defined in 333 CMR 11.04 are identified as public groundwater supplies, public surface water supplies, private drinking water supplies, surface waters, wetlands, state-listed species habitat, inhabited areas and agricultural areas. For the purpose of identification, sensitive areas can be separated into two categories:

- areas not readily identifiable in the field; and
- areas that are readily identifiable in the field.

Each sensitive area has a defined limit for special protection to further minimize environmental and public health risks. Within most sensitive areas, there is an area in which herbicide use is prohibited (no spray zones). Within those portions of the sensitive area where herbicide application is allowed, the use of herbicides and application methods recommended jointly by the MDAR and DEP is required. The general characteristics of the sensitive area herbicides are: low toxicity to humans and other animal species; short-term soil persistence; biodegradation of active ingredients; and low soil mobility. Details on these characteristics are discussed in the MDAR Herbicide Fact Sheets included in the annual YOP.

It is the intent of HG&E to use only herbicides and application methods recommended for use in sensitive areas, as per 333 CMR 11.04 (d), on the full length and width of all ROW areas it shall treat.

The operational effect of this policy is that outer limits of sensitive areas need not be identified in the field by treatment crews.

6.2 Areas Not Readily Identifiable in the Field

Sensitive areas not readily identifiable in the field include public groundwater supplies, private water supplies and public surface water supplies. The reference materials and sources used to identify sensitive areas not readily identifiable in the field include, but are not limited to the following:

- US Geological Survey Topographic maps
- Massachusetts Department of Agricultural Resources Well Lists
- Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) Watershed Maps (1:25,000); delineates the perimeter of public watersheds and the location of public wells
- Massachusetts DEP Wetland Conservancy Maps (scale usually 1:1,000)
- Municipal maps and records, including information provided in response to the required municipal notification letters to the Board of Health, Conservation Commission, etc.
- Meetings with municipal officials or street abutters prior to or during treatment operations, and information provided to the HG&E during the public review of the YOP
- Regional Planning Agencies maps and records
- US Fish and Wildlife Services National Wetlands Inventory maps
- Mapping and data from University of Massachusetts, Cartographic Information Research Services, Amherst
- Readily available online MassGIS mapping.

The following is a description of how the sensitive areas will be identified for required protection:

- Consult the appropriate reference materials and sources to determine the precise location of these areas in the field.
- Place the boundaries of these sensitive areas on US Geological Survey (USGS) topographical maps or other HG&E mapping.
- Prior to commencement of herbicide application operations, the treatment crew will be provided the marked-up mapping with which to mark boundaries of these sensitive areas.
- The treatment crew will deploy a cutting crew or point person in advance of the main herbicide application operation to locate and mark these boundaries or the boundaries of the appropriate buffer zone.

6.3 Areas Readily Identifiable in the Field

Sensitive areas readily identifiable in the field include surface waters, wetlands, inhabited areas, and agricultural areas. The method utilized to identify these sensitive areas will be as follows:

- Consult USGS topographic maps to locate any of these sensitive areas that may already be identified on these maps.
- Consult MassGIS spatial data to locate any of these sensitive areas that may already be identified on these maps.
- Prior to commencement of herbicide application operations, the treatment crew will be provided the marked mapping.
- The treatment crew will visually survey the area to be treated for any sensitive areas.
- Appropriate distances will be measured from sensitive areas to identify no herbicide treatment zones and limited herbicide treatment zones.

Table 2 - Sensitive Area Restriction Guide (333 CMR 11.04)

Sensitive Area	No Spray Zone	Limited Use Zone	Where Identified
Wetlands and Water Over Wetlands	Within 10 feet (unless provisions of 333 CMR 11.04(4)(c) are followed)	10 – 100 feet; 12 months must elapse between applications; Selective low pressure, using foliar techniques or basal or cut-stump applications	YOP Maps and identify on site
Certified Vernal Pool	Within 10 feet	10 feet to the outer boundary of any Certified Vernal Pool Habitat; 12 months must elapse between applications; Selective low pressure, using foliar techniques or basal or cut-stump applications	YOP Maps and identify on site
Public Ground Water Supply	Within 400 feet (Zone I)	Zone II or IWPA (Primary Recharge Area); 24 months must elapse between applications; Selective low pressure, using foliar techniques or basal or cut-stump applications	YOP Maps
Public Surface Water Supply	Within 100 feet of any Class A public surface water source	100 feet to the outer boundary of the Zone A; 24 months must elapse between applications; Selective low pressure, using foliar techniques or basal or cut-stump applications	YOP Maps
	Within 10 feet of any tributary or associated surface water body located outside of the Zone A	10 feet to the outer boundary of the Zone A; 24 months must elapse between applications; Selective low pressure, using foliar techniques or basal or cut-stump applications	
	Within 100 feet of any tributary or associated surface water body located within the Zone A of a Class A public surface water source		
	Within a lateral distance of 100 feet	Within a lateral distance of between 100 -200 feet for 400 feet upstream of intake;	

Sensitive Area	No Spray Zone	Limited Use Zone	Where Identified
	for 400 feet upstream of any Class B Drinking Water Intake	24 months must elapse between applications; Selective low pressure, using foliar techniques or basal or cut-stump applications	
Private Water Supply	Within 50 feet	50 – 100 feet; 24 months must elapse between applications; Selective low pressure, using foliar techniques or basal or cut-stump applications	In YOP well list and identify on site
Surface Waters	Within 10 feet from mean annual high-water line	10 feet from the mean annual high water line and the outer boundary of the Riverfront Area; 12 months must elapse between applications; Selective low pressure, using foliar techniques or basal or cut-stump applications	YOP Maps and identify on site
Agricultural and Inhabited Areas	N/A	0 – 100 feet 12 months must elapse between application; Selective low pressure, using foliar techniques or basal or cut-stump applications.	Identify on site
State-listed Species Habitat	No application within habitat area except in accordance with a Yearly Operational Plan approved in writing by the Division of Fisheries and Wildlife		YOP Maps

6.4 Control Strategies for Sensitive Areas

The following strategies will be utilized in all areas:

- Herbicides will be used in accordance with the VMP and YOP, which will be carried with the applicator at all times.
- Herbicide treatments will be made only by applicators that are appropriately certified and/or licensed by the Massachusetts Department of Agricultural Resources.
- No foliar application will be used to control vegetation greater than 12 feet in height.
- Touch up applications will occur within 12 months of the date of approval of the YOP and no more than 10% of the initially identified target vegetation on the ROW may be treated and the total amount of herbicide applied in any one year shall not exceed the limits specified by the label and the YOP.
- The Massachusetts Department of Agricultural Resources; the Holyoke, Chicopee, and South Hadley Conservation Commissions; the Holyoke, Chicopee, and South Hadley Boards of Health; the Mayors of Holyoke and Chicopee, and the South Hadley Board of Selectmen will be notified by registered mail at least 21 days prior to any application.
- Herbicide concentrates shall not be handled, mixed, or loaded on a right-of-way within 100 feet of a Sensitive Area.

- No herbicide shall be applied when the wind velocity is such that there is a high propensity to drift off target and/or during measurable precipitation.

In addition, the following strategies will be utilized in sensitive areas:

- A minimum of 24 months will elapse between herbicide applications in the limited herbicide treatment zones of public ground water supplies, public surface water supplies, and private drinking water supplies.
- A minimum of 12 months will elapse between herbicide applications in the limited herbicide treatment zones of surface waters, wetlands, certified vernal pools, and inhabited and agricultural areas.
- No more than the minimum labeled rate of herbicide appropriate to the site, pest (i.e., target vegetation), and application method will be applied in Sensitive Areas.
- Herbicides recommended for sensitive areas and guidelines for their use will be followed in accordance with the Massachusetts Department of Agricultural Resource's list of approved herbicides for sensitive areas on rights-of-way.
- Herbicides shall be applied selectively by low pressure foliar techniques or stem applications. Foliar applications must include the use of appropriate anti-drift agents, and must not result in the off-target drift to non-target species. Cut stump treatments may be conducted in those situations where the size of the vegetation, the potential for off-target drift, or other considerations preclude the use of foliar applications. Cut stump applications shall be restricted, when practicable, to periods when static ground water levels are low or conditions consistent with label restrictions.
- All other limitations placed on Sensitive Areas will be followed as provided by 333 CMR 11.04.

In areas where herbicides are prohibited (No Spray Zones), mechanical methods only will be used.

6.5 Massachusetts Endangered Species Act

The Massachusetts Endangered Species Act (MESA) (M.G.L. c. 131A) and regulations found at 321 CMR 10.00 protect rare species and their habitats by prohibiting the "take" of any plant or animal listed as Endangered, Threatened or of Special Concern by the Division of Fisheries and Wildlife (DFW). The regulations require that work in the areas mapped as Priority Habitats (PHs) be subject to review and approval by DFW. Portions of the HG&E rights-of-way are located within areas identified as Priority Habitat areas by the Natural Heritage Endangered and Species Program (NHESP) of the DFW. Pursuant to 333 CMR 11.04(3)(b), the management of vegetation within existing utility rights-of-way is exempt from the requirements of 321 CMR 10.18 through 10.23, provided that the management is carried out in accordance with a Yearly Operational Plan approved in writing by the Division of Fisheries and Wildlife, pursuant to 321 CMR 10.14(12).

A Threatened and Endangered Species Plan was prepared for the canals to comply with the licensing agreement issued by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission for the Holyoke Hydroelectric Project

and this Plan applies to vegetation management within and along the Holyoke Canals, along the Pioneer Valley Railroad, and along the Connecticut River.

A subset of utility ROW areas (including Lower Riverside Park and Gatehouse Park) proposed for vegetation management activities are mapped, in part, for the presence of state-listed snake species, state-listed salamander species, state-listed turtle species, state-listed plant species, and state-listed lepidoptera (moth and butterfly) species. Specific requirements developed by the NHESP for vegetation management in these areas are detailed in the YOP.

7 Operational Guidelines for Applications Relative to Herbicide Use

HG&E will contract all of the vegetation management applications to applicators who maintain current appropriate licensure by the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. Applications will be on-site supervised by a certified applicator with a Category 40 license. All contractors will be required to comply with all applicable Local, State and Federal laws and regulations, including 333 CMR 11.00. In addition to the applicable rules and regulation, applicators will adhere to the following operational guidelines.

7.1 Safety

The HG&E VMP will comply with all appropriate Local, State and Federal safety laws and regulations. This includes applicable sections of the Massachusetts Department of Agricultural Resources Pesticide Bureau “Storage, Mixing and Loading of Pesticides Guidelines”, and all worker safety related statements and instructions on the herbicide label.

7.2 Weather

Herbicide application will be restricted during certain adverse weather conditions, such as rain, wind or deep snow.

Herbicide applications will not be made during periods of moderate or heavy rainfall. Foliar applications are effective in light mist situations, however, any measurable rainfall that creates leaf runoff will wash the herbicide off the target species. If foliar applications are interrupted by unexpected rainfall, the treatment will not resume until the rain ends and active leaf runoff has ceased.

Excessive wind can create drift during foliar applications. Significant herbicide drift can cause damage to desirable vegetation on or off the ROW. Cut stump treatments are much less affected by wind because they are applied in such a close proximity to the ground.

To minimize off-target drift, the applicator will comply with the following restrictions:

- During periods of wind, which are strong enough to bend the tops of the main stems of tree species on the ROW, the applicator will periodically observe the application of the foliar treatment to insure that there is no significant movement of the herbicide. If the applicator can

see the herbicide moving off target, the application will immediately stop until the wind has subsided enough to permit further application.

- All herbicide solutions to be used for a foliar application will contain low drift agents. Low-drift agents will be added to the foliar herbicide solution as per the low-drift agent label. In moderate wind conditions, as per label recommendations, more low-drift agent may be added, at the discretion of the applicator to control drift.
- Foliar treatments will not be made to target vegetation that exceeds approximately twelve feet in height.

7.3 Equipment Calibration

Foliar application equipment will be calibrated at the beginning of the season, prior to any touch-up application treatment, and in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Foliar application equipment will be adjusted to apply a coarse spray. Pressure at the nozzle of hand-pump sprayers, and air speed and throttles on motorized sprayers, will be kept to the minimum setting required to transport the herbicide solution to the tops of each target and penetrate the foliage to the main stem of each target. Cut stump treatment squirt bottle applicators will be adjusted to deliver the herbicide solution in a thin stream to the target zone of the vegetation.

7.4 Disposal

Surplus herbicides and empty herbicide containers shall be disposed of as described on the herbicide manufacturer's label. To reduce herbicide surplus, the applicator should plan the treatment operation to minimize the amount of excess mixture.

7.5 Record Keeping

The Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) of 1970 requires employers of 11 or more employees to maintain records and prepare periodic reports concerning work-related deaths, injuries, and illnesses. In the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, record keeping is required for all certified commercial applicators and licensed applicators. Operational records must include the information specified in 333 CMR 10.14.

7.6 ROW Vegetation Management Width

The HG&E integrated pest management plan will be applied to remove and/or control all undesirable vegetation within the ROWs.

7.7 Sensitive Area Restrictions

In defined sensitive areas, there exist no-spray zones where herbicide use is prohibited and limited use zones where herbicide use is allowed under certain conditions. In areas around sensitive areas where herbicide use is allowed, only the minimum labeled rate of application for the control of target species can be applied.

7.8 Identification of Sensitive Areas

Prior to commencement of herbicide application operations, the treatment crew will be provided the marked mapping included in the YOP. The treatment crew will visually survey the area to be treated for any sensitive areas. Appropriate distances will be measured from sensitive areas to identify no herbicide treatment zones and limited herbicide treatment zones. The Certified Applicator or a point person under his/her supervision will mark no-spray buffer zones immediately prior to any application taking place, to make sure no herbicide is applied in such zones.

Regulated sensitive areas, where the use of herbicides is prohibited include the following:

Water Supplies

- Zone I
- Zone II
- Interim Wellhead Protection Areas
- Class A Surface Water Sources
- Tributaries to a Class A Surface Water Source
- Class B drinking water intakes
- Private wells

Surface Waters

- Wetlands
- Water over wetlands
- Mean annual high water line of a river
- Outer boundary of a riverfront area
- Certified vernal pools

Cultural Sites

- Agricultural areas
- Inhabited areas

Wildlife Areas

- Certified vernal pool habitat
- Priority habitat

The area outside of the sensitive area, known as the limited spray area, allows for the use of a few specific herbicides following application restrictions specified in 333 CMR 11.04. Additional information

regarding the specific herbicides, including manufacturers' labels, are provided in the Yearly Operational Plan (YOP). *Table 2* provides a reference for sensitive area restrictions.

7.9 ROW Specifications

The Certified Applicator in coordination with HG&E or its agent will determine which ROWs are to be treated, the range of dates of treatment and the methods, materials and mixing rates to be used, as defined in the YOP.

HG&E will supply the Licensed/Certified Applicator(s) with maps from the YOP indicating treatment restrictions and written instructions outlining any special treatment considerations of instruction for each right-of-way.

No work will be done until the Licensed/Certified Applicator(s) have the appropriate maps, permits, restriction list, mixing rate instructions, daily log sheets, applicable MSDS and pesticide label, and YOP in-hand, unless otherwise authorized by HG&E.

In addition to the specifications listed above, all treatment crews must carry a copy of the VMP, spill mitigation kit, first aid supplies, and a one hundred foot measuring tape.

7.10 General Requirements

Vegetation management operations must be conducted according to this VMP and according to the written instructions of HG&E. Failure to do so is grounds for immediate cessation of operations and disciplinary action, up to and including discharge, at the discretion of HG&E. The following general requirements must also be followed:

- Label Instructions – Adherence to all herbicide label instructions.
- Designation of Approved Herbicide Mixture – Designation of herbicide (including manufacturer and brand name) carrier and mixture to be used will be provided by HG&E or its representative in coordination with the Certified Applicator prior to the start of work.
- Restriction of Herbicide Treatment Application Due to Precipitation – In the event of moderate or heavy precipitation, herbicide treatment shall cease, and shall not resume until stems and foliage are dry.
- Stump Treatment Applications – Do not apply during periods of precipitation.

8 Identification and Qualifications of Individuals Developing and Submitting the VMP

The individual representing HG&E and responsible for submitting and supervising the VMP is:

Charles L. Martel
Environmental Health and Safety Coordinator
City of Holyoke Gas & Electric Department
99 Suffolk Street
Holyoke, MA 01040-5082
Telephone: 413-536-9369
Fax: 413-532-4305
Email: cmartel@hged.com

The VMP was developed by Fuss & O'Neill, Inc. Consulting Engineers. The contact person at Fuss & O'Neill is:

Diane M.L. Mas, Ph.D.
Senior Environmental Engineer
Fuss & O'Neill Inc. Consulting Engineers
78 Interstate Drive
West Springfield, MA 01089
Telephone: 413-452-0445
dmas@FandO.com

Dr. Mas has prepared vegetation management plans and yearly operational plans for several public use airports throughout Massachusetts. These VMPs/YOPs utilized integrated vegetation management techniques to develop stable low-growing plant communities in areas surrounding the airports. She has also prepared the prior VMPs for the HG&E canal and electric, gas, and steam system ROWs.

All herbicide treatments will be performed by a contractor licensed to perform such work in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

9 A Description of Integrated Pest Management Programs or Other Techniques/Programs To Minimize The Amount and Frequency of Herbicide Application

Integrated Pest Management (IPM), also referred to as Integrated Vegetation Management (IVM), as it applies to ROW maintenance involves utilizing a variety of techniques, both chemical and non-chemical, to control unwanted vegetation in the most ecologically based manner. Implementation of IPM/IVM will result in a long-term reduced reliance on herbicides by encouraging the establishment and

stabilization of desirable vegetation. The resulting cultural controls will reduce the need for herbicides in the future. Vegetation management activities will use the most suitable techniques in light of the goal of controlling the undesirable vegetation and establishing a stable, beneficial vegetation community, where possible. When used, herbicide use will be minimized through timing of applications to maximize control, and avoiding fixed application schedules while protecting non-target organisms and environmentally sensitive sites. The specific components of the ROW IPM program include:

9.1 Monitoring

All ROWs will be inspected prior to any scheduled treatment program. Monitoring will be made by foot or by vehicle.

9.2 Record Keeping

In addition to the record keeping requirements of the Pesticide Board regulations (333 CMR 10.14), a log of areas monitored will be kept for future planning and reference. Areas maintained either through mechanical or chemical control will be recorded.

9.3 Action Levels

Decisions to maintain vegetation (either mechanically or chemically) will be based upon the following priority levels:

Priority One:

Vegetation that is encroaching upon electrical conductors or lines, or is inconsistent with the requirements of the Massachusetts Department of Public Utilities relative to gas distribution vaults and/or is located within or is encroaching upon the walls of the canals. Also, vegetation that is impairing emergency vehicle or ADA access to the park pathway ROWs.

Priority Two:

Vegetation that interferes with visual or physical access to the ROWs.

9.4 Control Tactics

The decision to use one of the vegetation control techniques will depend on evaluating the specific situation. The goal of the control tactic will be to establish an easily maintainable, stable plant population that will not interfere with the canal walls or overhead electrical conductors and will provide visual and physical access to the above-ground steam, condensate, and electric lines and equipment, the gas distribution vaults, and the canal walls and provide safe access to the pathways in the park area. Emphasis will be given to the control tactic that will address the vegetation problem in the most environmentally sound manner and in a way to minimize vegetation control in the long term. For example, vegetation control on the canal walls is timed to coincide with other maintenance activities that require drawdown of the canals in order to maintain the required setback from standing water for herbicide application. Generally, control tactics include the following:

- Cultural control – Cultural control refers to the use of ecological principles for the regulation of stem density and species composition by encouraging the growth of low-growing, herbaceous species. As the density of low-growing species increases, the need for control of undesirable vegetation is reduced. If in some locations or situations plantings are necessary to stabilize soils and establish a ground cover, appropriate non-invasive species will be planted.
- Selective Application Techniques – Selective application is the application of diluted herbicide mixtures directly to target vegetation with precision. These techniques include cut stump treatment that applies herbicide directly to the remaining stump after mechanical cutting and foliar treatments that minimize the amount of herbicide used by using appropriate spray nozzle pressure, spray adjuvants to reduce the chance of off-target drift, and applications directed at individual plants.

9.5 Selective Herbicides

Selective herbicides affect a particular group of plants with little or no affect on others. For example, removal of grasses may be desirable at certain locations and times. At other locations or times, removal of broadleaf species may be the goal.

9.6 Timing of Applications

Proper timing of herbicide applications is critical to achieve both maximum effectiveness of the herbicides and the long-term success of the vegetation management program. Procedures relevant to treatment timing, both seasonal and daily, include:

- Foliar techniques are typically used after leaves are fully developed and while the plant is still actively growing.
- No herbicide application when the wind velocity is sufficient to result in drift of herbicide to non-target species and/or when there is measurable precipitation.

10 Description of Alternative Land Use Provision or Agreements That May Be Established With Individuals, State, Federal or Municipal Agencies That Would Minimize The Need For Herbicide, Including The Rationale For Accepting or Denying Any Reasonable Request Made By An Individual

Unlike many other rights-of-way that consist of easements on properties not owned by the utility company, the canal rights-of-way are entirely owned by the City of Holyoke Gas and Electric Department. Consequently, opportunities for alternative land use provisions and license or maintenance agreements for the canals are extremely limited.

However, HG&E is continuously evaluating alternative vegetation management methods that allow for land use options and agreements to minimize the need for herbicides in the HG&E ROWs. These methods include the following:

Land Use Provisions

The land use beneath electrical transmission and distribution lines may be residential, commercial, industrial or agricultural. In many cases these land uses have created a vegetation cover that restricts the growth of brush and other target species, eliminating the need for herbicide treatment.

Agreements

Some gas distribution vaults are located within residential neighborhoods and may be “adopted” by neighborhood groups for roadside beautification areas. In this case, the area around the regulator is typically mowed and low-growing flowering species have been planted. Such areas are noted by HG&E in the ROW monitoring that occurs and may not require herbicide application if the landscaping is compatible with fire safety requirements for the vaults.

11 Remedial Plan to Address Spills and Related Accidents

This remedial plan is presented as a guide to proper procedures for addressing pesticide accidents. Since every spill or related accident is different, applicators must weigh the specific factors of the situation and use their own judgment to decide the appropriate course of action. Because applicators normally carry only relatively small amounts of herbicides, the potential for a serious spill or accident is relatively small. State and Federal statutes establish emergency response procedures that must be followed by vegetation management contractors in the event of a spill or related accident. Under the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA), it is the legal responsibility of the applicator to clean up pesticide spills resulting from his/her use and handling of the product. Applicators are liable for

damages, subject to penalties, and obligated to clean up and decontaminate areas resulting from pesticide spills.

The following discussion outlines general guidelines to prevent and address spills and related accidents. Transporting only the amount of herbicide necessary to carry out the vegetation control, based on the monitoring results, will ensure that there will be no waste and minimize potential problems. Any vehicle carrying out a spray operation will be equipped with a bag of adsorbent, activated charcoal, leak-proof containers, a broom and a shovel in case of minor spills. A clipboard log of the herbicides on the vehicle will be kept on the vehicle. Herbicide labels and fact sheets shall be carried on-site by the applicator.

As soon as any spill is observed, immediate action will be taken to contain the spill and protect the spill area. The cause of the spill must be identified and secured. Spill containment will be accomplished by covering the spill with adsorptive clay or other adsorptive material or, for large spills, building clay or soil dikes to impede spill progress. Until completely clean, protection of the spill area will be accomplished by placing barriers, flagging or a crewmember at a strategic location. If a fire is involved, care will be taken to avoid breathing fumes from any burning chemicals.

In the event of a spill, information on safety precautions and clean up procedures may be gathered from the following sources:

Source

Herbicide Label

Information

See *Appendix F* of the current year's YOP

Herbicide Fact Sheet

same as above

Herbicide Material Safety Data Sheet

same as above

In the event of a spill, the following contacts and telephone numbers are provided:

Source

Herbicide Manufacturer

Telephone Number

BASF (Arsenal)
800-832-4357
El DuPont (Escort, Krenite, Oust)800-441-7515
Dow AgroScience
(Glypro-Plus, Rodeoand Garlon 4)

800-992-5994
Monsanto (Roundup)
800-424-9300
NuFarm Americas (AquaNeat, Patriot, Polaris, Razor, Spyder)
877-325-1840

	Rainbow Treecare (Cambistat) 877-272-6747
Holyoke, Chicopee, and South Hadley Fire and/or Police Departments	911
Holyoke Gas & Electric Department (EH&S Coordinator)	(413) 536-9369
Holyoke Board of Health	(413) 322-5595
Holyoke Conservation Commission	(413) 322-5615
<u>Source</u>	<u>Telephone Number</u>
Chicopee Board of Health	(413) 594-1660
Chicopee Conservation Commission (Planning Dept.)	(413) 594-1516
South Hadley Board of Health	(413) 538-5017 ext. 204
South Hadley Conservation Commission Holyoke Medical Center	(413) 538-5017 ext. 208 (413) 534-2500
Massachusetts Pesticide Bureau Michael McClean	(617) 626-1700 (617) 626-1781
Massachusetts Dept. of Environmental Protection (DEP)	(413) 784-1100 or (888) 304-1133
Massachusetts Dept. of Public Health, Bureau of Environmental Health Assessment, Toxicology Program	(617) 624-5757
Massachusetts Poison Control Center	(800) 222-1222
CHEMTREC	(800) 262-8200
US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) National Pesticide Information Center	(800) 858-7378

Spills will be remedied by soaking up the spill with adsorptive clay or other adsorptive material and placing it in leak proof containers for proper disposal. Dry herbicides, such as granulars, will be swept up or shoveled directly into leak proof containers for proper disposal. All contaminated soil will be placed in leak proof containers, removed from the site and disposed of properly. Activated charcoal will be incorporated into the soil at the spill location at a rate of seven pounds per thousand square feet to inactivate any herbicide residue. In cases where the spill cannot be contained and/or removed by the crew, the DEP Incident Response Unit and the Pesticide Bureau must be contacted. A spill of any size

must be reported to the Pesticide Bureau. Emergency first responders (including, but not limited to, fire and police) should be notified of any major spills or a spill of any size that may be considered a potential risk to public health, safety and the environment.

A release of oil, hydraulic fluid and/or hazardous material (OHM) in excess of the Massachusetts Reportable quantities listed in 310 CMR 40.1600 shall be reported to the MA DEP within the appropriate time frame as specified in 310 CMR 40.0300. Pursuant to 310 CMR 40.0311 (“Releases Which Require Notification Within Two Hours”), persons shall notify the MA DEP as soon as possible, but not more than two hours after obtaining knowledge of “a sudden, continuous or intermittent release to the environment of any hazardous material that is listed at 310 CMR 40.1600 or that exhibits one or more of the characteristics described in 310 CMR 40.0347, when: (a) the quantity of the release is equal to or greater than the applicable Reportable Quantity.” [Note: Oil has a Reportable Quantity of 10-gallons.]

Any other release should be evaluated under the reporting requirements of the Massachusetts Contingency Plan (MCP). Spills of insignificant quantities will be addressed by the crew through best management practices.

Appendix A

NERC Transmission Vegetation Management Plan

Transmission Vegetation Management Plan

Holyoke Gas & Electric
Holyoke, MA

January 2013



gas | electric | steam | telecom



78 Interstate Drive
West Springfield, MA 01089

**TRANSMISSION VEGETATION MANAGEMENT PLAN 2013
Holyoke Gas & Electric**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
1.0 INTRODUCTION	1
2.0 SCHEDULE AND TYPE OF ROW INSPECTIONS (STANDARD R1.1)	1
3.0 CLEARANCES (STANDARD R1.2).....	1
3.1 Clearance 2 Requirements (Standard R1.2.2).....	1
3.2 Clearance 1 (Standard R1.2.1).....	5
4.0 QUALIFICATIONS AND TRAINING (STANDARD R1.3)	5
5.0 MITIGATION MEASURES (STANDARD R1.4).....	5
6.0 COMMUNICATION OF IMMINENT THREAT (R1.5).....	5

APPENDICES

END OF REPORT

A1	NERC Standard Compliance Template FAC-003-1 Requirement 1
A2	ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 3, Transmission Outage Scheduling – Appendix B – ISO New England Standard 115kV and Above Transmission Line Patrol & Inspection Program, Effective Date: February 1, 2005, Revision No. 1
A3	ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 3, Transmission Outage Scheduling – Appendix C – ISO New England Right-of-Way Vegetation Management Standard, Effective Date: February 1, 2005, Revision No. 1 and the Appendix C Attachment
A4	Institute of Electric and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) Standard 516-2003 (Guide for Maintenance Methods on Energized Power Lines)
A5	ANSI A300. Tree Care Operations – Tree, Shrub, and Other Woody Plant Maintenance – Standard Practices

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This Transmission Vegetation Management Plan (TVMP) is intended to meet the requirements of the NERC Standard Compliance Template FAC-003-1 Requirement 1 for vegetation management (*Appendix A*). This TVMP is part of the ISO New England self-certification for the compliance with the NERC requirement cited above. This document coordinates vegetation management activities for transmission lines with the current HG&E Vegetation Management Plan (VMP) and Yearly Operation Plan (YOP) for electric, steam, and gas rights-of-way approved by the Massachusetts Department of Agriculture Pesticide Bureau.

2.0 SCHEDULE AND TYPE OF ROW INSPECTIONS (STANDARD R1.1)

Transmission lines shall be inspected by HG&E personnel in accordance with the requirements outlined in ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 3, Transmission Outage Scheduling – Appendix B – ISO New England Standard 115kV and Above Transmission Line Patrol & Inspection Program, Effective Date: February 1, 2005, Revision No. 1 (*Appendix A2* of this document) and ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 3, Transmission Outage Scheduling – Appendix C – ISO New England Right-of-Way Vegetation Management Standard, Effective Date: February 1, 2005, Revision No. 1 and the Appendix C Attachment (*Appendix A3* of this document).

3.0 CLEARANCES (STANDARD R1.2)

Standard R1.2 requires that HG&E identify and document two types of clearances between vegetation and any overhead, ungrounded supply conductors. Clearance 1 is the appropriate clearance distance to be achieved at the time of vegetation management. Clearance 2 is the specific radial clearance to be maintained between vegetation and conductors under all rated electrical operating conditions, in order to prevent flashover between vegetation and conductors.

3.1 Clearance 2 Requirements (Standard R1.2.2)

Specific minimum clearance distances shall be no less than those set forth in the Institute of Electric and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) Standard 516-2003 (Guide for Maintenance Methods on Energized Power Lines), which is incorporated by attachment into this TVMP (*Appendix A4*), and as specified in IEEE Standard 516-2003 Section 4.2.2.3, Minimum Air Insulation Distances without Tools in the Air Gap.

Standard R1.2.2.1: When the transmission system transient overvoltage factors are not known, clearances shall be derived from Table 5 of IEEE 516-2003, phase-to-ground distances, with appropriate altitude correction factors applied.

Table 5—Example of detailed calculations for MAID 60 Hz. Energized work, without tools in the air gap, when the transient overvoltage factors (T) is not known in meters

Voltage in kilovolts phase to phase	Distance in meters	
	Phase to ground	Phase to phase
72.6–121	0.75	1.09
138–145	0.90	1.31
161–169	1.05	1.52
230–242	1.57	2.28
345–362	2.88	4.18
500–550	4.48	6.90
765–800	6.24	10.22

NOTES

1—These distances take into consideration the highest transient overvoltage an employee will be exposed to on any system with air as the insulating medium and the maximum voltages shown.

2—Values are based on altitudes below 900 m. See Table 1 for correction factors for higher altitudes. It is not necessary to correct for atmospheric conditions.

3—Table distances do not include a factor for inadvertent movement. See 7.2 for inadvertent movement considerations. These factors must be added to the values to obtain the total MAD.

4—The clear live tool length should be equal to or exceed these values for the indicated voltage ranges.

5—The data used to formulate this table was obtained from test data taken with standard atmospheric conditions. Standard atmospheric conditions are defined as temperatures above freezing, wind less than 24 kilometer per hour, unsaturated air, normal barometer, uncontaminated air, and clean and dry insulators. If standard atmospheric conditions do not exist, extra care must be taken.

6—Data for this table was obtained from Table 7 and Table 11.

7—For values in feet, see Table D.3.

Notes: Values are in METERS.

Note correction factors are required for altitudes higher than 900 meters (3000 ft).

Source: IEEE Standard 516-2003 (Guide for Maintenance Methods on Energized Power Lines).

Standard R1.2.2.2: When the transmission system transient overvoltage factors are known, clearances shall be derived from Table 7 of IEEE 516-2003, phase-to-ground voltages, with appropriate altitude correction factors applied.

Table 7—MAID phase to ground, 60Hz. energized work, using the transient overvoltage factor, without tools in the air gap in meters

V_{P-P} V_{P-G}	121	145	169	242	362	550	800
T	m	m	m	m	m	m	m
1.5	0.33	0.39	0.45	0.65	0.96	1.52	2.65
1.6	0.35	0.41	0.48	0.69	1.03	1.66	2.93
1.7	0.37	0.44	0.51	0.73	1.09	1.82	3.24
1.8	0.39	0.476	0.54	0.77	1.15	1.97	3.55
1.9	0.41	0.49	0.57	0.82	1.22	2.14	3.89
2.0	0.43	0.52	0.60	0.86	1.28	2.33	4.26
2.1	0.45	0.54	0.63	0.90	1.34	2.51	4.62
2.2	0.47	0.57	0.66	0.94	1.44	2.69	4.99
2.3	0.50	0.59	0.69	0.99	1.53	2.88	5.38
2.4	0.52	0.62	0.72	1.03	1.63	3.07	5.82
2.5	0.54	0.65	0.75	1.07	1.73	3.30	6.24
2.6	0.56	0.67	0.78	1.11	1.83	3.50	
2.7	0.58	0.70	0.81	1.16	1.93	3.74	
2.8	0.60	0.72	0.84	1.20	2.06	3.99	
2.9	0.62	0.75	0.87	1.24	2.17	4.22	
3.0	0.65	0.77	0.90	1.29	2.28	4.48	
3.1	0.67	0.80	0.93	1.33	2.40		
3.2	0.69	0.82	0.96	1.38	2.51		
3.3	0.71	0.85	0.99	1.44	2.64		
3.4	0.73	0.87	1.02	1.50	2.76		

Table 7—MAID phase to ground, 60Hz. energized work, using the transient overvoltage factor, without tools in the air gap in meters

V_{P-P} V_{P-G}	121 69.9	145 83.7	169 97.6	242 140	362 209	550 318	800 462
T	m	m	m	m	m	m	m
1.5	0.33	0.39	0.45	0.65	0.96	1.52	2.65
1.6	0.35	0.41	0.48	0.69	1.03	1.66	2.93
1.7	0.37	0.44	0.51	0.73	1.09	1.82	3.24
1.8	0.39	0.476	0.54	0.77	1.15	1.97	3.55
1.9	0.41	0.49	0.57	0.82	1.22	2.14	3.89
2.0	0.43	0.52	0.60	0.86	1.28	2.33	4.26
2.1	0.45	0.54	0.63	0.90	1.34	2.51	4.62
2.2	0.47	0.57	0.66	0.94	1.44	2.69	4.99
2.3	0.50	0.59	0.69	0.99	1.53	2.88	5.38
2.4	0.52	0.62	0.72	1.03	1.63	3.07	5.82
2.5	0.54	0.65	0.75	1.07	1.73	3.30	6.24
2.6	0.56	0.67	0.78	1.11	1.83	3.50	
2.7	0.58	0.70	0.81	1.16	1.93	3.74	
2.8	0.60	0.72	0.84	1.20	2.06	3.99	
2.9	0.62	0.75	0.87	1.24	2.17	4.22	
3.0	0.65	0.77	0.90	1.29	2.28	4.48	
3.1	0.67	0.80	0.93	1.33	2.40		
3.2	0.69	0.82	0.96	1.38	2.51		
3.3	0.71	0.85	0.99	1.44	2.64		
3.4	0.73	0.87	1.02	1.50	2.76		

Notes: Values are in METERS.

Note correction factors are required for altitudes higher than 900 meters (3000 ft).

Source: IEEE Standard 516-2003 (Guide for Maintenance Methods on Energized Power Lines)

3.2 Clearance 1 (Standard R1.2.1)

Clearance 1 distances are those to be achieved at the time of vegetation management work, based on local conditions and the expected elapsed time between vegetation clearing. Clearance 1 distances shall be greater than those specified in the Clearance 2 Requirements above in order to allow for regrowth between periods of vegetation management work. Clearance 1 distances will be the maximum feasible given any environmental or physical constraints.

4.0 QUALIFICATIONS AND TRAINING (STANDARD R1.3)

HG&E requires that all personnel directly involved in the design and implementation of the TVMP hold the appropriate qualifications and training to perform their duties. Specifically, personnel involved in the inspection of transmission ROW must be familiar with the requirements of IEEE Standard 516-2003 and ISO-NW OP-3 Appendices B and C and personnel involved in the on-site management of vegetation shall be trained in accordance with OSHA Electric Standards 20 CFR 1910.269. The training shall include but not be limited to Line Clearance Tree Trimmer Certification, Medical and First Aid. Personnel involved in the on-site management of vegetation shall be familiar with the work specifications provided in ANSI A300. Tree Care Operations – Tree, Shrub, and Other Woody Plant Maintenance – Standard Practices (*Appendix A5*). Personnel involved in the management of vegetation must also be familiar with and perform all work in compliance with the current ROW Vegetation Management Plan (VMP) and Yearly Operational Plan (YOP) approved by the Massachusetts Department of Agricultural Resources.

5.0 MITIGATION MEASURES (STANDARD R1.4)

When locations along the ROW exist where HG&E is restricted from attaining the Clearance 1 distance, mitigation to achieve sufficient clearance for the protection of transmission facilities will include, as needed, inspection of transmission ROWs in these areas to maintain the distances specified by Clearance 2.

6.0 COMMUNICATION OF IMMINENT THREAT (R1.5)

In the event that vegetation conditions exist that present an imminent threat of a transmission line outage, the following process will be observed until the threat is relieved. In response to a potential outage due to vegetation, a report of the problem will be filed. For a report by telephone to HG&E, a Service Order is completed. After inspection by HG&E personnel, if a situation cannot be adequately addressed at the time of inspection, an Outage/Trouble report is filed, indicating the need for further vegetation management work and then vegetation removal is scheduled.

Appendix A1

NERC Standard Compliance Template Fac-003-1 Requirement 1

A. Introduction

- 1. Title:** Transmission Vegetation Management Program
- 2. Number:** FAC-003-1
- 3. Purpose:** To improve the reliability of the electric transmission systems by preventing outages from vegetation located on transmission rights-of-way (ROW) and minimizing outages from vegetation located adjacent to ROW, maintaining clearances between transmission lines and vegetation on and along transmission ROW, and reporting vegetation-related outages of the transmission systems to the respective Regional Reliability Organizations (RRO) and the North American Electric Reliability Council (NERC).
- 4. Applicability:**
 - 4.1.** Transmission Owner.
 - 4.2.** Regional Reliability Organization.
 - 4.3.** This standard shall apply to all transmission lines operated at 200 kV and above and to any lower voltage lines designated by the RRO as critical to the reliability of the electric system in the region.
- 5. Effective Dates:**
 - 5.1.** One calendar year from the date of adoption by the NERC Board of Trustees for Requirements 1 and 2.
 - 5.2.** Sixty calendar days from the date of adoption by the NERC Board of Trustees for Requirements 3 and 4.

B. Requirements

- R1.** The Transmission Owner shall prepare, and keep current, a formal transmission vegetation management program (TVMP). The TVMP shall include the Transmission Owner's objectives, practices, approved procedures, and work specifications¹.
 - R1.1.** The TVMP shall define a schedule for and the type (aerial, ground) of ROW vegetation inspections. This schedule should be flexible enough to adjust for changing conditions. The inspection schedule shall be based on the anticipated growth of vegetation and any other environmental or operational factors that could impact the relationship of vegetation to the Transmission Owner's transmission lines.
 - R1.2.** The Transmission Owner, in the TVMP, shall identify and document clearances between vegetation and any overhead, ungrounded supply conductors, taking into consideration transmission line voltage, the effects of ambient temperature on conductor sag under maximum design loading, and the effects of wind velocities on conductor sway. Specifically, the Transmission Owner shall establish clearances to be achieved at the time of vegetation management work identified herein as Clearance 1, and shall also establish and maintain a set of clearances identified herein as Clearance 2 to prevent flashover between vegetation and overhead ungrounded supply conductors.
 - R1.2.1.** Clearance 1 — The Transmission Owner shall determine and document appropriate clearance distances to be achieved at the time of transmission vegetation management work based upon local conditions and the expected time frame in which the Transmission Owner plans to return for future

¹ ANSI A300, Tree Care Operations – Tree, Shrub, and Other Woody Plant Maintenance – Standard Practices, while not a requirement of this standard, is considered to be an industry best practice.

vegetation management work. Local conditions may include, but are not limited to: operating voltage, appropriate vegetation management techniques, fire risk, reasonably anticipated tree and conductor movement, species types and growth rates, species failure characteristics, local climate and rainfall patterns, line terrain and elevation, location of the vegetation within the span, and worker approach distance requirements. Clearance 1 distances shall be greater than those defined by Clearance 2 below.

R1.2.2. Clearance 2 — The Transmission Owner shall determine and document specific radial clearances to be maintained between vegetation and conductors under all rated electrical operating conditions. These minimum clearance distances are necessary to prevent flashover between vegetation and conductors and will vary due to such factors as altitude and operating voltage. These Transmission Owner-specific minimum clearance distances shall be no less than those set forth in the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) Standard 516-2003 (*Guide for Maintenance Methods on Energized Power Lines*) and as specified in its Section 4.2.2.3, Minimum Air Insulation Distances without Tools in the Air Gap.

R1.2.2.1 Where transmission system transient overvoltage factors are not known, clearances shall be derived from Table 5, IEEE 516-2003, phase-to-ground distances, with appropriate altitude correction factors applied.

R1.2.2.2 Where transmission system transient overvoltage factors are known, clearances shall be derived from Table 7, IEEE 516-2003, phase-to-phase voltages, with appropriate altitude correction factors applied.

R1.3. All personnel directly involved in the design and implementation of the TVMP shall hold appropriate qualifications and training, as defined by the Transmission Owner, to perform their duties.

R1.4. Each Transmission Owner shall develop mitigation measures to achieve sufficient clearances for the protection of the transmission facilities when it identifies locations on the ROW where the Transmission Owner is restricted from attaining the clearances specified in Requirement 1.2.1.

R1.5. Each Transmission Owner shall establish and document a process for the immediate communication of vegetation conditions that present an imminent threat of a transmission line outage. This is so that action (temporary reduction in line rating, switching line out of service, etc.) may be taken until the threat is relieved.

R2. The Transmission Owner shall create and implement an annual plan for vegetation management work to ensure the reliability of the system. The plan shall describe the methods used, such as manual clearing, mechanical clearing, herbicide treatment, or other actions. The plan should be flexible enough to adjust to changing conditions, taking into consideration anticipated growth of vegetation and all other environmental factors that may have an impact on the reliability of the transmission systems. Adjustments to the plan shall be documented as they occur. The plan should take into consideration the time required to obtain permissions or permits from landowners or regulatory authorities. Each Transmission Owner shall have systems and procedures for documenting and tracking the planned vegetation management work and ensuring that the vegetation management work was completed according to work specifications.

- R3.** The Transmission Owner shall report quarterly to its RRO, or the RRO's designee, sustained transmission line outages determined by the Transmission Owner to have been caused by vegetation.
- R3.1.** Multiple sustained outages on an individual line, if caused by the same vegetation, shall be reported as one outage regardless of the actual number of outages within a 24-hour period.
- R3.2.** The Transmission Owner is not required to report to the RRO, or the RRO's designee, certain sustained transmission line outages caused by vegetation: (1) Vegetation-related outages that result from vegetation falling into lines from outside the ROW that result from natural disasters shall not be considered reportable (examples of disasters that could create non-reportable outages include, but are not limited to, earthquakes, fires, tornados, hurricanes, landslides, wind shear, major storms as defined either by the Transmission Owner or an applicable regulatory body, ice storms, and floods), and (2) Vegetation-related outages due to human or animal activity shall not be considered reportable (examples of human or animal activity that could cause a non-reportable outage include, but are not limited to, logging, animal severing tree, vehicle contact with tree, arboricultural activities or horticultural or agricultural activities, or removal or digging of vegetation).
- R3.3.** The outage information provided by the Transmission Owner to the RRO, or the RRO's designee, shall include at a minimum: the name of the circuit(s) outaged, the date, time and duration of the outage; a description of the cause of the outage; other pertinent comments; and any countermeasures taken by the Transmission Owner.
- R3.4.** An outage shall be categorized as one of the following:
- R3.4.1.** Category 1 — Grow-ins: Outages caused by vegetation growing into lines from vegetation inside and/or outside of the ROW;
- R3.4.2.** Category 2 — Fall-ins: Outages caused by vegetation falling into lines from inside the ROW;
- R3.4.3.** Category 3 — Fall-ins: Outages caused by vegetation falling into lines from outside the ROW.
- R4.** The RRO shall report the outage information provided to it by Transmission Owner's, as required by Requirement 3, quarterly to NERC, as well as any actions taken by the RRO as a result of any of the reported outages.

C. Measures

- M1.** The Transmission Owner has a documented TVMP, as identified in Requirement 1.
- M1.1.** The Transmission Owner has documentation that the Transmission Owner performed the vegetation inspections as identified in Requirement 1.1.
- M1.2.** The Transmission Owner has documentation that describes the clearances identified in Requirement 1.2.
- M1.3.** The Transmission Owner has documentation that the personnel directly involved in the design and implementation of the Transmission Owner's TVMP hold the qualifications identified by the Transmission Owner as required in Requirement 1.3.
- M1.4.** The Transmission Owner has documentation that it has identified any areas not meeting the Transmission Owner's standard for vegetation management and any mitigating measures the Transmission Owner has taken to address these deficiencies as identified in Requirement 1.4.

- M1.5.** The Transmission Owner has a documented process for the immediate communication of imminent threats by vegetation as identified in Requirement 1.5.
- M2.** The Transmission Owner has documentation that the Transmission Owner implemented the work plan identified in Requirement 2.
- M3.** The Transmission Owner has documentation that it has supplied quarterly outage reports to the RRO, or the RRO's designee, as identified in Requirement 3.
- M4.** The RRO has documentation that it provided quarterly outage reports to NERC as identified in Requirement 4.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

RRO
NERC

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset

One calendar Year

1.3. Data Retention

Five Years

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

The Transmission Owner shall demonstrate compliance through self-certification submitted to the compliance monitor (RRO) annually that it meets the requirements of NERC Reliability Standard FAC-003-1. The compliance monitor shall conduct an on-site audit every five years or more frequently as deemed appropriate by the compliance monitor to review documentation related to Reliability Standard FAC-003-1. Field audits of ROW vegetation conditions may be conducted if determined to be necessary by the compliance monitor.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1:

- 2.1.1.** The TVMP was incomplete in one of the requirements specified in any subpart of Requirement 1, or;
- 2.1.2.** Documentation of the annual work plan, as specified in Requirement 2, was incomplete when presented to the Compliance Monitor during an on-site audit, or;
- 2.1.3.** The RRO provided an outage report to NERC that was incomplete and did not contain the information required in Requirement 4.

2.2. Level 2:

- 2.2.1.** The TVMP was incomplete in two of the requirements specified in any subpart of Requirement 1, or;
- 2.2.2.** The Transmission Owner was unable to certify during its annual self-certification that it fully implemented its annual work plan, or documented deviations from, as specified in Requirement 2.
- 2.2.3.** The Transmission Owner reported one Category 2 transmission vegetation-related outage in a calendar year.

2.3. Level 3:

- 2.3.1. The Transmission Owner reported one Category 1 or multiple Category 2 transmission vegetation-related outages in a calendar year, or;
- 2.3.2. The Transmission Owner did not maintain a set of clearances (Clearance 2), as defined in Requirement 1.2.2, to prevent flashover between vegetation and overhead ungrounded supply conductors, or;
- 2.3.3. The TVMP was incomplete in three of the requirements specified in any subpart of Requirement 1.

2.4. Level 4:

- 2.4.1. The Transmission Owner reported more than one Category 1 transmission vegetation-related outage in a calendar year, or;
- 2.4.2. The TVMP was incomplete in four or more of the requirements specified in any subpart of Requirement 1.

E. Regional Differences

None Identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
Version 1	TBA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Added “Standard Development Roadmap.” 2. Changed “60” to “Sixty” in section A, 5.2. 3. Added “Proposed Effective Date: April 7, 2006” to footer. 4. Added “Draft 3: November 17, 2005” to footer. 	01/20/06

Form to be inserted upon signature.

Appendix A2

ISO New England Operating Procedure No.3,
Transmission Outage Scheduling – Appendix B – ISO
New England Standard 115kv and Above
Transmission Line Patrol & Inspection Program,
Effective Date: February 1, 2005, Revision No. 1

ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 3 Transmission Outage Scheduling

Effective Date: November 18, 2011

References:

- NPCC Directory #3, Maintenance Criteria for Bulk Power System Protection (Directory 3)
- NPCC Directory #1 Design and Operation of the Bulk Power System (Directory 1), Appendix F: Procedure for Operational Planning Coordination, Facilities Notification List - Attachment D
- ISO New England Market Rule 1
- ISO New England Manual for Financial Transmission Rights Manual M-06
- Common System Dispatch Instructions for Hydro-Quebec, TransEnergie and ISO New England, ± 450 kV DC Lines Radisson-Nicolet-Sandy Pond (Phase II) GEN-C-040
- Participants Agreement
- Market Participants Service Agreement
- Transmission Operating Agreement
- Other Transmission Operating Agreements(s)
- ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 1 - Central Dispatch Operating Responsibility and Authority of ISO New England, the Local Control Centers and Market Participants (OP 1)
- ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 19 - Transmission Operations (OP-19)
- ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 5 - Generator and Dispatchable Asset Related Demand Maintenance and Outage Scheduling (OP-5)
- Master/Local Control Center Procedure No. 7 (M/LCC 7) - Processing Transmission Outage Applications
- SOP-OUTSCH.0030.0020 - Perform Short Term Outage Coordination
- SOP-OUTSCH.0030.0025 - Perform Long Term Outage Coordination - Transmission
- SOP-RTMKTS.0060.0020 - Monitor System Security

*This document is controlled when viewed on the ISO New England Internet web site. When downloaded and printed, this document becomes **UNCONTROLLED**, and users should check the Internet web site to ensure that they have the latest version. In addition, a Controlled Copy is available in the Master Control Room procedure binders at the ISO.*

The information contained in this document is for use by ISO New England staff and the Local Control Centers and is subject to modification. ISO New England Inc. is not responsible for any reliance on this document by others, or for any errors or omissions or misleading information contained herein.

Local Control Center Instructions:

CONVEX:	OI-0003 - Transmission System Work Control Process
Maine:	Maine Operating Procedure No. 3 - Maintenance of Facilities Operating at 34 kV and Above
New Hampshire:	OP-0003 Outage Application Requests
NSTAR:	OP 3 Outage Scheduling
REMVEC II:	REMVEC II Operating Procedure No. 3, Scheduling Outages of New England Control Center REMVEC Transmission Facilities
VELCO:	VELCO Operating Procedure OP-3 Outage/Maintenance Scheduling

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I.	INTRODUCTION.....	5
A.	BACKGROUND.....	5
B.	PURPOSE OF PROCEDURE	5
II.	DEFINITIONS	7
III.	AUTHORITIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	11
A.	ISO AUTHORITIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES.....	11
B.	LCC AUTHORITIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	12
C.	TO AUTHORITIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	13
IV.	ROUTING TRANSMISSION OUTAGE REQUESTS	14
V.	LONG-TERM TRANSMISSION OUTAGE REQUESTS	16
A.	SCOPE OF LONG-TERM TRANSMISSION OUTAGE REQUESTS.....	16
B.	MINIMUM ADVANCED NOTICE TIME-RESPONSE TIME FOR LONG-TERM TRANSMISSION OUTAGES	16
C.	LONG-TERM TRANSMISSION OUTAGE REVIEW MORATORIUM.....	17
D.	REPOSITIONING OUTAGE REQUESTS	18
E.	DETERMINING SCHEDULED STATUS FOR MAJOR TRANSMISSION OUTAGES FOR THE MONTHLY FTR AUCTION.....	18
F.	REPORTS - LONG-TERM TRANSMISSION OUTAGES PROJECTED OUT 24 MONTHS.....	19
VI.	SHORT-TERM TRANSMISSION OUTAGE REQUESTS.....	20
A.	MINIMUM ADVANCE NOTICE TIME - RESPONSE TIME FOR SHORT-TERM TRANSMISSION OUTAGES	20
B.	SHORT-TERM TRANSMISSION OUTAGE REVIEW AND APPROVAL PROCESS	21
C.	NOTIFICATIONS	26
D.	RE-SUBMITTAL	27
VII.	UNPLANNED OUTAGES	28
A.	SUBMISSION OF REQUESTS.....	28
B.	RESPONSE TO UNPLANNED OUTAGES (DOES NOT APPLY TO OPPORTUNITY OUTAGES)	29
VIII.	TRANSMISSION OUTAGE PRIORITY.....	30
IX.	OUTAGE WORK REPORTS	31
A.	LOCAL CONTROL CENTER TRANSMISSION WORK REPORT	31
B.	REVIEW OF TRANSMISSION WORK.....	31
X.	ANNUAL REPORT ON OUTAGE PROCESSING	32
	OP 3 REVISION HISTORY.....	33

Appendices:

APPENDIX A - Retired (12/1/10)

APPENDIX B - Retired (06/10/11)

APPENDIX C - Retired (06/10/11)

APPENDIX D - Retired (12/1/10)

APPENDIX E - Retired (12/1/10)

APPENDIX F - Retired (12/1/10)

Attachment 1 through 9

I. INTRODUCTION

A. BACKGROUND

Transmission outages for construction, tests, maintenance or repair must be coordinated to ensure that reliability is maintained at levels prescribed by ISO New England (ISO) Operating Procedure No. 19 - Transmission Operations (OP-19). In addition, whenever possible, transmission and Generator/ Dispatchable Asset Related Demand (DARD) outages will be coordinated to reduce congestion costs. For importing areas, economic Generators/ DARDs within the area should not be scheduled out simultaneous with transmission facilities that significantly support area import capability. For exporting areas, Generator/ DARD outages within the area should be coordinated coincident with the outage of transmission facilities that significantly support area export capabilities.

In addition, this procedure [ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 3 - Transmission Outage Scheduling (OP-3)] is to be construed throughout as reflecting that ISO possesses the ultimate authority for approval of proposed schedules and rescheduling of proposed or approved transmission outages based on either reliability or market efficiency considerations. The processes described in OP-3 are those that ISO will generally use to consider outage approval, scheduling and rescheduling, but shall not diminish or limit ISO ultimate authority as described in the preceding sentence.

B. PURPOSE OF PROCEDURE

The purpose of OP-3 is to achieve the following:

- Facilitate the preparation, by Transmission Owners (TOs) and Local Control Centers (LCCs), of TO Long-Term and Short-Term outage plans for their transmission facilities
- Establish a Long-Term and Short-Term Outage request process and a timeline for such outage requests.
- Coordinate transmission outages with Generator/ DARD outages to plan for reliable operations and minimize congestion
- Promote the certainty of Major Transmission Outages modeled in the ISO monthly FTR auction
- Establish a Long-Term and Short-Term Outage scheduling process that does not jeopardize the reliability of the transmission system and continues to minimize congestion
- Provide guidelines for responding to unplanned outages

OP-3 defines Category A Facilities, Category B Facilities, Major Transmission Elements (MTE) and Local Area Facilities and establishes criteria and guides for submitting, evaluating, approving, and disapproving or repositioning all work on these facilities. A complete list and description of Category A and B Facilities under the ISO New England Transmission Operating Agreement can be found on the OASIS website. Whereas Local Area Facilities involve sub-transmission

facilities (below 69kV) that have been delegated to LCCs within New England, a list of these facilities is not called for by the Transmission Operating Agreement (TOA) between ISO and TOs nor required for purposes of OP-3.

II. DEFINITIONS

Definitions used in this Procedure:

“Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined in OP-3 have the meanings ascribed thereto in the ISO Tariff, the ISO New England Manuals, the Second Restated New England Power Pool Agreement and the Participants Agreement.”

- **Category A Facilities:**

Category A Facilities as consisting of all transmission lines with a voltage level of 115 kV and above, except for those 115 kV transmission facilities specifically designated as Category B Facilities in accordance with the current TOA Categories of Transmission Facilities Section 2.01(e)(ii); all transmission interties between Control Areas; all transformers that have Category A Facilities connected to the lower voltage side of the transformer; all transformers that require a Category A Facility to be taken out of service when the transformer is taken out of service; and all breakers and disconnects connected to, and all shunts, relays, reclosing and associated equipment, dynamic reactive resources, FACTS controllers, special protection systems, PARS, and other equipment specifically installed to support the operation of such transmission lines, interties, and transformers.

- **Category B Facilities:**

Category B Facilities as consisting of all 115 kV radial transmission lines and all 69 kV transmission lines that are not interties between Control Areas; all transformers that have any Category B Facilities and no Category A Facilities connected to the lower voltage side of the transformer except to the extent such transformers are designated as Category A Facilities in accordance with the current TOA Categories of Transmission Facilities Section 2.01(e)(i); and all breakers and disconnects connected to, and all shunts, relays, reclosing and associated equipment, dynamic reactive resources, FACTS controllers, special protection systems, PARS, and other equipment specifically installed to support the operation of such Category B Facilities.

- **Congestion Costs:** The estimated increased expenses resulting from forecasted real-time commitment or re-dispatch of “out of merit” Generators/DARDs and/or the forecasted real-time re-dispatch or de-commitment of “in merit” Generators/DARDs in the Energy & Reserves Markets to respect operating criteria.

- **Local Area Facilities:**

The transmission facilities of a Participating Transmission Owner within the New England Transmission System with a voltage level of less than 69 kV and all transformers that have no Category A Facilities or Category B Facilities connected to the lower voltage side of the transformer that are not listed in TOA Categories of Transmission Facilities Schedule 2.01(a), Schedule 2.01(b) and are not excluded facilities”. Section 2.01(e)(iii) of the TOA defines Local Area Facilities as consisting of “all transmission facilities with a voltage level of less than 69 kV and all transformers that have no Category A Facilities or Category B Facilities connected to the lower voltage side of the transformer.

- **Long-Term Economic Approval:** A Planned Transmission Outage request that is submitted greater than 90 days in advance of the start date and satisfies reliability and economic evaluations, receives economic approval status from ISO. Short of reliability concerns, it is intended to provide a level of assurance that the request will be denied / cancelled only under extreme economic conditions.
- **Long-Term Transmission Outage:** A Planned Transmission Outage that is requested at least 21 days in advance.
- **Major Transmission Elements (MTE):** MTE are a subset of Category A Facilities and Category B Facilities that affect Generators/DARDs and are further identified as, but not limited to, facilities defined or referenced in:
 - Defined external interfaces
 - Defined internal interfaces
 - Restrictions on the operation of a Generator/DARD
 - A Transmission Operating Guide

As a result of the above criteria, MTE (acting individually) may have a significant impact on the reliable and/or economic operation of the New England Transmission System and as a result, may have greater exposure to being cancelled or denied because of economic impacts than other transmission facilities.

A list of MTE equipment is provided in Master/Local Control Center Procedure No. 7 (M/LCC 7) - Processing Transmission Outage Applications (M/LCC 7).

- **Major Transmission Outages:** A Planned Transmission Outage for facilities that are expected to be modeled for purposes of ISO monthly FTR auction as governed by ISO New England Manual for Financial Transmission Rights Manual M-06. Scheduling priority will be given to Major Transmission Outages as defined in Section VIII of this document.
 - **Auction Month:** The month in which a Major Transmission Outage is scheduled to occur

- **Planned Outage:** Transmission outage requests that satisfy the minimum advance notice times associated with either the Long-term or Short-term Transmission Outage processing
- **Short-Term Transmission Outage:** Planned Transmission Outage submitted for ISO Approval less than 21 days and greater than 120 hours prior to 00:01 the day the outage is scheduled to begin.
- **Significantly Reduced Congestion Costs:** Reductions in forecasted real-time congestion and RMR costs resulting from the repositioning of a transmission outage are considered significant when the reduction minus the Participating Transmission Owner's incremental direct costs for repositioning the outage exceeds \$200,000 per week or any portion of a week
- **Transmission Outage Request Flags:** One or more of the following additional identifiers may be associated with each outage to set outage priority as described in this definition section.
 - **Major Transmission Outage**
 - **Long-Term Economic Approval**
- **Transmission Outage Request Status:** One of the following:
 - **Active Status**
 - **Preliminary:** Planned Transmission Outage provided to ISO for informational purposes only; no studies shall be conducted until the outage has been moved to the status of Submitted
 - **Submitted:** Transmission outages prepared for ISO study and acceptance and awaiting Interim Approved Status or Approved Status
 - **Study:** Transmission outages actively being studied and evaluated by ISO to determine Interim Approved Status or Approved Status
 - **Negotiate:** Transmission outages under additional review and pending repositioning
 - **Interim Approved:** Transmission outages that have been studied and accepted by ISO through the Long-Term Transmission Outage process but waiting final Approved status through the Short-Term Transmission Outage Process
 - **Approved:** Transmission outages studied and accepted by ISO in accordance with the Short-Term Transmission Outage process
 - **Non-Active Status**
 - **Withdrawn:** Preliminary Transmission outages that are no longer planned by the Transmission Owner or have lapsed within 21 days prior to the start date
 - **Denied:** Transmission outage requests which have not been Approved
 - **Cancelled:** Previously Approved Transmission outages (Interim Approved or Approved) that have been called off by the TO, LCC or ISO.

- **Unplanned Outage:** This is any outage that fails to satisfy the lead times required for Short-Term Transmission Outage processing. There are four types of Unplanned Outages:

- 1. Emergency Outage**

The obvious failure of a piece of transmission equipment that comes out of service on its own or requires immediate operator intervention to remove it from service.

- 2. Forced Outage**

The discovery of a problem that needs to be repaired as soon as crews, equipment, and/or corrective dispatch actions can be put in place to allow the work to be performed. By definition, a Forced Outage cannot be scheduled. More specifically:

- A Forced Outage cannot be delayed to avoid paying overtime rates; e.g. on a Friday, delaying a Forced Outage until Monday, rather than performing the work on Saturday. This implies that a Forced Outage must occur on consecutive days, except in the case described in the next bullet
- A Forced Outage cannot schedule an Alternate Date. If weather impairs safe work conditions, the outage can be moved to the next available fair weather day, and the planned end date/time shall be extended
- An Opportunity Outage that unexpectedly causes additional adverse impact on either system reliability or market efficiency beyond that which was originally anticipated. Typically this would be associated with the unexpected extension of the defined timing parameters.

- 3. Overrun Outage**

This is any outage that fails to return to service by its planned end time, and the outage has extended into the next calendar day.

- 4. Opportunity Outage**

This is an outage that is submitted for ISO Approval as a result of an unexpected opportunity to accomplish work that would otherwise require another outage at a less opportune time. This is most often initiated by BUT not limited to a Generator/DARD Unplanned Outage or expedited completion of a Transmission or Generator/DARD outage or project. It shall be coordinated to minimize the overall impact on system reliability and /or market efficiency.

III. AUTHORITIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. ISO AUTHORITIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

ISO shall:

- Receive from LCCs, Long-Term and Short-Term Transmission Outage requests that were not disapproved by the LCCs, for all Category A Facilities, and for Category B Facilities if Generator/DARD output could be affected by the outage. Outage requests for Local Area Facilities that affect Generator/DARD output shall be processed using LCC and ISO OP-5 scheduling practices.
- Review proposed outages in the Long-Term and Short-Term Transmission Outage requests and compare them to Generator and DARD outage plans as follows:
 - Evaluate the impact of proposed transmission outages on the reliability of the New England RCA/BAA power system operations. Reposition or disapprove any outage that could be expected to violate reliability criteria for the New England Transmission System and for which repositioning the outage could reasonably be expected to improve reliability.
 - Work with LCCs to adjust Generator/DARD and transmission outages to minimize congestion costs. When warranted, and time permitting, perform economic analyses of outage alternatives to define and examine potential congestion costs. Reposition the outage if Significantly Reduced Congestion Costs are feasible, or where lesser congestion reduction is available and the TO(s) agree.
 - Have the authority to reposition or disapprove any outage that adversely impacts market efficiency.
 - Support outage scheduling related communications between TOs and Generator/DARD owners to assure affected parties are appropriately notified in a timely manner.
- Appropriately notify LCCs and Market Participants of action regarding outage requests.
- Assign to the LCCs the function of receiving, evaluating, approving or disapproving transmission outage requests submitted by a TO, with respect to its impact on the reliability and congestion of LCC operations.
- Promote the continuous flow of information between ISO, LCCs, and TOs to match pending transmission outage work with planned or forced Generator/DARD outages to the extent practicable.
- Monitor the outage positioning activities of the TOs. ISO shall have the right to request that a TO provide information to the ISO Market Monitoring Unit concerning any TO positioning of transmission facility outages, including the repositioning or cancellation of any Planned, Scheduled or Approved Outage .

- Assign each Long-Term and Short-Term Transmission Outage request a number, date stamp and Status. In general, the number, date stamp and Status will be used, if needed, to prioritize outage requests. ISO will attempt to resolve conflicting Long-Term and Short-Term Transmission Outage requests through discussions with the affected LCCs. When discussions cannot resolve the conflict, the Long-Term and Short-Term Transmission Outage that was Submitted earliest shall have priority.
- Determine which outages shall be modeled in the ISO Monthly FTR Auction and appropriately notify LCCs and TOs.
- Post and maintain a list of requested outages with corresponding Status on the ISO Web Site within the limitations of the ISO Information Policy.

NOTE

In accordance with the ISO New England Information Policy and to avoid the potential exercising of market power by any entity, outages that obviously restrict a Generator/DARD (such as radial circuits to Generators/DARDs) will not be posted.

B. LCC AUTHORITIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

LCCs shall:

- Receive TO Long-Term and Short-Term Transmission Outage requests from TOs for all Category A Facilities, and for Category B Facilities if Generator/DARD output could be affected by the outage. Outage requests for Local Area Facilities that affect Generator or DARD output shall be processed using LCC and ISO OP-5 scheduling practices
- Prior to relaying proposed outages to ISO for final evaluation and approval, review proposed Long-Term and Short-Term Transmission Outage requests and compare them with Generator/DARD outage plans and requests received from ISO as follows:
 - Evaluate the impacts of proposed transmission outages on the reliability of LCC operations. Reposition or disapprove any outage that could be expected to violate LCC reliability criteria and for which repositioning the outage could reasonably be expected to improve reliability
 - Identify and pursue cases where Generator/DARD and transmission outages could be adjusted to reduce/eliminate Congestion Costs and overall outage duration. In each case, LCCs will facilitate/coordinate outages as detailed in Section VI.B.1 of this procedure to achieve Significantly Reduced Congestion Costs, or to achieve lesser congestion reduction if the TO(s) agree.
- Forward proposed Long-Term and Short-Term Transmission Outage requests not disapproved by the LCC to ISO for further evaluation and coordination
- Relay ISO actions regarding outage requests to TOs

- Perform dispatching functions for all Category B and Local Area Facilities if Generator/DARD output is not affected by the outage, if assigned that responsibility by its Market Participants
- Promote a continuous flow of information between ISO and TOs to match pending transmission outage work with Generator/DARD outages to the extent practicable
- Ensure that non-public transmission outage information and outage information associated with other Generators/DARDs is not shared with the Generator/DARD Owners contacted
- Refrain from engaging in multi-party communications simultaneously with Generator/DARD and TOs unless the transmission outage of concern only affects one Generator/DARD owner

C. TO AUTHORITIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

TOs or their designees shall:

- Submit their proposed or updated transmission outage plans to their respective LCC and provide as much information as possible on the flexibility of shifting the requested period forward or backwards
- Work with LCCs and ISO to provide alternate outage dates when it is determined that congestion could be eliminated or reduced by doing so
- Propose changes to any requested outage promptly after circumstances develop and submit reasons for the change to the LCC
- When requested, submit information concerning the TO positioning of transmission facility outages to ISO
- Participating TOs will provide information regarding their direct costs for canceling outages to their LCC and ISO when requested.

NOTE

Participating Transmission Owners staff working on transmission outages may be provided with Generator/DARD outage information to assist in the establishment of outage plans and determining alternate dates. The Participating Transmission Owner staff working on transmission outages shall not disclose this information to other parties.

IV. ROUTING TRANSMISSION OUTAGE REQUESTS

The TO or Market Participant requesting work on transmission facilities covered by OP-3 shall initially submit a transmission outage request to the appropriate LCC. This section describes the subsequent routing of transmission outage requests.

1. Facilities solely under the Jurisdiction of the LCC:

Category B Facilities not affecting Generator/DARD output and all Local Area Transmission Facilities are under the jurisdiction of the LCC. The handling of outages for these facilities is a LCC function. Transmission outage requests are acted upon by the LCCs and need not be forwarded to ISO; however outages involving Local Area Facilities affecting a Generator/DARD shall be processed using LCC and ISO OP-5 scheduling practices. Outages involving Category B Facilities not affecting a Generator/DARD shall be sent to ISO in a daily summary sheet.

2. Facilities requiring assessment by the LCC and ISO:

Unless the LCC disapproves the transmission outage request, the LCC shall review, study and record assumptions and results for Category A and Category B Facilities prior to forwarding to ISO for assessment.

3. Inter-LCC and Inter-Area Facilities:

Because of the special communication requirements that apply when Transmission Outage requests involve Inter-LCC (i.e., facilities crossing LCC boundaries but not leaving the New England RCA/BAA) and Inter-RCA/BAA facilities, the LCC and ISO shall coordinate these transmission outage request as follows:

- **Inter-LCC facilities:** The LCC shall forward transmission outage request to the adjacent LCC and to ISO for approval or disapproval
- **Inter-RCA/BAA facilities - NYISO and New Brunswick System Operator (NBSO):** The LCC shall forward requests to the appropriate adjacent system's dispatch agency and to ISO. ISO shall forward requests to the appropriate NPCC Reliability Coordinator/Balancing Authority (RC/BA) for approval or disapproval
- **Inter-RCA/BAA facilities - TransEnergie:** The LCC shall forward requests to ISO. ISO shall perform all coordination with TransEnergie. Requests shall be forwarded to TransEnergie for approval or disapproval

4. Transmission outage requests initiated outside the New England RCA/BAA

Requests initiated by systems outside the New England RCA/BAA for work on inter-RCA/BAA facilities will first be communicated from the outside company to the involved LCC. If the LCC and outside company agree to times and dates for an outage, the outside company will forward the application to its NPCC RC/BA who will assess the application and if approved, forward it to ISO for approval under Section V or VI. ISO will notify the appropriate LCC.

5. Facilities on the NPCC Critical Facilities List

In addition to inter-RCA/BAA facilities, there are other facilities in each NPCC RCA/BAA that, if taken out-of-service, can affect adjacent RCAs/BAAs. These facilities are listed in the document entitled, NPCC Directory 1 Design and Operation of the Bulk Power System, Appendix F: Procedure for Operational Planning Coordination, Facilities Notification List – Attachment D.

ISO shall forward transmission outage requests received from the LCCs, involving the New England RCA/BAA facilities listed in NPCC Directory 1, Appendix F, Attachment D, to the appropriate NPCC RCs/BAs for approval or disapproval. Requests received by ISO from adjacent NPCC RCAs/BAAs, involving NPCC RCA/BAA facilities which can affect the New England RCA/BAA transmission system, shall be reviewed by ISO for approval under Section V or VI and reported to the appropriate LCCs.

V. LONG-TERM TRANSMISSION OUTAGE REQUESTS

A. SCOPE OF LONG-TERM TRANSMISSION OUTAGE REQUESTS

Long-Term Transmission Outage requests shall include Category A Facilities and Category B Facilities that affect Generator(s)/DARD(s). The outage of any associated equipment including breakers, disconnects, shunts, SVCs, STATCOMs, series reactors or capacitors, PARs, SPSs, Relays and Reclosing must also be reported.

Unless cancelled, Interim-Approved Long-Term Transmission Outages shall automatically progress into the Short-Term Outage process, as described in Section VI of this Procedure.

B. MINIMUM ADVANCED NOTICE TIME-RESPONSE TIME FOR LONG-TERM TRANSMISSION OUTAGES

In accordance with LCC procedures, TOs or their designees shall submit their proposed or updated Long-Term Transmission Outages for all Category A Facilities and Category B Facilities if a Generator/DARD output could be affected by the outage. The LCCs or their designees shall submit the outage request in the Preliminary status to ISO. ISO will not take any action to study or coordinate outages with Preliminary status. Preliminary status shall be considered informational only and will not set scheduling priority based on timestamp. Preliminary status shall not be accepted within 21 days of the start date of the outage and any outages that were previously submitted and remain in Preliminary status shall be automatically withdrawn at 21 days prior to the start date. It is expected that once the TO confirms these outage plans with the LCC, that the request will be put into the Submitted status.

The LCCs shall provide Long-Term Transmission Outage requests in Submitted status that have been studied, approved and provide appropriate documentation as described in this procedure. This indicates to ISO that the transmission outage request is ready for ISO study and establishes the timestamp used in setting scheduling priority. Submitted Long-Term Transmission Outage requests shall be accepted no sooner than 24 months and no later than 21 days prior to the start date of the transmission outage.

ISO shall study transmission outage requests in the Submitted status and respond to the appropriate LCC no later than 10 business days after Submittal, not including business days that fall within the Transmission Outage Review Moratorium. See Section V.C. below. In response the ISO shall apply a status of: Interim Approved, Denied or Negotiate. Once studies begin and until the request is terminated, the details of the outage request will be locked and any changes in dates or equipment will require cancellation and a new submittal.

Long-Term Transmission Outage requests Submitted to ISO at least 90 days prior to the start of the outage, if approved through reliability studies may also be subjected to economic studies and possible repositioning. Facilities identified as MTE shall always be subjected to economic studies and possible repositioning. The process of Submitting Long-Term Transmission Outage requests involving an MTE facility at least 90 days prior to the start date of the outage does not ensure that it will be Approved nor does it set any scheduling priority over any other previously Submitted transmission outage request. However, once such a request is approved for economics the applicant will have greater assurance that it will not be cancelled at a later date due to economic impacts.

A transmission outage request that is Submitted to ISO at least 21 days prior to the start date of the outage and is approved for reliability will receive Interim Approval Status.

A transmission outage request that is Submitted to the ISO at least 90 days prior to the start date of the outage, approved for reliability and selected for economic study and ultimately approved shall receive the flag Long-Term Economic Approval.

A transmission outage request that is Submitted to ISO less than 90 days prior to the start date of the outage and is given the status of Interim Approved through the Long-Term Transmission Outage process shall be subjected to economic studies and possible repositioning in the Short-Term Transmission Outage process. These transmission outages will be at risk for cancellation for economic impact up to the time the outage actually begins.

C. LONG-TERM TRANSMISSION OUTAGE REVIEW MORATORIUM

1. Annual Forward Capacity Market Reliability Review

- a. During the period when ISO-NE is performing reliability reviews of FCM annual bilateral submissions for the upcoming FCM Capacity Commitment Period; Long-term Transmission Outage requests for outages that fall within June 1st through September 15th of the FCM Capacity Commitment Period will be time stamped to establish review priority and held until the FCM bilateral reliability review process is completed.

(1) Annual Bilateral reliability review period begins immediately following the close of the Annual Bilateral submission period for the applicable FCM Capacity Commitment Period.

- b. During the period when ISO-NE is performing reliability reviews of the FCM 3rd annual reconfiguration auction results for the applicable FCM Capacity Commitment Period, Long-term Transmission Outage requests for outages that fall within June 1st through September 15th of the FCM Capacity Commitment Period will be time stamped to establish review priority and held until the auction results reliability review is completed.

2. Monthly FCM Reliability Review

- c. During the period when ISO is performing reliability reviews of FCM monthly bilateral submissions and monthly reconfiguration auction results for the applicable month, Long-term Transmission Outage requests for outages that fall within the applicable month will be time stamped to establish review priority and held until the reliability review process is completed.

D. REPOSITIONING OUTAGE REQUESTS

ISO and LCCs, working with TOs, and Generators/DARDs, shall reposition outages; 1) that could be expected to violate reliability criteria or, 2) to reduce or eliminate Congestion Costs.

ISO and LCCs during their review can reposition the facility outage of a TO if it could be expected to violate reliability criteria. During their review, ISO and LCCs can also reposition the facility outage of a Participating Transmission Owner if it could be expected to achieve Significantly Reduced Congestion Costs. Furthermore, an outage may be repositioned to avoid net costs less than the \$200K threshold if agreed to by the involved TO(s).

ISO and the LCC, working with the Participating Transmission Owner, will generally reschedule, within 90 days of the original schedule, any transmission outage requiring repositioning for reliability violations or to achieve Significantly Reduced Congestion Costs. In the event that the 90-day period falls between June 1st and September 15th, ISO and the LCCs will generally reschedule such transmission outages during a period that begins no later than October 31st.

TOs can propose changes to transmission outage requests. The TO must notify the applicable LCC promptly after circumstances develop that necessitates such a change. The notification will include a description of the circumstances that led to the change request. The LCC will promptly forward the information to ISO. Changes to transmission outage requests may result in a requirement to submit a new request, sacrificing any scheduling priority and shall be subject to ISO Market Monitoring and Mitigation review.

E. DETERMINING SCHEDULED STATUS FOR MAJOR TRANSMISSION OUTAGES FOR THE MONTHLY FTR AUCTION

At least 2 months plus 10 business days prior to the Auction Month, ISO reviews the Long-Term Transmission Outage requests and individually identifies which of the Long-Term Transmission Outages would be classified as Major Transmission Outages for use in the monthly FTR Auction. If the outage request has been selected, each TO (or their designee) and the respective LCC will have this indication through the ISO Outage Scheduling software.

F. REPORTS - LONG-TERM TRANSMISSION OUTAGES PROJECTED OUT 24 MONTHS

ISO shall create and maintain a New England Long-Term Transmission Outage Report and post the report daily on the ISO web-site in accordance with the ISO New England Information Policy. This report shall incorporate outages in the following states, Preliminary, Submitted, Study, Negotiate and Interim-approved for the time frame beginning 24 months in advance of the current day and ending within 21 days of the current day.

VI. SHORT-TERM TRANSMISSION OUTAGE REQUESTS

A. MINIMUM ADVANCE NOTICE TIME - RESPONSE TIME FOR SHORT-TERM TRANSMISSION OUTAGES

Outages of transmission facilities may require extensive study and coordination, first by the LCC to assess local area reliability and perform rudimentary congestion analysis and then by ISO to assess bulk power system reliability and perform warranted detailed congestion analysis. Operating policies at the LCCs define minimum advance notice times for the submittal of outage requests from the TOs to the LCCs. These notice times are critical and designed to provide the LCCs with enough time to assess TO outage requests before denying them or forwarding them to ISO for further analysis and ultimate approval.

Similarly, ISO needs enough time to assess the outage requests and deny or approve them. Furthermore, approved outages must be known in time for use in the settlement of the Day Ahead Markets (DAMs), and TOs must know in time to coordinate final steps to arrange equipment and manpower needed to do the work. To provide adequate time for this analysis and coordination, application advance notice times, and ISO response times, have been established.

Transmission Facilities

1. In general, all Category A Facility outages and Category B Facility outages that affect a Generator/DARD shall require the submittal of a Short-Term Transmission Outage application. LCCs and neighboring RCs/BAs shall submit Short-Term Transmission Outage applications for these facilities to ISO at least one hundred and twenty (120) hours prior to 00:01 of the day when work is to begin (Example: An outage positioned to begin at 08:00 Monday must be submitted to ISO before 00:01 on Wednesday the week prior.) ISO shall approve/disapprove requests at least 24 hours prior to 00:01 of the day the work is to begin. ISO shall also have the authority to waive either of these timeframes.
2. To facilitate the submittal of transmission outage requests for specific transmission facilities, a detailed guide is provided in M/LCC #7. The format of the guide goes by voltage level and the type of transmission facility, which is a natural logic structure for considering transmission facilities. Minimum advance notice times are given for each type of facility. These times reflect the practical application of facility categories defined in this document.
3. LCCs do not have to submit requests to ISO for outages involving Local Area Facilities. However, outage requests for Local Area Facilities that affect a Generator/DARD output shall be processed using LCC and OP 5 scheduling practices.

In general, complex outages, particularly those involving more than one LCC and/or dispatch entities outside the New England RCA/BAA, will require significantly longer coordination efforts. Consequently, discussions of these outages by involved parties must begin several months early to coordinate the system for the expected work. General information on these outages will first

be submitted by the TOs via the Long-Term Transmission Outage process. Details on these outages shall be submitted to LCCs and in turn to ISO as soon as TOs have finalized arrangements.

B. SHORT-TERM TRANSMISSION OUTAGE REVIEW AND APPROVAL PROCESS

LCC Review and Action:

1. Upon receipt of requests for work on Category A Facilities or Category B Facilities that affect Generator/DARD output, the LCC shall perform the following:
 - (a) Prior to submittal for ISO Short-Term Outage Request approval, the LCC shall review all Scheduled Outages and Short-Term Transmission Outage requests and compare them with Generator/DARD outage requests received from ISO. Evaluate outage requests to assure reliable operation. Disapprove any outage requests that violates LCC operating procedures or are deemed to be in violation of ISO Operating Procedures and/or Transmission Operating Guides (TOG).
 - (b) Prior to submittal to ISO for Short-Term Outage Request approval, the LCC shall, working with ISO, identify cases where Generator/DARD and transmission outage positions could potentially be adjusted to achieve Significantly Reduced Congestion Costs, or (with TO consent) where lesser congestion reduction can be achieved. In each case, facilitate/coordinate repositioning as follows:
 - (1) Discuss and assess the preliminary plan for outage repositioning with ISO
 - (2) Contact the TO for additional flexibility in their timing of the outage. (Generator/DARD outage information can be discussed with the Participating Transmission Owner as required).
 - (3) After consulting with the TO, if needed, proceed as follows depending on whether the case involves; i) an importing area, ii) Generator/DARD or exporting area involving a single owner or, iii) an exporting area involving multiple Generators/DARDs owned by multiple Owners.

i. Importing Local Area

For an importing local area, the simultaneous outage of transmission supplying the local area along with Generator(s)/DARD(s) within the local area can increase congestion and, in severe cases, jeopardize system reliability. To relieve this, the following actions will be taken to try to position the transmission, generation and DARD outages so that they occur at different times:

- Contact the applicable Generator/DARD Owners to determine if there is additional flexibility in their outage position

- Contact the TO for additional flexibility in their position. (Generator/DARD outage information can be discussed with the Participating Transmission Owner as required.)
- If required, continue to alternately contact the TO and the Generator/DARD Owner until a determination is made by ISO on whether or not activities can be positioned to reduce/eliminate congestion

NOTE

If actions above are not sufficient to relieve congestion, ISO will dispatch Generators/DARDs in accordance with the congestion management process or change the timing of the transmission outage.

ii. Generator/DARD or Exporting Local Area Involving a Single Owner

This scenario involves a transmission outage that will restrict the commitment or dispatch of Generators/DARDs owned by a single company (i.e. a line leaving a generating station). The following actions will be taken as soon as possible to try to change or create outage positions so that Generators/DARDs and transmission outages occur simultaneously, thereby relieving the potential locked-in Generators/DARDs.

- Contact the applicable Generator/DARD owner to determine if there is additional flexibility in their outage application. If the transmission outage involves a radial circuit to a Generator/DARD, details about the transmission outage can be shared with the Generator/DARD Owner. Additionally, non-radial transmission outage information can be shared with the Generator/DARD Owner if the transmission outage solely affects that Generator/DARD Owner
- Contact the TO for additional flexibility in their timing of the outage. (Generator/DARD outage information can be discussed with the Participating Transmission Owner as required.)
- If required, continue to alternately contact the Participating Transmission Owner and Generator/DARD owner until a determination is made by ISO on whether or not activities can be positioned to reduce/eliminate congestion
- The Participating Transmission Owner may contact the Generator/DARD Owner directly to facilitate positioning of outages

iii. Exporting Local Area Involving multiple Generators/DARDs owned by multiple companies

This case involves a transmission outage that will restrict the commitment or dispatch of Generators/DARDs within an exporting local area that contains several units owned by different Generator/DARD owners. The following actions will be taken to try to change or create outage positions so that Generators/DARDs and transmission outages occur simultaneously, thereby relieving the potential locked-in Generator/DARD.

- Contact the applicable Generator/DARD owners to determine if there is additional flexibility in their outage position in the order that their outage request was received
- Contact the TO for additional flexibility in their position. (Generator/DARD outage information can be discussed with the Participating Transmission Owner as required.)
- If required, continue to alternately contact the TO and Generator/DARD owners until a determination is made by ISO on whether or not activities can be positioned to reduce/eliminate congestion
- If units with outage requests are exhausted or no outage requests exist, contact affected Generator/DARD owners randomly, in a manner to be determined by the LCC, without preference to any one Generator/DARD owner. Inform each Generator/DARD owner that a transmission outage (no details) may result in their unit being restricted and determine if they desire to coordinate an outage of their unit with the transmission outage
- If required, continue to alternately contact the TO and Generator/DARD owners until a determination is made on whether or not activities can be positioned to reduce/eliminate congestion costs

NOTE

If actions above do not alleviate constraints, ISO will dispatch Generators/DARDs in the constrained export area based on its congestion management process or change the position of the transmission outage.

- (c) Once the transmission outage has initial approval, either with or without a corresponding Generator/DARD outage: 1) notify adjacent LCCs and/or systems outside of the New England RCA/BAA that may be affected by the requested work, and 2) forward the application to ISO with the following information:
- (1) Facility (name and nomenclature).
 - (2) Reason for application (work to be done).
 - (3) Emergency restoration time in hours.
 - (4) Time and date switching is to begin.
 - (5) Time and date the facility is to be restored to normal operation.
 - (6) LCCs and/or systems outside of the New England RCA/BAA to whom notifications have been given.
 - (7) Other information pertinent to the application that may affect ISO decision, such as a request to revise a Generator/DARD outage schedule to address congestion issues with the transmission outage.
 - (8) LCC analysis results and approval including contingencies and limiting elements, local voltage constraints, must run Generators/DARDs and restricted Generators/DARDs.

NOTE

Requests submitted by adjacent NPCC RCs/BAs must also be accompanied by information listed in items (1) through (8) above.

2. ISO Review and Reliability Study for Short-Term Transmission Outages:

Upon receipt of requests from a LCC for Short-Term Transmission Outages, ISO shall:

- (a) Assign the application an identification number.
- (b) Forward requests involving inter-RCA/BAA or NPCC Directory 1, Appendix F, Attachment D facilities to the appropriate NPCC RC/BA for approval or disapproval.
- (c) Inform, as required, other LCCs or NPCC RCs/BAs.
- (d) Conduct reliability studies in sufficient detail to:
 - (1) Identify the more severe probable first contingencies (there may be several).

- (2) Identify voltage constraints and thermally limiting contingencies and elements, expected flows on limiting elements, ratings [Normal, Long-Term Emergency (LTE), Short-Term Emergency (STE), Drastic Action Limit (DAL),] of limiting elements and provide distribution and adjustment factors. Determine if any pre-defined stability constraints must be followed.
 - (3) Document system Generator/DARD patterns and transmission configurations expected during the time work is to occur, i.e., Generators/DARDs and transmission facilities out of service, Generators/DARDs required to be in service, etc.
 - (4) Interchange schedules, flows across pre-determined interfaces and/or flows on major inter-RCA/BAA tie lines.
 - (5) Determine action required prior to beginning work and after work has begun to ensure compliance with OP-19.
 - (6) Determine bulk power supply area protection Generator/DARD requirements (units and energy availability).
 - (7) Determine "locked in" Generators/DARDs. Include Generators/DARDs that must be left off-line, and on-line Generators/DARDs that must be dispatched at reduced loads.
- (e) Transmission outage requests with the Status of Submitted and Study should be repositioned before an Approved or Interim Approved outage is repositioned. Outage priority is established in Section VIII of this procedure.
 - (f) With respect to routine transmission or Generator/DARD maintenance, in the event that a Generator/DARD outage conflicts with a requested transmission outage, the Generator/DARD outage will normally have priority except in the 7 days immediately preceding the start of the transmission outage in which case the outages will be prioritized according to the time at which the outage request is received. ISO may adjust this priority due to reliability concerns.
 - (g) Obtain approval or disapproval from adjacent NPCC RC/BA, if applicable.
 - (h) Approve or disapprove the request

C. NOTIFICATIONS

When the review and assessment has been completed, ISO will communicate its conclusions to the appropriate LCCs and/or adjacent NPCC RCs/BAs. ISO will notify those LCCs and adjacent NPCC RCs/BAs that received preliminary notification of the requested work, even if that notification was from an agency other than ISO. If a Generator/DARD outage position or reduction was revised or initiated during processing of the transmission outage request (i.e. to eliminate congestion), ISO will contact the Generator/DARD owner to confirm the revision to their position.

1. Notification in case of Approval

When approving an outage request, ISO shall provide the conclusions of its reliability study in sufficient detail that all affected systems recognize the impact of the approved work. The conclusions should cover at least those items listed in Section VI.B.2.d.

2. Notification in case of Disapproval

When giving an outage request disapproval notification, ISO shall state the reasons for disapproval. Those reasons shall be specific and relate to items listed in Section VI.B.2.d or to achieve Significantly Reduced Congestion Costs.

Once a request for outage approval is disapproved, that request is considered completed. To accomplish the work, a new request must be submitted as described in Section VI.D.

3. Notification in case of Cancellation

An LCC or an adjacent NPCC RC/BA may subsequently cancel a request for work on a New England RCA/BAA transmission facility that has been forwarded to ISO.

The party initiating such action shall determine and communicate to other affected parties the specific reasons for the cancellation

Once cancellation has been made, the request is considered completed. ISO shall notify the appropriate LCCs and adjacent NPCC RCs/BAs of the request's status change. To accomplish the work, a new request shall be submitted as described in Section VI.D.

4. Posting of Short-Term Transmission Outages

ISO shall post all approved Short-Term Transmission Outages on the ISO Web Site in accordance with the ISO Information Policy. Any revisions shall be updated on the web site in a timely manner.

D. RE-SUBMITTAL

To request approval of work that has been Denied or Cancelled, a new request with a new request number and a new review and reliability study shall be processed as though no previous request had been provided.

The one exception to this is when an "Alternate Date" has been supplied on the original request form. The "Alternate Date" is the working day following the last date for the outage. In the event the "Alternate Date" is used for repositioning the work, the existing request will be used and all necessary review and study shall again be processed for this work to be performed on the "Alternate Date".

VII. UNPLANNED OUTAGES

A. SUBMISSION OF REQUESTS

The following describes processes for providing requests (which will be processed per Section VI of this procedure) for the three different types of Unplanned Outages.

1. Emergency Outage

Market Participants shall submit requests for Emergency Outages of transmission facilities immediately to the LCC. If the request is for Category A Facilities or Category B Facilities, the LCC shall immediately forward the request to ISO.

2. Forced Outage

Market Participants shall notify their LCC as soon as the need for a Forced Outage is identified. The LCC shall immediately notify ISO about the Forced Outage. The Forced Outage should not be officially submitted until the LCC has reasonable assurance from the Market Participant that system conditions, crews and equipment are available for the job.

3. Overrun Outage

Market Participants shall notify their LCC as soon as the need for an Overrun Outage is identified and the LCC shall immediately relay this information to ISO.

4. Opportunity Outage

Market Participants shall notify their LCC as soon as an Opportunity Outage is identified. Prior to submittal for ISO Short-Term Outage Request approval, the LCC should study the proposed Opportunity Outage as described in Section VI.B. The Opportunity Outage request should not be officially Submitted until the LCC has reasonable assurance from the Market Participant that system conditions, crews and equipment are available for the job.

Opportunity Outage requests shall be submitted to ISO no more than one hundred and twenty (120) hours prior to 00:01 of the day when work is to begin and no less than twenty-four (24) hours prior to 00:01 of the day when work is to begin. This will ensure proper studies are completed and if approved, Opportunity Outages are included in the DAM transmission topology assumptions. Opportunity Outages shall not be permitted that impose additional restrictions on MW resources (Generators/DARDs and/or inter-ties) that would not otherwise exist in the absence of the Opportunity Outage.

Opportunity Outage requests submitted to ISO must adhere to the following additional conditions:

- Restoration (recall) time, not to exceed 4 hours
- Limited duration, not to exceed one 96 hour period
- In the event the transmission outage once underway unexpectedly exceeds this additional timing criterion, the entire outage shall be converted to Forced
- Receives the lowest priority when competing with all other outage types Planned or Unplanned

B. RESPONSE TO UNPLANNED OUTAGES (DOES NOT APPLY TO OPPORTUNITY OUTAGES)

If time exists while crews, equipment, and/or corrective dispatch action arrangements are being made, the LCC shall provide ISO with all pertinent information to allow for study of the outage and prioritization with other dispatch requirements.

In either event, the flow of information regarding the Unplanned Outage shall follow the outlines shown on Attachments 1 through 9. The timing requirements and various approval steps do not apply to most Unplanned Outages. Unplanned Outages shall be subject to ISO Market Monitoring and Mitigation review.

VIII. TRANSMISSION OUTAGE PRIORITY

When a conflict arises with another transmission outage previously scheduled, the ISO shall attempt to resolve conflicting Long-Term and Short-Term Transmission Outage requests through discussions with the affected LCCs. When discussions cannot resolve the conflict, the respective priorities of the Outages shall be established according to the Outage status in the following order (highest to lowest priority):

1. Unplanned Outages (Emergency or Forced)
2. Long-Term Transmission Outage with Interim Approval Status and the following flags:
 - Major Transmission Outage
 - Long-Term Economic Approval
3. Long-Term Transmission Outage with Interim Approved Status and the following flag:
4. Long-Term Economic Approval
5. Long-Term Transmission Outage with Interim Approved Status
6. Short-Term Outages
7. Opportunity Outage

If the above priorities don't resolve the conflict, the transmission outage that was input earliest shall have priority.

IX. OUTAGE WORK REPORTS

A. LOCAL CONTROL CENTER TRANSMISSION WORK REPORT

Daily by 1000 hours, each LCC shall forward to ISO and, if appropriate, to the adjacent LCCs a report that includes all equipment listed as Category B Facilities, which does not affect Generator/DARD output that is to be worked on during the following day. (The Friday report shall include equipment positioned to be worked on during Saturday, Sunday and Monday. Work on holidays shall be reported on the last regular weekday before the holiday). The report shall include outage times when work is to begin and end.

Following the Local Control Center Transmission Work Report, other reports from the LCC to ISO and, if appropriate, to the adjacent LCCs shall include any additional work outage for the following day and/or outage work during the following day that is cancelled or postponed.

B. REVIEW OF TRANSMISSION WORK

Once work has been approved and Control Center reports have been completed, both ISO and the LCCs shall operate according to the published outage application times. The party initiating the change shall communicate any changes, for any reason. All affected parties shall be notified of the change in work times.

On the night shift prior to the day the work is scheduled, ISO and the LCCs shall discuss the day's upcoming work to ensure that all parties are up to date on work times for switching and equipment work.

Each LCC shall confirm final approval of the transmission outage application by ISO Security Operator before switching begins. ISO shall be informed immediately when equipment is taken out of service and/or restored to service.

X. ANNUAL REPORT ON OUTAGE PROCESSING

ISO in coordination with the LCCs and Participating Transmission Owners shall prepare and issue an annual report on transmission outages and coordination. The report shall assess accuracy of inputs and calculation of congestion cost savings. The long-term impacts of ISO, LCC and Participating Transmission Owner changes to outages shall be assessed and identify potential opportunities to further minimize congestion costs identified.

OP 3 REVISION HISTORY

Document History (This Document History documents action taken on the equivalent NEPOOL Procedure prior to the RTO Operations Date as well revisions made to the ISO New England Procedure subsequent to the RTO Operations Date.)

Rev. No.	Date	Reason
Rev 1	4/5/2002	
Rev 2	02/01/05	Updated to conform to RTO
Rev 3	05/06/05	Update for initiation of VELCO Local Control Center
Rev 4	02/03/06	Updated to conform to FERC changes of MR 1 Attachment G, and added information to clarify the transmission outage process
Rev 5	10/01/06	Updated for ASM Phase 2
Rev 6	02/08/07	Revised Opportunity Outage criteria
Rev 6.1*	06/17/08	Annual Review by Procedure Owner. Clarification and consistency of terminology Use of approved M-35 acronyms, e.g., LCC for Local Control Center, DARD for Dispatchable Asset Related Demand, etc. Defined acronyms for frequently used terms: e.g., CA/BA for Control Area/Balancing Authority, etc Minor reformatting changes Corrected References for NSTAR becoming an LCC Corrected NBSO instead of NB Power *Revision 6.1 is an exception to the normal revision history numbering protocol. Changes previously approved as Revision 7 by the Participants Committee will be released as the effective version at a later date.
Rev 7	12/15/08	Revised procedure for Long-Term Transmission Outage process changes and clarification of outage terminology. (Added changes approved by RC-MC voting completed on 02/19/08 meeting)
Rev 8	12/11/09	Section V.B. Minimum Advanced Notice Time-Response Time for Long-Term Transmission Outages Added language to exempt business days that occur during the blackout period from the minimum response time. Section V.C. Long Term Transmission Outage review Blackout Period This is a new section that defines the blackout periods when transmission outage requests will not be reviewed to accommodate FCM related reliability reviews.
Rev 9	12/01/10	Biennial review by procedure owner; Global: format changes; Arranged Definitions section to be alphabetical; Replaced current definitions of Category "A", Category "B" and Local Area Facilities with TOA (Transmission Operating Agreement) terminology; Replaced Control Area/Balancing Authority Area (CA/BAA) with Reliability Coordinator Area/Balancing Authority Area, replaced Control Area/Balancing Authority (CA/BA) with Reliability Coordinator/Balancing Authority and defined and used new acronyms RCA/BAA and RC/BA
Rev 10	06/10/11	Retire Appendices B and C remove references to Appendices B and C in text
Rev 11	11/18/11	Delete Section X, modified Long Term Transmission Outage submission timetable

Appendix A3

ISO New England Operating Procedure No.3,
Transmission Outage Scheduling – Appendix C – ISO
New England Right-Of-Way Vegetation Management
Standard, Effective Date: February 1, 2005, Revision
No. 1 and the Appendix C Attachment

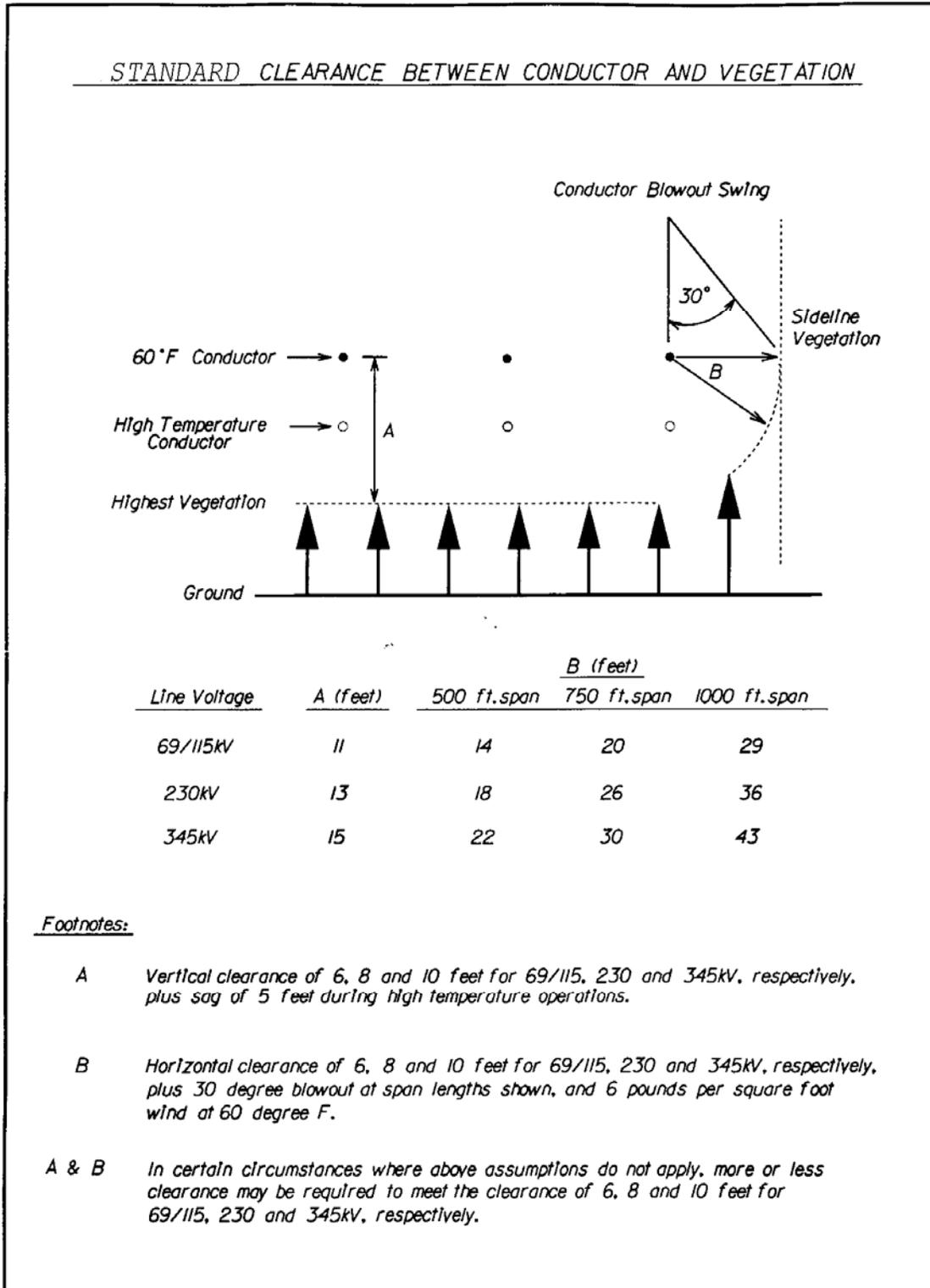


Operating Procedures

ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 3

*Transmission Outage Scheduling –
Appendix C Attachment*

Effective Date: February 1, 2005
Revision No. 1



OP 3 APPENDIX C ATTACHMENT REVISION HISTORY

Document History (This Document History documents action taken on the equivalent NEPOOL Procedure prior to the RTO Operations Date as well revisions made to the ISO New England Procedure subsequent to the RTO Operations Date.)

Rev. No.	Date	Reason
Rev 1	02/01/05	Updated to conform to RTO terminology

Appendix A4

Institute of Electric and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
Standard 516-2003 (Guide for Maintenance Methods on Energized
Power Lines)



IEEE Guide for Maintenance Methods on Energized Power Lines

IEEE Power & Energy Society

Sponsored by the
Transmission and Distribution Committee

516TM

IEEE
3 Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5997, USA
24 June 2009

IEEE Std 516TM-2009
(Revision of
IEEE Std 516-2003)

IEEE Guide for Maintenance Methods on Energized Power Lines

Sponsor

**Transmission and Distribution Committee
of the
IEEE Power & Energy Society**

Approved 13 May 2009

IEEE-SA Standards Board

Abstract: General recommendations for performing maintenance work on energized power lines are provided. Technical explanations as required to cover certain laboratory testing of tools and equipment, field maintenance and care of tools and equipment, and work methods for the maintenance of energized lines and for persons working in the vicinity of energized lines are included.

Keywords: energized, equipment, maintenance, power lines, tools

The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.
3 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016-5997, USA

Copyright © 2009 by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.
All rights reserved. Published 24 June 2009. Printed in the United States of America.

IEEE is a registered trademark in the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office, owned by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Incorporated.

National Electrical Safety Code and NESC are both registered trademarks and service marks of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

PDF: ISBN 978-0-7381-5911-9 STD95910
Print: ISBN 978-0-7381-5912-6 STDPD95910

No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form, in an electronic retrieval system or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

IEEE Standards documents are developed within the IEEE Societies and the Standards Coordinating Committees of the IEEE Standards Association (IEEE-SA) Standards Board. The IEEE develops its standards through a consensus development process, approved by the American National Standards Institute, which brings together volunteers representing varied viewpoints and interests to achieve the final product. Volunteers are not necessarily members of the Institute and serve without compensation. While the IEEE administers the process and establishes rules to promote fairness in the consensus development process, the IEEE does not independently evaluate, test, or verify the accuracy of any of the information or the soundness of any judgments contained in its standards.

Use of an IEEE Standard is wholly voluntary. The IEEE disclaims liability for any personal injury, property or other damage, of any nature whatsoever, whether special, indirect, consequential, or compensatory, directly or indirectly resulting from the publication, use of, or reliance upon this, or any other IEEE Standard document.

The IEEE does not warrant or represent the accuracy or content of the material contained herein, and expressly disclaims any express or implied warranty, including any implied warranty of merchantability or fitness for a specific purpose, or that the use of the material contained herein is free from patent infringement. IEEE Standards documents are supplied “**AS IS.**”

The existence of an IEEE Standard does not imply that there are no other ways to produce, test, measure, purchase, market, or provide other goods and services related to the scope of the IEEE Standard. Furthermore, the viewpoint expressed at the time a standard is approved and issued is subject to change brought about through developments in the state of the art and comments received from users of the standard. Every IEEE Standard is subjected to review at least every five years for revision or reaffirmation, or every ten years for stabilization. When a document is more than five years old and has not been reaffirmed, or more than ten years old and has not been stabilized, it is reasonable to conclude that its contents, although still of some value, do not wholly reflect the present state of the art. Users are cautioned to check to determine that they have the latest edition of any IEEE Standard.

In publishing and making this document available, the IEEE is not suggesting or rendering professional or other services for, or on behalf of, any person or entity. Nor is the IEEE undertaking to perform any duty owed by any other person or entity to another. Any person utilizing this, and any other IEEE Standards document, should rely upon his or her independent judgment in the exercise of reasonable care in any given circumstances or, as appropriate, seek the advice of a competent professional in determining the appropriateness of a given IEEE standard.

Interpretations: Occasionally questions may arise regarding the meaning of portions of standards as they relate to specific applications. When the need for interpretations is brought to the attention of IEEE, the Institute will initiate action to prepare appropriate responses. Since IEEE Standards represent a consensus of concerned interests, it is important to ensure that any interpretation has also received the concurrence of a balance of interests. For this reason, IEEE and the members of its societies and Standards Coordinating Committees are not able to provide an instant response to interpretation requests except in those cases where the matter has previously received formal consideration. A statement, written or oral, that is not processed in accordance with the IEEE-SA Standards Board Operations Manual shall not be considered the official position of IEEE or any of its committees and shall not be considered to be, nor be relied upon as, a formal interpretation of the IEEE. At lectures, symposia, seminars, or educational courses, an individual presenting information on IEEE standards shall make it clear that his or her views should be considered the personal views of that individual rather than the formal position, explanation, or interpretation of the IEEE.

Comments for revision of IEEE Standards are welcome from any interested party, regardless of membership affiliation with IEEE. Suggestions for changes in documents should be in the form of a proposed change of text, together with appropriate supporting comments. Recommendations to change the status of a stabilized standard should include a rationale as to why a revision or withdrawal is required. Comments and recommendations on standards, and requests for interpretations should be addressed to:

Secretary, IEEE-SA Standards Board
445 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08854
USA

Authorization to photocopy portions of any individual standard for internal or personal use is granted by The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc., provided that the appropriate fee is paid to Copyright Clearance Center. To arrange for payment of licensing fee, please contact Copyright Clearance Center, Customer Service, 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923 USA; +1 978 750 8400. Permission to photocopy portions of any individual standard for educational classroom use can also be obtained through the Copyright Clearance Center.

Introduction

This introduction is not part of IEEE Std 516-2009, IEEE Guide for Maintenance Methods on Energized Power Lines.

Live-line maintenance of transmission lines began in the early 1920s and developed into a major working practice as the transmission systems were expanded and the voltages increased.

In the 1950s, when the transmission line voltage exceeded 300 kV line to line, the use of fiberglass to replace wooden tools made a significant change in the industry. Economic conditions prohibited the construction and operation of redundant lines, and the need for live-line maintenance of transmission line increased rapidly.

During the 1950s and 1960s, several papers were written regarding the safety aspects of live-line maintenance. In the early 1970s, the IEEE Transmission and Distribution Committee recognized the need to consolidate information on live-line maintenance, and thus a task group was formed to write a guide. The task group later became the Engineering in Safety, Maintenance, and Operation of Lines (ESMOL) Subcommittee.

This guide was started in the late 1970s and was published in 1986 on a trial-use basis. In 1987, the guide was released as a full-use ANSI/IEEE guide. Since the original publication of the guide, the ESMOL Subcommittee has been working on revisions to the guide to bring it up to the current state of the art and into conformance with other international standards issued in recent years. The ESMOL Subcommittee has added sections from other ESMOL sponsored guides in this edition to expand the scope of the guide to cover more of the industry's needs.

In the guide editions up to 1995, most of table data were obtained from plots. In the 2003 guide, the tables were calculated using the formulas in the guide in a step calculation method.

In this edition of the guide, the tables were calculated using the formulas in the guide. Additional text has been added on the determination of maximum anticipated per-unit transient overvoltage (TOV) T and use of the minimum air insulation distance (MAID) and minimum approach distance (MAD).

During the original development of the guide, it was not intended that it would be used as a document to establish government regulations. However, since its publication in 1986, several government regulatory agencies have used the guide in their rule making. This edition of the guide includes revisions that make it more compatible for use in governmental regulations.

Notice to users

Laws and regulations

Users of these documents should consult all applicable laws and regulations. Compliance with the provisions of this standard does not imply compliance to any applicable regulatory requirements. Implementers of the standard are responsible for observing or referring to the applicable regulatory requirements. IEEE does not, by the publication of its standards, intend to urge action that is not in compliance with applicable laws, and these documents may not be construed as doing so.

Copyrights

This document is copyrighted by the IEEE. It is made available for a wide variety of both public and private uses. These include both use, by reference, in laws and regulations, and use in private self-regulation, standardization, and the promotion of engineering practices and methods. By making this document available for use and adoption by public authorities and private users, the IEEE does not waive any rights in copyright to this document.

Updating of IEEE documents

Users of IEEE standards should be aware that these documents may be superseded at any time by the issuance of new editions or may be amended from time to time through the issuance of amendments, corrigenda, or errata. An official IEEE document at any point in time consists of the current edition of the document together with any amendments, corrigenda, or errata then in effect. In order to determine whether a given document is the current edition and whether it has been amended through the issuance of amendments, corrigenda, or errata, visit the IEEE Standards Association Web site at <http://ieeexplore.ieee.org/xpl/standards.jsp>, or contact the IEEE at the address listed previously.

For more information about the IEEE Standards Association or the IEEE standards development process, visit the IEEE-SA website at <http://standards.ieee.org>.

Errata

Errata, if any, for this and all other standards can be accessed at the following URL: <http://standards.ieee.org/reading/ieee/updates/errata/index.html>. Users are encouraged to check this URL for errata periodically.

Interpretations

Current interpretations can be accessed at the following URL: <http://standards.ieee.org/reading/ieee/interp/index.html>.

Patents

Attention is called to the possibility that implementation of this guide may require use of subject matter covered by patent rights. By publication of this guide, no position is taken with respect to the existence or validity of any patent rights in connection therewith. The IEEE is not responsible for identifying Essential Patent Claims for which a license may be required, for conducting inquiries into the legal validity or scope of Patents Claims or determining whether any licensing terms or conditions provided in connection with submission of a Letter of Assurance, if any, or in any licensing agreements are reasonable or non-discriminatory. Users of this guide are expressly advised that determination of the validity of any patent rights, and the risk of infringement of such rights, is entirely their own responsibility. Further information may be obtained from the IEEE Standards Association.

Participants

At the time this guide was submitted to the IEEE-SA Standards Board for approval, the Live Line Guide Working Group of the Engineering in Safety, Maintenance, and Operation of Lines (ESMOL) Subcommittee had the following membership:

Charles W. Grose, *Chair*
Thomas Buonincontri, *Vice Chair*

Gernot Brandt	Ed Hunt	Tim Olson
Ken Brown	Robert Isiminger	A. D. Pierce
Kris Buchholz	Ernie Jones	Tom Rasler
James F. Christensen	Clay King	Larry Schweitzer
Don Dodds	Nestor Kolcio	George Stinnett
J. Fred Doering	Keith Lindsey	Steve Theis
Brian Erga	Sandy Martinez	James Tomaseski
George Gela	Thomas McCarthy	Tom Verdecchio
Donald Gillies*	George Niles	Keith Wallace
Randy Horton		David Wallis

* The Live Line Guide Working Group acknowledges the contributions of Donald Gillies, who passed away shortly before the publication of this guide.

The following members of the individual balloting committee voted on this guide. Balloters may have voted for approval, disapproval, or abstention.

William J. Ackerman	Lee Herron	T. Olsen
Chris Ambrose	Werner Hoelzl	Tim Olson
Gregory Ardrey	Randy Horton	Carl Orde
Stan Arnot	Ed Hunt	Robert Oswald
Ali Al Awazi	Magdi Ishac	A. D. Pierce
Robert Barnett	R. Jackson	Tom Rasler
Robert Bendall	Gael Kennedy	Keith Reese
Harvey Bowles	Albert J. Keri	Michael Roberts
Gernot Brandt	Tanuj Khandelwal	Charles Rogers
Thomas Buonincontri	Yuri Khersonsky	Thomas Rozek
William Byrd	J. Koepfinger	Bob Saint
James F. Christensen	Nestor Kolcio	Bartien Sayogo
Robert Christman	David W. Krause	Dennis Schlender
Kevin Coggins	Jim Kulchisky	Larry Schweitzer
Tommy Cooper	Saumen Kundu	Charles A. Shaw
Luis Coronado	Donald Laird	Jeffrey Sisson
F. A. Denbrock	Chung-Yiu Lam	James E. Smith
J. Fred Doering	Stephen Lambert	Jerry Smith
Gary L. Donner	Keith Lindsey	R. Sundararajan
Gary Engmann	Federico Lopez	Michael Swearingen
Brian Erga	Faramarz Maghsoodlou	James Tomaseski
David Garrett	Keith Malmedal	John Vergis
Waymon Goch	Thomas McCarthy	Martin Von Herrmann
Edwin Goodwin	Daniel Mulkey	Carl Wall
Charles W. Grose	Jerry Murphy	Keith Wallace
Randall Groves	Michael S. Newman	Daniel Ward
Ajit Gwal		James Wilson

When the IEEE-SA Standards Board approved this guide on 13 May 2009, it had the following membership:

Robert M. Grow, *Chair*
Thomas Prevost, *Vice Chair*
Steve M. Mills, *Past Chair*
Judith Gorman, *Secretary*

John Barr
Karen Bartleson
Victor Berman
Ted Burse
Richard DeBlasio
Andy Drozd
Mark Epstein

Alexander Gelman
Jim Hughes
Richard H. Hulett
Young Kyun Kim
Joseph L. Koepfing*
John Kulick

David J. Law
Ted Olsen
Glenn Parsons
Ronald C. Petersen
Narayanan Ramachandran
Jon Walter Rosdahl
Sam Sciacca

*Member Emeritus

Also included are the following nonvoting IEEE-SA Standards Board liaisons:

Howard L. Wolfman, *TAB Representative*
Michael Janezic, *NIST Representative*
Satish K. Aggarwal, *NRC Representative*

Lisa Perry
IEEE Standards Program Manager, Document Development

Matthew J. Ceglia
IEEE Standards Program Manager, Technical Program Development

Contents

1. Overview	1
1.1 Scope	1
1.2 Purpose	1
1.3 Application	2
2. Normative references.....	2
3. Definitions, acronyms, and abbreviations	5
3.1 Definitions	5
3.2 Acronyms and abbreviations	9
4. Technical considerations	10
4.1 Introduction	10
4.2 Insulating properties	11
4.3 Air as insulation.....	11
4.4 Factors that affect the air insulation.....	13
4.5 Air gap distances	13
4.6 Distance equations.....	18
4.7 Factors used to determine MAID, MTID, MAD, Mad for Tools, and MHAD	26
4.8 Control of TOVs.....	46
4.9 Application of MAID, MTID, MAD, MAD for Tools, and MHAD	49
4.10 Insulation systems.....	51
5. Tools and equipment	55
5.1 Categories of insulating tools and equipment.....	55
5.2 Equipment rating	57
5.3 Electrical current flows.....	59
5.4 Tool and equipment testing	60
5.5 Testing of FRP live work tools.....	62
5.6 Typical tests for insulating tools.....	64
5.7 Worksite procedures.....	65
5.8 Shop or laboratory procedures.....	66
5.9 Insulating rope	76
5.10 Histograms.....	76
5.11 Electrical test references.....	77
5.12 Marking and identification—general.....	77
5.13 Restoration or temporary structures.....	77
6. In-service checking and care of insulated tools and equipment.....	78
6.1 Introduction	78
6.2 Scope	79
6.3 Field care, handling, and storage	79
6.4 Periodic inspection and checking	82
6.5 Maintenance and repair of tools and equipment	84

7. Work methods	86
7.1 Introduction	86
7.2 Categories of energized-line maintenance	86
7.3 Precautions when working energized lines	87
7.4 Requirements when working energized lines	89
7.5 Insulating equipment used in energized-line work	91
7.6 Noninsulating equipment used in energized-line work.....	92
7.7 Insulating devices used in energized-line work	92
7.8 Methods for positioning personnel	93
7.9 Insulator cleaning	98
8. Work in the vicinity of energized lines and devices	99
8.1 Introduction	99
8.2 Physiological aspects of live-line work	99
8.3 Flame-resistant clothing.....	102
8.4 RF field protection.....	102
8.5 Precautions when performing live work.....	103
8.6 Step and touch voltages	104
8.7 Mechanical equipment.....	105
Annex A (informative) Bibliography	108
Annex B (informative) Sample distance calculations.....	111
Annex C (informative) Sample PPAG calculations	119
Annex D (informative) Distance tables	121
Annex E (informative) Determining maximum anticipated per-unit TOV (<i>T</i>).....	139

IEEE Guide for Maintenance Methods on Energized Power Lines

IMPORTANT NOTICE: *This standard is not intended to ensure safety, security, health, or environmental protection in all circumstances. Implementers of the standard are responsible for determining appropriate safety, security, environmental, and health practices or regulatory requirements.*

This IEEE document is made available for use subject to important notices and legal disclaimers. These notices and disclaimers appear in all publications containing this document and may be found under the heading “Important Notice” or “Important Notices and Disclaimers Concerning IEEE Documents.” They can also be obtained on request from IEEE or viewed at <http://standards.ieee.org/IPR/disclaimers.html>.

1. Overview

1.1 Scope

This guide provides the general recommendations for performing maintenance work on energized power lines. It is not intended to include all of the proven practical methods and procedures; however, these selected comprehensive recommendations are based on sound engineering principles, engineering safety considerations, and field experience by many utilities. Included are technical explanations as required to cover certain laboratory testing of tools and equipment, in-service inspection, maintenance and care of tools and equipment, and work methods for the maintenance of energized lines for persons working in vicinity of energized lines.

1.2 Purpose

The purpose of this guide is to

- a) Present, in one guide, sufficient details of some of the methods and equipment presently in use to enable the performance of energized line maintenance with maximum safety.
- b) Direct attention to appropriate standards and other documents for the acquisition of knowledge on the inspection, care, and use of required tools and equipment.
- c) Provide guidance for establishing an appropriate work area, taking into consideration safety and the physical effects of the work area on personnel.

It is not intended that this guide should replace present proven utility practices or imply that these recommendations are superior to existing practices and, therefore, should be universally adopted as utility standards. This compilation of many accepted practices is presented specifically in the form of a guide to be used by those electric utilities and agencies that are seeking guidance in establishing methods and procedures for maintenance of energized power lines.

1.3 Application

This guide, although general in scope and purpose, is specific enough to be applicable to all aspects of energized-line maintenance.

Since energized-line maintenance practices for different projects are influenced by the magnitude and nature of each project and by local conditions and circumstances, some alternative methods that have been successfully employed are presented.

The practices described provide for the performance of energized-line maintenance with maximum safety. They are based on practices of operating utilities with many years of successful experience.

The approach used in this guide is to

- a) Indicate the engineering and other technical considerations essential to the performance of energized-line maintenance with maximum safety.
- b) Provide guidance for the necessary test equipment and procedures associated with manufacturer and user acceptance, testing, and care of equipment.
- c) Detail various work methods for working on or near energized lines and associated devices.

Advancement in technology or changes in system design will probably justify modifying the minimum requirements recommended in this guide.

CAUTION

Requirements of federal, state, or local regulations should be observed. When any conflict exists between this guide and the rules of the owner of the line, the owner's rules shall take precedence.

2. Normative references

The following referenced documents are indispensable for the application of this document (i.e., they must be understood and used; therefore, each referenced document is cited in text and its relationship to this document is explained). For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments or corrigenda) applies.

ANSI/SIA A92.2, American National Standard for Vehicle-Mounted Elevating and Rotating Aerial Devices.¹

ASTM D 120, Standard Specification for Rubber Insulating Gloves.²

¹ ANSI publications are available from the Sales Department, American National Standards Institute, 25 West 43rd Street, 4th Floor, New York, NY 10036, USA (<http://www.ansi.org/>).

² ASTM publications are available from the American Society for Testing and Materials, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959, USA (<http://www.astm.org/>).

- ASTM D 1048, Standard Specification for Rubber Insulating Blankets.
- ASTM D 1049, Standard Specification for Rubber Insulating Covers.
- ASTM D 1050, Standard Specification for Rubber Insulating Line Hose.
- ASTM D 1051, Standard Specification for Rubber Insulating Sleeves.
- ASTM F 478, Standard Specification for In-service Care of Insulating Line Hose and Covers.
- ASTM F 479, Standard Specification for In-service Care of Insulating Blankets.
- ASTM F 496, Standard Specification for In-service Care of Insulating Gloves and Sleeves.
- ASTM F 696, Standard Specification for Leather Protectors for Rubber Insulating Gloves and Mittens.
- ASTM F 711, Standard Specification for Fiberglass-Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Rod and Tube Used in Live Line Tools.
- ASTM F 712, Electrically Insulating Plastic Guard Equipment for Protection of Workers.
- ASTM F 855, Standard Specification for Temporary Protective Grounds to be Used on De-Energized Electric Power Lines and Equipment.
- ASTM F 968, Standard Specification for Electrically Insulating Plastic Guard Equipment for Protection of Workers.
- ASTM F 1236, Standard Guide for Visual Inspection of Electrical Protective Rubber Products.
- ASTM F 1701, Standard Specification for Unused Polypropylene Rope with Special Electrical Properties.
- ASTM F 2522-05, Standard Test Method for Determining the Protective Performance of a Shield Attached on Live Line Tools or on Racking Rods for Electric Arc Hazards.
- CSA C225, Vehicle-Mounted Aerial Devices.³
- IEC 60060-1, High-Voltage Test Techniques—Part 1: General Definitions and Test Requirements.⁴
- IEC 60060-2, High-Voltage Test Techniques—Part 2: Measuring Systems.
- IEC 60060-3, High-Voltage Test Techniques—Part 3: Measuring Devices.
- IEC 60060-4, High-Voltage Test Techniques—Part 4: Application Guide for Measuring Devices.
- IEC 60625-1, Programmable Measuring Instruments—Interface System (byte serial, bit parallel)—Part 1: Functional, Electrical and Mechanical Specification, System Applications and Requirements for the Designer and User.
- IEC 60625-2, Programmable Measuring Instruments—Interface System (byte serial, bit parallel)—Part 2: Codes, Formats, Protocols and Common Commands.

³ CSA publications are available from the Canadian Standards Association (Standards Sales), 178 Rexdale Blvd., Etobicoke, Ontario, Canada M9W 1R3 (<http://www.csa.ca/>).

⁴ IEC publications are available from the Sales Department of the International Electrotechnical Commission, 3, rue de Varembe, Case Postale 131, CH-1211, Genève 20, Switzerland/Suisse (<http://www.iec.ch/>). IEC publications are also available in the United States from the Sales Department, American National Standards Institute, 11 West 42nd Street, 13th Floor, New York, NY 10036, USA.

- IEC 60855, Insulating Foam-Filled Tubes and Solid Rods for Live Working.
- IEC 60895, Live Working—Conductive Clothing for use at Nominal Voltage up to 800 kV AC and 600 kV DC.
- IEC 60903, Specifications for Glovers and Mitts of Insulating Material for Live Working.
- IEC 60984, Sleeves of Insulating Material for Live Working.
- IEC 61057, Aerial Devices with Insulating Boom used for Live Working.
- IEC 61111, Matting of Insulating Material for Electrical Purposes.
- IEC 61112, Blankets of Insulating Material for Electrical Purposes.
- IEC 61229, Rigid Protective Covers for Live Working on AC Installations.
- IEC 61230, Live Working—Portable Equipment for Earthing or Earthing and Short-Circuiting.
- IEC 61235, Live Working—Insulating Hollow Tubes for Electrical Purposes.
- IEC 61236, Saddles, Pole Clamps (Stick Clamps) and Accessories for Live Working.
- IEEE Std 62™, IEEE Guide for Diagnostic Field Testing of Electric Power Apparatus—Part 1: Oil Filled Power Transformers, Regulators, and Reactors.^{5,6}
- IEEE Std 524™, IEEE Guide to the Installation of Overhead Transmission Line Conductors.
- IEEE Std 935™, IEEE Guide on Terminology for Tools and Equipment to be Used in Live Line Working.
- IEEE Std 957™, IEEE Guide for Cleaning Insulators.
- IEEE Std 1048™, IEEE Guide for Protective Grounding of Power Lines.
- IEEE Std 1067™, IEEE Guide for In-Service Use, Care, Maintenance, and Testing of Conductive Clothing for Use on Voltages up to 765 kV ac and ± 750 kV dc.
- IEEE Std 1070™, IEEE Guide for the Design and Testing of Transmission Modular Restoration Structure Components.
- IEEE Std 1307™, IEEE Standard for Fall Protection for Utility Work.
- IEEE Std 1313.2™, IEEE Guide for the Application of Insulation Coordination.
- IEEE Std C62.92.1™-2000 (Reaff 2005), IEEE Guide for the Application of Neutral Grounding in Electrical Utility Systems—Part I: Introduction.
- ISO 2307, Fiber Ropes—Determination of Certain Physical and Mechanical Properties.⁷

⁵ IEEE publications are available from the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, 445 Hoes Lane, Piscataway, NJ 08854, USA (<http://standards.ieee.org/>).

⁶ The IEEE standards or products referred to in this clause are trademarks of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

⁷ ISO publications are available from the ISO Central Secretariat, 1 ch. de la Voie-Creuse, Case Postale 56, CH-1211, Genève 20, Switzerland/ Suisse (<http://www.iso.ch/>). ISO publications are also available in the United States from the Sales Department, American National Standards Institute, 25 West 43rd Street, 4th Floor, New York, NY 10036, USA (<http://www.ansi.org/>).

3. Definitions, acronyms, and abbreviations

3.1 Definitions

This subclause provides definitions for terms used in this guide. Additional terminology can be found in IEEE Std 935.⁸ For terminologies not listed below or in IEEE Std 935, consult *The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms* [B22].⁹

3.1.1 aerial work: Work performed on equipment used for the transmission and distribution of electricity and performed in an elevated position on various structures, conductors, associated equipment from the structure, an insulating device, or a helicopter for barehand work.

3.1.2 barehand work: A technique of performing live maintenance on energized wires and equipment whereby one or more line workers work directly on an energized part after having been raised and bonded to the same potential as the energized wire or equipment. These line workers are normally supported by an insulating ladder, insulating rope, insulating aerial device, helicopter, or the energized wires or equipment on which they are working. Most barehand work includes the use of insulating tools.

3.1.3 bonded: The mechanical interconnection of conductive parts to maintain a common electrical potential. *Syn:* **connected**.

3.1.4 bucket: A device designed to be attached to the boom tip of a line truck, crane, or aerial device and used to support workers in an elevated working position. It is normally constructed of fiberglass to reduce its physical weight, maintain strength, and obtain good dielectric characteristics. For some applications, the device is a platform with a railing generally constructed of conductive material. *Syn:* **basket; platform**.

3.1.5 capacitive current: The component of the measured current that leads the applied voltage by 90° due to the capacitance of the tool or equipment.

3.1.6 clear live tool insulation distance: The distance measured longitudinally along the insulating part of the tool between the points where the tool contacts the live parts and parts at ground potential.

3.1.7 clearance: *See:* **work permit**.

3.1.8 conduction current: The component of the measured current in phase with the applied voltage that is delivered to the volume of the tool or equipment due to the electrical resistance of the material comprising the tool or equipment.

3.1.9 conducting body: A conductive object or mass such as a structure.

3.1.10 conductive clothing: Clothing made of natural or synthetic material that is either conductive or interwoven with conductive thread to provide mitigation of the effects of the electric fields of high-voltage energized electrical conductors and equipment and of radio frequency (RF) fields of public communication system (PCS) antennas.

3.1.11 conductor: A wire or combination of wires not insulated from one another, suitable for carrying an electrical current. Conductors can be bare or insulated. *Syn:* **cable; wire**.

⁸ Information on references can be found in Clause 2.

⁹ The numbers in brackets correspond to the numbers of the bibliography in Annex A.

3.1.12 cover-up equipment: Equipment designed to protect persons from brush or inadvertent contact to energized parts in a specific worksite. Many different types are available to cover conductors, insulators, dead-end assemblies, structures, and apparatus. Cover-up material might be either flexible or rigid. *Syn:* **blanket; cover-up; eel; hard cover; hose; snake.**

3.1.13 critical flashover (CFO) voltage: Fifty percent probability of sparkover voltage.

3.1.14 current-carrying part: A conducting part intended to be connected in an electric circuit to a source of voltage. Noncurrent-carrying parts are parts not intended to be connected in such a manner.

3.1.15 de-energized: Disconnected from all intentional sources of electrical supply by open switches, jumpers, taps, or other means. De-energized conductors or equipment could be electrically charged or energized through various means, e.g., induction from energized circuits, portable generators, lightning.

3.1.16 disruptive discharge: The phenomenon associated with the failure of insulation, under electric stress, that includes a collapse of voltage and the passage of current. The term applies to electrical breakdown in solid, liquid, and gaseous dielectrics and combinations of these.

3.1.17 energized: Electrically connected to a source of potential difference or electrically charged to have a potential different from that of the ground. *Syn:* **alive; current-carrying; hot; live.**

3.1.18 equipotential: A nearly identical state of electrical potential for two or more items.

3.1.19 flashover: A disruptive discharge through air around and over a surface of solid or liquid insulation, between parts at different potential or polarity, produced by application of voltage wherein the breakdown path becomes sufficiently ionized to maintain an electric arc.

3.1.20 floating object: An object that may or may not be conductive in the air gap at unknown potential.

3.1.21 floating potential: An electric charge impressed upon conductive objects suspended in the air gap that are not electrically connected to the energized conductor or ground.

3.1.22 gloving: A method of performing live work on energized electrical conductors and equipment where one or more workers, wearing specially made and tested insulating gloves, with or without sleeves, work directly on the energized electrical conductor or equipment.

3.1.23 grounded: Connected to earth or to some extended conducting body that serves instead of the earth. *Syn:* **earthed.**

3.1.24 ground potential: Potential equal to or near that of ground, normally zero volts.

3.1.25 helicopter work: A technique of using a helicopter for performing live work on energized wires and equipment, where one or more line workers work directly on an energized part after being raised and bonded to the energized wire or equipment. *See also:* **aerial work; barehand work.**

3.1.26 hot: *See:* **energized.**

3.1.27 insulated tool or device: A tool or device that has conductive parts and is either coated or covered with a dielectric material to provide electrical insulation.

3.1.28 insulated personal equipment: Personal equipment made of natural or synthetic material that is designed primarily to provide electric insulation from an energized part or conductor.

3.1.29 insulating tool or device: (A) A tool or device designed primarily to provide insulation from an energized part or conductor. It can be composed entirely of insulating materials. Examples include conductor cover, stick, and insulating tape. (B) A tool or device that has conductive parts separated by dielectric parts. *Syn:* **hot stick**.

3.1.30 insulator cover: Electrical protection equipment designed specifically to cover insulators. Examples include dead-end cover, pole-top cover, and ridge-pin cover. *Syn:* **hood; pocketbook**. *See also:* **cover-up equipment**.

3.1.31 isolated: (A) Physically separated, electrically and mechanically, from all sources of electric energy. Such separation may not eliminate the effects of electric or magnetic induction. (B) Not readily accessible to persons unless special means for access are used.

3.1.32 leakage current: A component of the measured current that flows along the surface of the tool or equipment, due to the properties of the tool or equipment surface, including any surface deposits.

3.1.33 line worker: A person qualified to perform various line work operations, including elevated aerial and groundwork. *Syn:* **lineman**.

3.1.34 line work: Various operations performed by a person on electrical facilities, including groundwork, elevated work, aerial work, and associated maintenance.

3.1.35 live: *See:* **energized**.

3.1.36 live parts: Items at the normal line operating voltage or some potential above ground potential.

3.1.37 live work: Work on or near energized or potentially energized lines (i.e., grounding, insulating tool work, gloving, barehand work). *Syn:* **live-line work; hot stick work**.

3.1.38 maximum power frequency operating voltage (V_M): The maximum system operating root-mean-square (rms) line-to-line (or line-to-ground for single phase or pole-to-ground for dc) voltage, which is also equal to the 1 per-unit (p.u.) base.

NOTE—For purposes of this guide, the maximum operating voltage is 5% higher than the rated (nominal) system voltage: $1.05 \times$ rated (nominal) system voltage.¹⁰

3.1.39 minimum air insulation distance (MAID): The shortest distance in air between an energized electrical apparatus and/or a line worker's body at different potential. This distance, with a floating electrode in the gap, is equal to or greater than the sum of the individual minimum approach distances (MADs). This is the electrical component and does not include any factor for inadvertent movement. *Syn:* **electrical distance**.

NOTE—For the definition of electrical distance, see IEC 61472 [B21].

3.1.40 minimum tool insulation distance (MTID): The minimum length of insulation distance required, measured using the shortest distance between the conducting part at the live end and the closest point at ground potential. This term applies to tools that are not subject to inadvertent movement.

3.1.41 minimum approach distance (MAD): The minimum air insulation distance (MAID) plus a factor for inadvertent movement.

¹⁰ Notes in text, tables, and figures are given for information only and do not contain requirements needed to implement the guide.

3.1.42 minimum approach distance for tools (MAD for Tools): The minimum length of insulation distance required, measured using the shortest distance between the conducting part at the live end and the closest point at ground potential. This term applies to tools that are subject to inadvertent movement.

3.1.43 minimum helicopter approach distance (MHAD): The shortest distance in air between an energized conductor and the closest point of helicopter.

3.1.44 overvoltage: Voltage that exceeds the maximum operating line-to-ground voltage. This voltage may be the result of a transient or switching surge. *Syn:* **transient overvoltage (TOV).**

3.1.45 protective grounding equipment: *See:* **temporary protective grounding equipment.**

3.1.46 portable protective air gap (PPAG): A gap placed between live parts and ground to limit the overvoltage that may otherwise occur. *Syn:* **personal protective air gap.**

3.1.47 power loss: A means used to determine dielectric strength of an object by measuring the power loss through the object. *Syn:* **Doble Test; watts loss.**

3.1.48 puncture: A disruptive discharge through the body of a solid dielectric.

3.1.49 qualified: Having been trained in and having demonstrated adequate knowledge of the installation, construction, or operation of lines and equipment and the hazards involved, including identification of, and exposure to, electric supply and communication lines and equipment in, or near, the workplace. An employee, who is undergoing on-the-job training and who, in the course of such training, has demonstrated an ability to perform duties safely at his or her level of training, and who is under the direct supervision of a qualified person, is considered to be a qualified person for the performance of those duties.

3.1.50 rigging: An assembly of material used to manipulate or support various tools and equipment in energized, de-energized and not grounded, and grounded line work.

3.1.51 sparkover: A disruptive discharge between preset electrodes in either a gaseous or a liquid dielectric.

3.1.52 sparkover voltage: A voltage level at which a sparkover probably will occur under the stated conditions.

3.1.53 statistical sparkover voltage: A transient overvoltage (TOV) level that produces a 97.72% probability of sparkover (i.e., two standard deviations above the 50% sparkover voltage value).

3.1.54 statistical withstand voltage: A transient overvoltage (TOV) level that produces a 0.14% probability of sparkover (i.e., three standard deviations below the 50% sparkover voltage value).

3.1.55 stick: A type of insulating tool used in various operations of live work. *Syn:* **hot stick; live line tool; pole; work pole; work stick.**

3.1.56 stray current: Currents or components that do not constitute information desired for measurement. Examples are currents due to the stray capacitance of an object to the ground plane, walls, etc.

3.1.57 structure: Material assembled to support conductors or associated apparatus, or both, used for transmission and distribution of electricity (e.g., service pole, tower).

3.1.58 suspension of reclosing: To make inoperative automatic reclosing equipment. *Syn:* **auto-reclosing off; block reclosing; hold off; hold order; hold out; live line permit; non-reclose.**

3.1.59 switching surge: An overvoltage resulting from the operation of a circuit-interrupting device. *Syn:* **switching impulse.**

3.1.60 temporary protective grounding equipment: A system of ground clamps, ferrules, cluster bar, and covered cables designed and suitable for carrying maximum anticipated fault current and grounding conductive objects.

NOTE—See ASTM F 855, IEC 61230, IEEE Std 1048.

3.1.61 tool or equipment leakage current: The total leakage current delivered to the tool or equipment. The tool or equipment provides only one path for the current, and this current is equal to the leakage current. *See also:* **leakage current.**

3.1.62 withstand voltage: A voltage level at which a sparkover probably will not occur under the stated conditions.

3.1.63 work permit: The authorization to perform work, such as work on a circuit. It is often part of a lockout-tagout procedure. *Syn:* **clearance, guarantee.**

3.2 Acronyms and abbreviations

a	switching surge air saturation factor
A	altitude correction factor
C_1	60 Hz rod gap withstand (100 kVrms/ft)
C_2	the tool factor
CFO	critical flashover
D_{CM}	distance in centimeters
D_{FT}	distance in feet
D_M	distance in meters
E_{MAX}	maximum transient overvoltage (TOV_{MAX})
FRP	fiberglass-reinforced plastic
I_W	only the current in the phase from watt loss testing, in amperes
K	gap factor
M	inadvertent movement factor
MAD	minimum approach distance
MAID	minimum air insulation distance
MHAD	minimum helicopter approach distance
MTID	minimum tool insulation distance
PPAG	portable protective air gap
p.u.	per unit
Peak	transient peak (crest)
RF	radio frequency
rms	root mean square
T	maximum anticipated per-unit transient overvoltage (TOV)
TOV	rms transient overvoltage
TOV_{Peak}	peak transient overvoltage
TTOCD	temporary transient overvoltage control devices

V_{50}	transient or temporary overvoltage level that produces a 50% probability of sparkover, in kilovolts
V_{L-G}	ac voltage line-to-ground (rms), in kilovolts
V or V_{L-L}	ac voltage line-to-line (rms), in kilovolts
V_M	maximum power frequency operating voltage (rms), in kilovolts, line-to-line
V_{MP-G}	maximum power frequency operating voltage (rms), in kilovolts, pole-to-ground
V_{NEG}	peak voltage of the negative side of a sine wave
V_{P-G}	dc voltage pole-to-ground, in kilovolts
V_{P-P}	dc voltage pole-to-pole, in kilovolts
V_{POS}	peak voltage of the positive side of a sine wave
V_{Peak}	switching surge or transient overvoltage peak or crest voltage, in kilovolts
V_R	manufacturer's rating, in kilovolts
$V_{R Peak}$	manufacturer's rating, in kilovolts, peak
V_W	withstand voltage, peak
α	(Greek small letter alpha) line-to-line insulation strength, which is the proportion of negative switching impulse voltage in the total line-to-line impulse voltage
σ	(Greek small letter sigma) probability
μ	(Greek small letter mu) 50% critical sparkover value
$\mu+2\sigma$	sparkover voltage
$\mu-3\sigma$	withstand voltage

4. Technical considerations

4.1 Introduction

The performance of live work requires the use of equipment and tools that in many cases are specific to the work operation. Development of equipment and tools is based on requirements generated from field needs and experiences related to technical considerations and work method safety. For live work, minimum air insulation distance (MAID), minimum tool insulation distance (MTID), minimum approach distance (MAD), minimum approach distance for tools (MAD for Tools), and minimum helicopter approach distance (MHAD) have been developed in this clause for operating voltages up to 800 kV. These distances are used when working near the following:

- Overhead conductors supported by suspension and tension insulators
- Overhead conductors supported by post insulators
- Overhead tubular bus supported by post insulators
- Equipment entrance bushing and cable potheads
- Live equipment such as “live tank” circuit breakers, high-speed circuit switching devices, isolating switches, wave traps, series capacitors and reactors
- Insulated phase conductors not covered with a continuous conducting shield or sheath at ground potential and supported from a conductor at ground potential¹¹

¹¹ Since the condition of the conductor insulation is not known, conductors should be considered as live at their operating voltage.

The major hazard in live work on high-voltage lines and equipment is a sparkover of air gap insulation to ground at the worksite. This results in the rapid release of a large amount of energy, which may cause injury to the workers and/or damage equipment.

In an operating electrical power supply system, the phase conductors are insulated from each other and ground using the support insulators and air. When live work is performed on high-voltage systems, the primary insulation is air. However, in systems below 72.5 kV, rubber gloves and sleeves, insulating cover-up, and insulating barriers can provide additional protection for the worker. Insulating cover-up is designed only for inadvertent contact, i.e., brush contact.

4.2 Insulating properties

Personal safety and operational security during energized-line work depend on the insulating properties of the air gap and the insulating materials that are placed in the air gap for the live work.

4.2.1 Sparkover of air gap

A sparkover of the air gap insulation at the worksite can be caused by any of the following:

- a) A reduction of the air gap distance caused by the introduction of conductive objects
- b) Transient overvoltages (TOVs)
- c) Tool insulation breakdown

4.2.2 Preventing sparkover of air gap insulation at worksite

For live work, MAID, MTID, MAD, MAD for Tools, and MHAD have been developed, based on the maximum operating voltage of the system and the maximum anticipated per-unit TOV (T) of the line, to provide guidance to the workers on the required air gap insulation.

4.3 Air as insulation

The insulating characteristics of air are defined in terms of its dielectric strength and its capability to withstand electric stresses. The dielectric strength of air is expressed in the unit of kilovolts/meter or an equivalent unit. The dielectric strength of the air gap should be greater than the electric stress to which it is exposed. The dielectric strength of air is influenced by the following:

- a) Temperature
- b) Barometric pressure
- c) Altitude (height of the worksite above sea level)
- d) Relative humidity
- e) Airborne impurities in the air gap
- f) Dimensions, shape of electrodes, and configuration of the spacing
- g) Time-dependent characteristics of the applied voltage

4.3.1 Insulating materials and tools used in live work

Insulating materials are generally defined in terms of their dielectric strength. The dielectric strength of the insulating material or tool should be greater than the electrical stress to which it is exposed. When two or more insulating materials are used in series within the air gap, the dielectric strength of each should be greater than the electrical stress to which each is exposed. See 4.10.4.1.

The primary factors that affect the electrical performance of insulating materials are the following:

- a) Temperature
- b) Barometric pressure
- c) Altitude (height of the worksite above sea level)
- d) Relative humidity
- e) Airborne impurities
- f) Dimensions, shape of electrodes, and the configuration of the spacing
- g) Time-dependent characteristics of the applied voltage
- h) Surface contamination
- i) Impurities
- j) Aging

4.3.2 Insulating tools used in live work in air gap insulation

When insulating devices (e.g., live work tools, insulating aerial lift devices, insulating ladders, rope) are used in the air gap, they are generally defined in terms of their dielectric strength. The dielectric strength or rating of this equipment should be greater than the operating voltage to which it is being applied. When two or more insulating devices are used in series within the air gap, the rating of each should be greater than the voltage to which it is being applied.

The desirable property of the insulating devices is their ability to reduce the flow of current through them to a very low value. Dielectric strength is defined as the potential gradient at which electric failure or breakdown occurs.

Factors that affect the electrical performance of insulating materials include the following:

- a) Temperature
- b) Barometric pressure
- c) Altitude (height of the worksite above sea level)
- d) Relative humidity
- e) Airborne impurities
- f) Dimensions, shape of electrodes, and configuration of the spacing
- g) Time-dependent characteristics of the applied voltage
- h) Surface contamination
- i) Impurities
- j) Aging

4.4 Factors that affect the air insulation

4.4.1 Atmospheric conditions

The laboratory test data used to develop the formulas and tables in the guide were obtained under atmospheric conditions that are defined as temperatures above freezing, wind speed under 24 km/h (15 mph), unsaturated air, normal barometric pressure [76 cm (29.92 in) of mercury] at sea level, and uncontaminated air, with clean and dry insulators.

4.4.2 Contamination

The equipment used for gloving, cover-up materials, and insulating sections of aerial devices and tools shall be kept free from contamination. Live work can be performed on dry contaminated insulators. Work on wet contaminated insulator should be avoided.

4.4.3 Adverse weather conditions

Live work should not be performed when the following adverse conditions exist:

- a) Lightning activity in the worksite area
- b) Relative humidity at or near 100%
- c) Relative humidity at or above 85% for high-voltage dc work above 72.5 kV
- d) Rain or snow

4.5 Air gap distances

This subclause describes the two methods for determining the MAID, MTID, MAD, MAD for Tools, and MHAD for use in work involving energized lines and equipment.

- a) Calculation of distances using the formulas in 4.6 and 4.7 is recommended.
- b) Distance tables calculated from the formulas in 4.6 and 4.7 have been provided in Annex D. The distance tables for line-to-line voltages above 72.5 kV are applicable for live work only when the worksite altitude is below 900 m (3000 ft) above sea level. To use the table distances when the worksite altitude is above 900 m (3000 ft) above sea level, an altitude correction should be applied. See 4.7.6.

The MAID, MTID, and MAD should not be confused with other electrical distances, such as insulator creepage distance and National Electrical Safety Code[®] (NESC[®]) (Accredited Standards Committee C2-2007) [B1] conductor spacing, etc.

This guide does not address live work on lines and equipment with an ac and dc line-to-line or line-to-ground or pole-to-ground voltage below 50 V.

This guide recommends that contact be avoided for live work on lines with an ac and dc line-to-line or line-to-ground or pole-to-ground voltage between 51 and 300 V.

CAUTION

Additional precautions may be required when working on lines and conductors used on distribution network, transportation system catenary, and long low-capacity rural distribution circuits due to fault clearing. In some of these cases, the primary current source may not be automatically opened or interrupted if the fault is beyond the reach of the protection.

Additional precautions may also be required on dc and low-frequency circuits since a considerably larger switch gap is required to break the arc when opening a circuit.

This guide recommends the following rounding-up of the distance and switching surge air saturation factor calculation:

Item	Number of decimal places
Distance in meters, D_M	2
Distance in feet, D_{FT}	2
Distance in centimeters, D_{CM}	2
Switching surge air saturation factor, “a”	7

To round up, add 1 to the last decimal place to be retained if the next decimal place is not zero.

Example: 2.2224 rounded up to 3 decimal places is 2.223

4.5.1 Minimum air insulation distance (MAID)

The MAID for line-to-ground work is the minimum air gap distance required to prevent a sparkover at the worksite between the energized parts and a conducting object at ground potential during live work. This distance is normally measured in meters or feet along a straight line between the conductor and nearest item at ground potential. The nearest item at ground potential may be the worker or part of the supporting structure.

The MAID for line-to-line work is the minimum air gap distance required to prevent a sparkover at the worksite between the energized parts of two different phase conductors during live work. This distance is normally measured in meters or feet along a straight line between the conductors.

4.5.1.1 Determining MAID for line-to-ground and line-to-line work for ac and dc line-to-line voltages from 300 V and below 72.5 kV

The MAID is the required undisturbed air insulation distance required to prevent a sparkover at the worksite during a system event that results in the maximum anticipated TOV.

The formulas for MAIDs for line-to-line voltages below 72.5 kV are based on the 60 Hz rod gap test data from IEEE Std 4TM-1995 [B28]. See 4.6.1, 4.7.1.1, 4.7.1.2, 4.7.4.1, and 4.7.5 for further details.

For dc lines, see also 4.7.4.4.

4.5.1.2 Determining MAID for line-to-ground work for ac line-to-line voltages above 72.5 kV

The MAID is the required undisturbed air insulation distance required to prevent a sparkover at the worksite during a system event that results in the maximum anticipated TOV.

The formulas for MAID line-to-ground distances for line-to-line voltages above 72.5 kV are based on the rod gap test data from “Recommendations for safety” [B25]. See 4.6.2.1 and 4.7.1.3 for further details.

4.5.1.3 Determining MAID for line-to-line work for ac line-to-line voltages above 72.5 kV

The MAID is the required undisturbed air insulation distance required to prevent a sparkover at the worksite during a system event that results in the maximum anticipated TOV.

The formulas for MAID line-to-line distance for line-to-line voltages above 72.5 kV are based on test data (for the live-to-line gap) published the 1993 paper by Vaisman et al. [B41]. The paper presents and compares such published test data from five laboratories found in the literature. These test data are fitted with a modified Gallet equation used to determine line-to-line MAID (see Gallet et al. [B16] and [B17]). See 4.6.2.2 and 4.7.1.4 for further details.

4.5.1.4 Reducing MAID

When using cover-up material, rubber gloves and sleeves, or insulating barriers that are properly rated and tested for the operating voltage on which the work is being done, the distance from the worker to the task location may be reduced. However, the air distance to exposed energized parts should be maintained in the area where these are applied or used.

An exception to this is when the worker is using the rubber gloving method. In this case, the distance to the exposed energized conductor may be reduced by eliminating or reducing the inadvertent movement factor distance when the worker’s movement is restricted. When using the rubber gloving method, secondary supporting insulation, such as insulating footwear, an insulating platform, or an insulating aerial device, is utilized. Insulating cover-up is designed only for inadvertent contact. It may be necessary to use insulating aerial devices or insulating platforms to limit the leakage current below the worker’s threshold of feeling (see Kolcio [B31]). Insulating aerial devices act as the principal insulation should the rubber gloves fail or should the worker accidentally contact the conductor.

Insulated conductors supported by a conductive material at ground potential and insulated conductors supported by insulating material from conductive material at ground potential should be considered as live at their line-to-ground voltage since the condition of conductor insulation is not known.

Insulated conductors with a continuous concentric metal shield that is maintained at ground potential should be considered as being at ground potential.

4.5.2 Minimum tool insulation distance (MTID)

The MTID is the required undisturbed air insulation distance that is needed to prevent a tool flashover at the worksite during a system event that results in the maximum anticipated TOV.

4.5.2.1 MTID for ac and dc line-to-line voltages at and below 72.5 kV

The MTID for ac and dc line-to-line voltages at and below 72.5 kV has not been determined. Industry practices normally use an MTID that is the same as or greater than the MAID. See 4.5.1.1.

4.5.2.2 MTID for ac and dc line-to-ground work with line-to-line voltages above 72.5 kV

When any foreign object, such as tools or other devices used to perform work on the line, is placed in the air gap, the MTID is used.

This guidance includes floating objects, insulating maintenance tools, and aerial devices that are tested and rated for the line-to-ground or line-to-line voltage applied across them. This distance is normally measured in meters or feet along a straight line between the conductor and nearest item at ground potential. Small conducting items [e.g., tool splices (used to join tool sections together), clamps, cradle brackets] placed on or within the insulating medium do not affect this distance.

4.5.2.3 MTID for ac and dc line-to-line work with line-to-line voltages above 72.5 kV

The definition of MTID applies only to line-to-ground application. It is rare that a worker would be at the potential of one phase while working on another phase. If a nonconductive object, such as an insulated tool, is placed in the air gap joining two phases, an engineering study should be performed. Additional testing is required to develop a line-to-line MTID. If a line-to-line MTID is required, the same factor as used in the line-to-ground distance may be used. Industry practices normally use an MTID that is the same as or greater than the MAID.

4.5.2.4 Determining MTID for ac and dc line-to-ground work with line-to-line voltages above 72.5 kV

The MTIDs are calculated using a similar formula as the MAIDs with the addition of the C_2 factor. See 4.6.2.1 and 4.7.2 for further details.

4.5.2.5 Determining MTID for ac and dc line-to-line work with line-to-line voltages above 72.5 kV

Line-to-line live working methods are normally based on when the worker is only at the potential of the phase on which live work is being conducted. In other words, the worker is not at the potential of one phase while working on the other phase. For this reason, the application of insulated tools between phases is very limited. If a nonconductive object, such as insulated tool, is placed in the air gap between two phases, the application of C_2 factor (which is used in line-to-ground MTID) is questionable because there are no test data to support this. Until such test data are available, the line-to-line MTID is not provided in this guide. However, page 520 of the EPRI *Red Book* [B9] states “tests performed with a nonceramic insulator string between two conductors at midspan of the test line have shown that the flashover pattern, also, is not appreciably altered by the presence of the string and its associated hardware.” Additional tests are planned in the near future.

4.5.3 Minimum approach distance (MAD)

To provide additional protection for workers during energized-line maintenance or while working in the vicinity of other energized lines, MAD has been developed. This distance allows for any inadvertent movement that may occur during live work.

4.5.3.1 Determining MAD for ac and dc line-to-line voltages at and above 300 V

The MAD is determined from the MAID, plus a factor for inadvertent movement (M). The M factor is not adjusted for altitude. See 4.6.1 and 4.6.2 for further details. See also 4.5.1.1.

4.5.3.2 Reducing MAD

The use of barriers that physically limit the worker's inadvertent movement can reduce the MADs between the worker and the energized or grounded parts. They can be used on any voltage lines or equipment provided proper MAID is observed. Barriers are not relied on for electrical insulation, but act only as physical barriers.

4.5.4 Minimum approach distance for tools (MAD for Tools)

To provide additional protection for workers during energized-line maintenance or while working in the vicinity of other energized lines when any foreign object, such as tools or other devices used to perform work on the line, is placed in the air gap, the MAD for Tools is used. See 4.6.1 and 4.6.2 for further details.

4.5.4.1 MAD for Tools for ac and dc line-to-line voltages at and below 72.5 kV

The MTID for ac and dc line-to-line voltages at and below 72.5 kV has not been determined. Industry practices normally use an MTID that is the same as or greater than the MAID. See 4.5.1.1.

4.5.4.2 Determining line-to-ground MAD for Tools for ac and dc line-to-line voltages above 72.5 kV

The MAD for Tools is determined from the MTID, plus a factor for inadvertent movement (M). The M factor is not adjusted for altitude.

4.5.4.3 Determining line-to-line MAD for Tools for ac and dc line-to-line voltages above 72.5 kV

Addition testing is required to develop a MAD for Tools for line-to-line voltages above 72.5 kV. If a line-to-line MAD for Tools is required, the same factor as used in the line-to-ground distance may be used. Industry practices normally use a MAD for Tools that is the same as or greater than the MAD.

4.5.5 Minimum helicopter approach distance (MHAD)

To provide additional protection for workers during energized-line maintenance from helicopters, the MHAD has been developed. This distance covers possible corona on the helicopter, rotor wash, and movement due to wind.

4.5.5.1 Determining MHAD for ac line-to-line voltages above 72.5 kV

The MHAD is derived from the MAD, plus an industry suggested value of 10% MAD. Data for this subclause was obtained from "Helicopter-Based Live Work" [B10]. See 4.6.1 and 4.6.2 for further details.

4.6 Distance equations

When a distance equation is used, the distances that result are in the same units as the reference data source. In the United States, most of the line workers use the “English” or feet measurement in their work, and in other countries, the metric measurements are used.

For this reason, formulas and tables have been developed in both measurement systems. Table 1 lists the distance conversion factors used in this guide.

Table 1—Distance conversion factors

To convert to	From		
	Centimeters	Feet	Meters
	Multiply by		
Feet	0.0328	1.0	3.281
Meters	0.01	0.3048	1.0

The distances obtained from the equations in 4.6 should be rounded up.

4.6.1 Work on ac and dc line conductors and equipment for line-to-ground and line-to-line voltages from 50 V to 72.5 kV

These distances apply to conductors and equipment supported by insulators where air is the primary insulating medium. They do not apply to insulated cables where it has been determined that insulation is good.

The following terms are used in the formulas in this subclause:

- D_M is distance, in meters
- D_{FT} is distance, in feet
- TOV_{Peak} is the maximum anticipated peak transient overvoltage (see 4.6.1.4) for a given voltage, in kilovolts (see 4.7.1)
- T is the maximum anticipated per-unit TOV on the line (see 4.7.4)
- V_{L-G} is the line-to-ground rms voltage, in kilovolts (see 4.7.5)
- V_{L-L} is the line-to-line rms voltage, in kilovolts (see 4.7.5)
- M is the inadvertent movement factor (see 4.7.7)

The equations in 4.6.1.2 through 4.6.1.6 were developed from the 60 Hz sparkover distance for rod-to-rod configuration for a given voltage in kilovolts. See 4.7.1.

4.6.1.1 Work on ac and dc line conductors and equipment for line-to-ground and line-to-line voltages from 50 V to below 300 V

When the line-to-ground and line-to-line voltage is between 50 and 300 V, this guide recommends that contact be avoided.

4.6.1.2 Work on ac and dc line conductors and equipment for line-to-ground and line-to-line voltages from 300 V to below 750 V

When the line-to-ground and line-to-line voltage is between 300 and 750 V, sufficient test data are not available to calculate the MAID, which is less than 2 cm or 0.07 ft. This guide recommends the following:

- a) **MAID, line-to-ground and line-to-line**
 - 1) $D_M = 0.02$
 - 2) $D_{FT} = 0.07$
- b) **MAD, line-to-ground and line-to-line**
 - 1) $D_M = 0.32$
 - 2) $D_{FT} = 1.07$

4.6.1.3 Work on ac and dc line conductors and equipment for line-to-ground and line-to-line voltages above 750 V and below 5.0 kV

When the line-to-ground and line-to-line voltage is between 750 V and 5.0 kV, sufficient test data are not available to calculate the MAID, which is less than 2 cm or 0.07 ft. This guide recommends the following:

- a) **MAID, line-to-ground and line-to-line**
 - 1) $D_M = 0.02$
 - 2) $D_{FT} = 0.07$
- b) **MAD, line-to-ground and line-to-line**
 - 1) $D_M = 0.63$
 - 2) $D_{FT} = 2.07$

4.6.1.4 Work on ac and dc line conductors and equipment for line-to-line voltages from 5.0 kV to 72.5 kV

To find which equation to use when the line-to-line voltage is between 5.0 and 72.5 kV, first determine the peak transient overvoltage, TOV_{Peak} .

- a) **For line-to-ground work**

$$TOV_{L-G Peak} = \sqrt{2}(T)(V_{L-G}) \quad (1)$$

- b) **For line-to-line work**

$$TOV_{L-L Peak} = \sqrt{2}(T)(V_{L-L}) \quad (2)$$

If the TOV_{Peak} is less than 27.00 kV, use 4.6.1.5.

If the TOV_{Peak} is equal to or greater than 27.0084.88 kV, use 4.6.1.6.

For dc line conductors, see 4.7.4.4, 4.7.5.5, and 4.7.5.6.

4.6.1.5 TOV_{Peak} less than 27.00 kV

When the TOV_{Peak} is less than 27.00 kV, sufficient test data are not available to calculate the MAID, which is less than 2 cm or 0.06 ft. This guide recommends the following:

a) **MAID, line-to-ground and line-to-line**

1) $D_M = 0.02$

2) $D_{FT} = 0.07$

b) **MAD, line-to-ground and line-to-line**

1) $D_M = 0.63$

2) $D_{FT} = 2.07$

4.6.1.6 TOV_{Peak} equal to or greater than 27.00 kV

When the TOV_{Peak} is equal to or greater than 27.00 kV, this guide recommends the following:

a) **MAID, line-to-ground**

$$D_M = \frac{\left(\frac{(TOV_{L-GPeak} - 36.7)}{5.6} + 2.75 \right)}{100} \quad (3)$$

$$D_{FT} = 3.28 \left(\frac{\left(\frac{(TOV_{L-GPeak} - 36.7)}{5.6} + 2.75 \right)}{100} \right) \quad (4)$$

b) **MAD, line-to-ground**

$$D_M = \left(\frac{\left(\frac{(TOV_{L-GPeak} - 36.7)}{5.6} + 2.75 \right)}{100} \right) + M \quad (5)$$

$$D_{FT} = \left(3.28 \left(\frac{\left(\frac{(TOV_{L-GPeak} - 36.7)}{5.6} + 2.75 \right)}{100} \right) \right) + M \quad (6)$$

c) **MAID, line-to-line**

$$D_M = \frac{\left(\frac{(TOV_{L-LPeak} - 63.6)}{5.15} + 5.65 \right)}{100} \quad (7)$$

$$D_{FT} = 3.28 \left(\frac{\left(\frac{(TOV_{L-LPeak} - 63.6)}{5.15} + 5.65 \right)}{100} \right) \quad (8)$$

d) **MAD, line-to-line**

$$D_M = \left(\frac{\left(\frac{(TOV_{L-LPeak} - 63.6)}{5.15} + 5.65 \right)}{100} \right) + M \quad (9)$$

$$D_{FT} = \left(3.28 \left(\frac{\left(\frac{(TOV_{L-LPeak} - 63.6)}{5.15} + 5.65 \right)}{100} \right) \right) + M \quad (10)$$

4.6.2 Work on ac and dc line conductors and equipment for line-to-line voltages above 72.5 kV

4.6.2.1 Line-to-ground work

The line-to-ground distance formulas for line-to-line voltages above 72.5 kV used in this guide are developed from basic formulas for live tool withstand from Figure 2 (used in previous editions of the guide). See 4.7.1.3 for further details.

$$D = (0.011 + a)(S)kV_{L-G} \quad (11)$$

where

- D is distance, in feet
- a is saturation factor
- S is per-unit switching surge

From Equation (11), the following equations have been developed:

$$D_{MAD} = (C_1 + a)(V_{L-G})(T)(A) \quad (12)$$

$$D_{MTD} = (((C_1)(C_2)) + a)(V_{L-G})(T)(A) \quad (13)$$

$$D_{MAD} = ((C_1 + a)(V_{L-G})(T)(A)) + M \quad (14)$$

$$D_{MADforTools} = (((C_1)(C_2)) + a)(V_{L-G})(T)(A) + M \quad (15)$$

$$D_{MHAD} = (((C_1 + a)(V_{L-G})(T)(A)) + M)(H) \quad (16)$$

where

- D is the distance (MAID, MTID, MAD, MAD for Tools, MHAD), in feet, since C_1 is in feet/kilovolts
- C_1 is 0.01 ft/kVrms (60 Hz rod gap withstand) (100 kVrms/ft)
- a is the adjustment ratio to compensate for air saturation expressed as a ratio of distance to kilovolts
- C_2 is the MAIDs, which are increased based on an additional 6% for the effect of the insulating tools in the air gap plus additional 4% for intangibles. The 6% factor may range from an additional 2% to 20% depending upon the structure and electrode configuration and the surface condition of the tool. Used for MTID calculations with the line-to-line voltage above 72.5 kV (see 4.7.2)
- V is the nominal voltage across the air gap, which may be V_{L-G} or V_{L-L}
- V_{L-G} is the line-to-ground rms voltage, in kilovolts (see 4.7.5)
- V_{L-L} is the line-to-line rms voltage, in kilovolts (see 4.7.5)
- T is the maximum anticipated per-unit TOV, which can occur across the air gap (see 4.7.4)
- A is the altitude correction factor (see 4.7.6)
- H is the helicopter factor for calculations in this guide (H is 110% of MAD) (see 4.7.8)
- M is the inadvertent movement factor (see 4.7.7)

CAUTION

If the $TOV [(V_{L-G}) \times (T)]$ is greater than 449 kV rms, determine the air saturation ratio, a , first to use in these equations (see 4.7.3.2).

a) MAID for line-to-ground work

$$D_M = 0.3048[(C_1 + a)(V_{L-G})(T)(A)] \quad (17)$$

$$D_{FT} = (C_1 + a)(V_{L-G})(T)(A) \quad (18)$$

b) MTID for line-to-ground work

$$D_M = 0.3048[(((C_1)(C_2)) + a)(V_{L-G})(T)(A)] \quad (19)$$

$$D_{FT} = (((C_1)(C_2)) + a)(V_{L-G})(T)(A) \quad (20)$$

c) **MAD for line-to-ground work**

$$D_M = 0.3048 \left[((C_1 + a)(V_{L-G})(T)(A)) + M \right] \quad (21)$$

$$D_{FT} = ((C_1 + a)(V_{L-G})(T)(A)) + M \quad (22)$$

d) **MAD for Tools for line-to-ground work**

$$D_M = 0.3048 \left[(((C_1)(C_2) + a)(V_{L-G})(T)(A)) + M \right] \quad (23)$$

$$D_{FT} = (((C_1)(C_2) + a)(V_{L-G})(T)(A)) + M \quad (24)$$

e) **MHAD for line-to-ground work**

$$D_M = 0.3048 \left[\left[((C_1 + a)(V_{L-G})(T)(A)) + M \right] [H] \right] \quad (25)$$

$$D_{FT} = \left[((C_1 + a)(V_{L-G})(T)(A)) + M \right] [H] \quad (26)$$

4.6.2.2 Line-to-line work

The MAID for line-to-line voltages above 72.5 kV is based on test data (for the conductor-to-conductor gap) published the 1993 paper by Vaisman et al. [B41]. The paper presents and compares such published test data from five laboratories found in the literature. These test data are fitted with a modified Gallet equation used to determine line-to-line MAID (see Gallet et al. [B16] and [B17]). The methodology used to develop these formulas can be found in 4.7.1.4.

a) **MAID, line-to-line**, for line-to-line voltages equal to and less than 242 kV

$$D_M = \left(\frac{8}{\left(\frac{4621}{((1.35)(T) + 0.45)(V_{L-L})} \right)^{-1}} \right) (A) \quad (27)$$

$$D_{Ft} = 3.281 \left(\frac{8}{\left(\frac{4621}{((1.35)(T) + 0.45)(V_{L-L})} \right)^{-1}} \right) (A) \quad (28)$$

b) **MAID, line-to-line**, for line-to-line voltages greater than 242 kV

$$D_M = \left(\frac{8}{\left(\frac{4875}{((1.35)(T) + 0.45)(V_{L-L})} \right)^{-1}} \right) (A) \quad (29)$$

$$D_{Ft} = 3.281 \left(\frac{8}{\left(\frac{4875}{((1.35)(T) + 0.45)(V_{L-L})} \right)^{-1}} \right) (A) \quad (30)$$

c) **MAD, line-to-line**, for line-to-line voltages equal to and less than 242 kV

$$D_M = \left[\left(\frac{8}{\left(\frac{4621}{((1.35)(T) + 0.45)(V_{L-L})} \right)^{-1}} \right) (A) \right] + M \quad (31)$$

$$D_{Ft} = \left[3.281 \left(\frac{8}{\left(\frac{4621}{((1.35)(T) + 0.45)(V_{L-L})} \right)^{-1}} \right) (A) \right] + M \quad (32)$$

d) **MAD, line-to-line**, for line-to-line voltages greater than 242 kV

$$D_M = \left[\left(\frac{8}{\left(\frac{4875}{((1.35)(T) + 0.45)(V_{L-L})} \right)^{-1}} \right) (A) \right] + M \quad (33)$$

$$D_{Ft} = \left[3.281 \left(\frac{8}{\left(\frac{4875}{((1.35)(T) + 0.45)(V_{L-L})} \right)^{-1}} \right) (A) \right] + M \quad (34)$$

- e) **MHAD, line-to-line**, for line-to-line voltages equal to and less than 242 kV

$$D_M = \left(\left[\left(\frac{8}{\left(\frac{4621}{((1.35)(T) + 0.45)(V_{L-L})} \right)^{-1}} \right) (A) + M \right] H \right) \quad (35)$$

$$D_{Ft} = \left(\left[3.281 \left(\frac{8}{\left(\frac{4621}{((1.35)(T) + 0.45)(V_{L-L})} \right)^{-1}} \right) (A) + M \right] H \right) \quad (36)$$

- f) **MHAD, line-to-line**, for line-to-line voltages greater than 242 kV

$$D_M = \left(\left[\left(\frac{8}{\left(\frac{4875}{((1.35)(T) + 0.45)(V_{L-L})} \right)^{-1}} \right) (A) + M \right] H \right) \quad (37)$$

$$D_{Ft} = \left(\left[3.281 \left(\frac{8}{\left(\frac{4875}{((1.35)(T) + 0.45)(V_{L-L})} \right)^{-1}} \right) (A) + M \right] H \right) \quad (38)$$

where

- D is the distance (MAID, MAD, MHAD)
- V_{L-L} is the line-to-line rms voltage, in kilovolts (see 4.7.5)
- T is the maximum anticipated per-unit TOV, which can occur across the air gap (see 4.7.4)
- A is the altitude correction factor (see 4.7.6)
- H is the helicopter factor for calculations in this guide (H is 110% of MAD) (see 4.7.8)
- M is the inadvertent movement factor (see 4.7.7)

4.7 Factors used to determine MAID, MTID, MAD, Mad for Tools, and MHAD

4.7.1 MAID factors

4.7.1.1 60 Hz MAID for ac and dc line-to-line voltages from 300 V to below 5.0 kV

For ac and dc line-to-line and line-to-ground work between 300 V and 5.0 kV, sufficient test data are not available to calculate the MAID, which is less than 2 cm or 0.07 ft. For this voltage range, it is assumed that MAID is 0.02 m or 0.07 ft and that an M distance of 0.61 m or 2.0 ft is added to the MAID for the MAD.

4.7.1.2 60 Hz MAID for ac and dc line-to-line voltages from 5.0 to 72.5 kV

For line-to-line voltages from 5.0 to 72.5 kV, the distance (gap spacing, in centimeters) used to calculate the MAIDs is for line-to-line voltages based on the 60 Hz rod-to-rod sparkover voltage found in Table 11 in Annex 2B of IEEE Std 4-1995 [B28].

The determinations of the MAID for line-to-line voltages from 5.0 to 72.5 kV in this guide are based on the following:

- a) Subclause 4.5.1.1 of this guide gives the basis for determining MAID as “The MAID is the required undisturbed air insulation distance required to prevent a sparkover at the worksite during a system event that results in the maximum anticipated TOV.”
- b) The 60 Hz rod gap sparkover data from IEEE Std 4-1995 is used in place of the maximum TOV, which is used for determining MAID for lines above 72.5 kV.
- c) There is a significant difference in electrical stress characteristics between the 60 Hz (power frequency) and the TOV surges. Maximum stresses on power lines occur during transient surges and not from power frequency.
- d) During 60 Hz voltage testing, the withstand and sparkover voltage values are very close, and there is no 3-sigma relationship between them; therefore, the critical flashover (CFO) voltage is not used. When 60 Hz data are used, the withstand and sparkover voltages are very critical for live working. The risk of flashover is very high because the withstand and sparkover voltages are so close in comparison with TOVs, where the risk (3-sigma) is about 1/1000.
- e) In one respect, the rod gap data from IEEE Std 4-1995 is useful for determining MAID because it provides a good range of sparkover values. However, a number of modifications have to be made to convert the 60 Hz sparkover data to withstand TOV (switching surge) values. An impulse test factor (F_{im}) of 1.3 has been used in IEC 61472 [B21] to convert 60 Hz sparkover voltage to the CFO of a TOV. Then a margin of 3-sigma ($\sigma = 5\%$) as $(1-3\sigma) = 0.85$ is applied to the CFO values of the TOV to determine the withstand transient (TOV) voltage. This TOV voltage is then used to select the appropriate gap distance (MAID) in IEEE Std 4-1995, or as shown in Table 2.

$$\text{CFO TOV} = 60 \text{ Hz rod-to-rod sparkover voltage} (1.3)$$

$$\text{Withstand TOV} = [60 \text{ Hz sparkover voltage} (1.3)] (0.85)$$

- f) The impulse test factor (F_{im}) of 1.3 for impulse and switching surge transients can be verified from test results where the 60 Hz sparkover voltage is compared to the CFO of a TOV for the same gap distances representing rod-to-rod or other gap configurations (see CIGRÉ/SC 33 [B4] and Esmeraldo and Fonseca [B11]). It was found that the average CFO value of the positive and the negative TOVs is about 1.3 times higher than the 60 Hz sparkover voltages. Other tests conducted with live line protective equipment (e.g., line guards, insulating gloves, line hoses) showed the same 1.3 ratio.
- g) In Table 2, the impulse (TOV) withstand rod-to-rod kilovolt peak (column 1) is calculated from the 60 Hz rod-to-rod sparkover voltage shown in column 2, using an impulse test factor of 1.3 to convert 60 Hz sparkover to the CFO of a TOV. A margin of 3-sigma ($\sigma = 5\%$) as $(1-3\sigma) = 0.85$ is then applied to the CFO values of the TOV to determine the impulse (TOV) withstand voltage in kilovolt peak or TOV peak, as shown in column 1. The values in column 1 versus column 3 are plotted and shown in the graph of Figure 1.

Table 2—Distance for rod-to-rod gap

Impulse (TOV) rod-to-rod withstand (kV peak)	60 Hz rod-to-rod sparkover (kV peak)	Gap spacing from IEEE Std 4-1995 [B28] (cm)
27.6	25	2
39.8	36	3
50.8	46	4
58.6	53	5
66.3	60	6
77.4	70	8
87.3	79	10
95	86	12
105	95	14
115	104	16
123.8	112	18
132.6	120	20
158	143	25
184.5	167	30
212.2	192	35
240.9	218	40
268.5	243	45
298.4	270	50
355.8	322	60

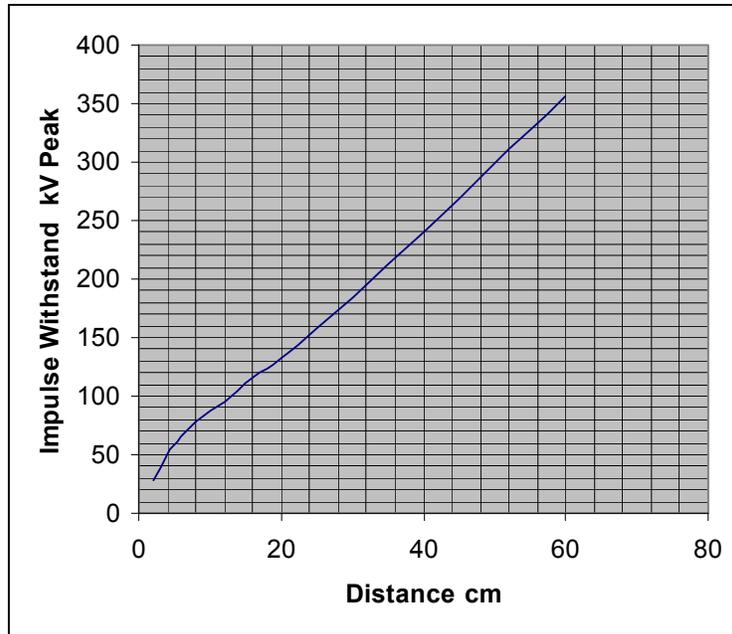


Figure 1—Impulse (TOV) withstand kilovolt peak versus rod-to-rod gap distance, in centimeters (data taken from Table 2)

4.7.1.3 MAID for line-to-ground work on ac and dc line-to-line voltages above 72.5 kV

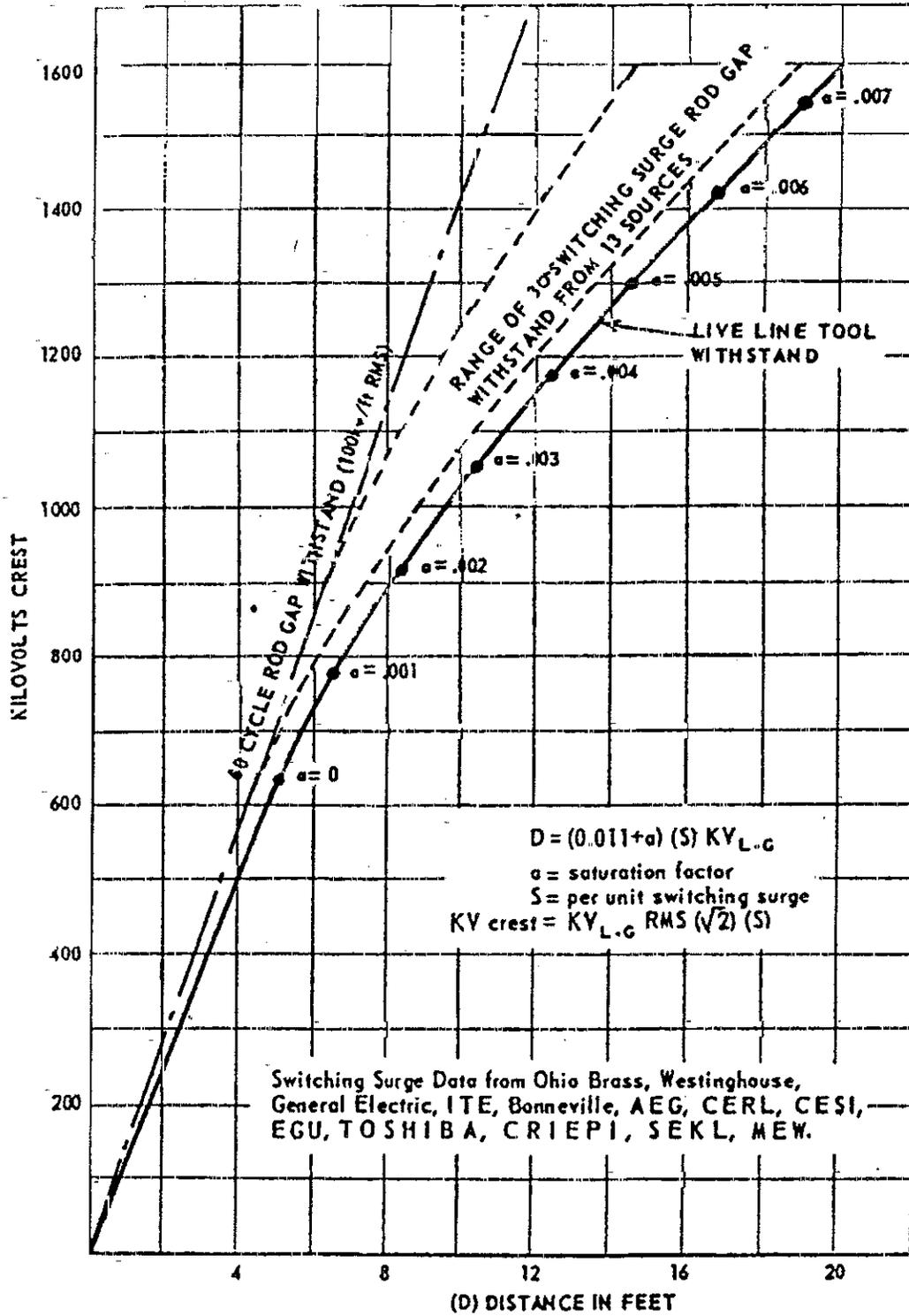
In 1962, Elek and Simpson [B7] published a paper that summarized the results of various testing and data from established practices regarding the required MADs for safety in performing live maintenance. The paper developed a formula for a MAD for line workers that was equal to the spacing of the “phase-to-tower” gap times a safety factor of 1.25, plus an inadvertent movement factor of 36 in.

In 1968, “Recommendations for safety” [B25] was published. This IEEE committee report summarized the results of various testing and data from 13 worldwide high-voltage laboratories that resulted in Figure 2 and established MADs for safety in performing live maintenance. This distance did not include an inadvertent movement factor. This testing also provided data to develop a saturation curve to permit including this effect at voltages over 635 kV_{Peak}. This plot is shown in Figure 2. With these data, the IEEE committee developed equations that relate withstand distance to system peak voltage. The committee also suggested maximum TOV multipliers for various system voltage ranges.

In 1973, “Live-line maintenance methods” [B23] was published. This IEEE committee report updated the data from the previous report and expanded information on live-line work methods. As a result of this work, a new graphic plot, Figure 2, was published. This equation was previously developed to generate a series of MAID tables, one for clear insulating tool length and one for worker approach distance without any factor for inadvertent movement. The clear insulating tool length later became the MAD for Tools in the air gap. This led to the introduction of the portable protective air gap (PPAG) concept.

The earlier editions of this guide used the 1973 committee report as the basis for the formula and tables.

In 2003, the Live Line Guide Working Group further investigated formulas used to calculate the tables. The data from the 13 sources are no longer available. The working group decided to use the 1968 IEEE committee report, “Recommendations for safety” [B25], as its base.



Source: "Recommendations for safety" [B25].

Figure 2—Typical withstand voltages for switching surges

Figure 2 data are plotted in line-to-ground peak kilovolts on the vertical axis and distance in feet on the horizontal axis. On the plot, four plot lines were drawn, using the 60 Hz rod gap withstand-in-air baseline, to show the range of data from the 13 sources. From 0 to 635 kV_{Peak}, the 60 Hz rod gap withstand-in-air baseline was used. Above 635 kV_{Peak}, the plot splits up into three lines: the “60 Hz rod gap withstand-in-air” (left curve), “Low range of the 13 sources,” (second from the left), and “High range of the 13 sources” (third from the left). The fourth line, “Live line tool withstand,” is the right curve or fourth from the left. The center curves (“Low range of the 13 sources” and “High range of the 13 sources”) form an envelope that contains all of the data points from the 13 sources. The right curve, i.e., “Live line tool withstand,” was plotted at the distance values using the 110% factor applied to the MAID curve.

The C_1 are obtained from the “high range of the 13 sources” curve, which is also called the “MAID curve.” The “a” factor values are obtained from the Live line tool withstand” curve, also called the “MTID curve.”

The “Typical withstand voltages for switching surges” drawing from “Live-line maintenance methods” [B23] also contained the formula $D = (0.011+a) \times (S) KV_{L-G}$.

where

(0.011 + a) is the slope of the MTID curve

where

a is the air saturation factor

0.011 is $(C_1)(C_2)$, which is composed of

0.01 is C_1 , which is equal to 0.01 ft/kV_{rms}

1.1 is C_2 , which increases C_1 by 10% to account for a tool in the air gap

S (now called T) is the per-unit switching surge

KV_{L-G} is line-to-ground voltage in kilovolts rms

From this formula, the general distance formula $D = (((C_1)(C_2)) + a)(V_{L-G})(T)$ was developed, which is the base for the line-to-ground calculations above 72.5 kV in this edition of this guide.

For line-to-ground work, the C_1 factor is determined from the slope of the 60 Hz rod gap withstand-in-air baseline, which is 100 kV_{rms}/ft or 141.4 kV_{Peak}/ft. The slope of the “Live line tool withstand” line below 635 kV_{Peak} is 134.9 kV_{Peak}/ft since it contains the C_2 factor.

For calculations, this guide uses $C_1 = 0.01$, which results in distance in feet.

When the $(V_{L-G rms})(T) > 449$ kV, the “a” factor must be used.

4.7.1.4 MAID for line-to-line work on ac line-to-line voltages above 72.5 kV

The determination of line-to-line MAID should be based on line-to-line gap test data, just as the line-to-ground MAID is based on the line-to-ground gap test data. Several experimental investigations have already been done on line-to-line gaps. These investigations reveal that line-to-line air insulation strength is much more complex than that of line-to-ground air insulation strength. In other words, it is a different physical phenomenon. In particular, as in line-to-ground gaps, the line-to-line insulation characteristics not only depend on the gap spacing (D_{GAP}), but can also be influenced by the conductor height (H) above ground (see Risk [B35]). However, this dependence is more complicated because the overvoltage on one conductor is positive with respect to ground while at the same time the overvoltage on the other conductor swings negative with respect to ground.

A fundamental parameter in determining the line-to-line insulation strength is the proportion of negative switching impulse voltage in the total line-to-line impulse voltage.

$$\text{Alpha} = \frac{V_{Neg}}{V_{Pos} + V_{Neg}} \quad (39)$$

where

V_{Neg} is the actual value of the negative voltage at the instant of the crest of the positive impulse (V_{Pos}) (see Gallet and Leroy [B15]). The most interesting range of this parameter is $0.33 < \alpha < 0.5$.

These are a few of the reasons that the electrical stresses in the line-to-line gap and the line-to-ground gap are not the same. Therefore, the test data used for determining the line-to-ground MAID should not be used in obtaining the line-to-line MAID.

Historically, this guide has used rod-to-rod conductor gap data for line-to-ground MAID. One reason for this is that in Figure 2, the 13 sources represent the rod-to-rod data. In addition, in the line-to-ground testing that had been performed, it was found that the rod-to-rod results were in the middle range for a wide range of conductor configurations. The rod-to-rod data presented neither the worst case nor the best. Thus, it was chosen as a reasonable representation of all the possible gap configurations to which a line worker might be exposed. When considering line-to-line MAID, a rod-to-rod gap may not be the most appropriate. Typically the worker will bond onto one phase and will not need to bridge the gap to the other phase. The shape of the adjacent phase electrode will not be changed; it will still be a conductor. The effect of the change in geometry of the phase to which the worker is bonded will be dealt with by introducing an additional factor, the gap factor (K), that accounts for the effect of large conductive objects floating in the air gap.

Gallet, Hutzler, and Riu [B17] conclude in comparing line-to-line geometry to a line-to-ground geometry, that “For both of them, the clearance plays the same role: the breakdown voltage follows a law [Equation 40] which is similar, only the coefficient (gap factor) is varied. This gap factor is largely influenced by the dimensions of the electrodes for line-to-ground insulation, but varies only slightly for industrial symmetrical phase-to-phase geometries.”

Therefore, for determining the line-to-line MAID, useful test data for the line-to-line gap for conductor-to-conductor configuration are contained in the 1993 paper by Vaisman et al. [B41]. The paper presents and compares their results with published test data from five other laboratories found in the literature.

The tests data are fitted with a modified Gallet equation (see Gallet et al. [B15] and [B16]), as shown in Equation (40).

$$V_{50} = 3400(k)(k_1) \left(\frac{D}{(D+8.0)} \right) = \frac{3400(k)(k_1)}{1 + \left(\frac{8}{D} \right)} \quad (40)$$

where

V_{50} is in kV_{Crest}
 D is in meters

Vaisman's modification to the Gallet formula is in the form of two factors for application to line-to-line distance calculations for conductor-to-conductor configurations:

- The K factor, which is the gap factor based on alpha, average conductor height, and conductor-to-conductor separation
- The k_1 factor, which is related to line or span length

For live working purposes, $k_1 = 1.0$, which corresponds to a span length of 75 m. This is done because the length of line section involved at the worksite is short and attention is specifically focused on the probability of sparkover at the worksite itself.

The gap factor (in Equation (41), k) is developed in Vaisman et al. [B41].

$$k = 2.17 \left(\frac{D_{Design-L-L}}{H} \right)^{-0.5} \left((0.5 - \alpha) + (3.24)(\alpha) \right) \quad (41)$$

where

- H is the average height of the phase above ground (ground clearance plus 1/3 sag)
- $D_{Design,L-L}$ is the design line-to-line clearance

Although an $\alpha = 0.50$ is commonly used in the design of transmission lines, what is important for live work is to know what value of alpha could the worker see when working on the line. A lower alpha can result in a gap strength below that obtained with equal and synchronized peaks ($\alpha = 0.50$).

According to Vaisman et al. [B41],

- “In EHV [extra-high voltage] systems, where there is efficient overvoltage control and hence the overvoltage factor α tends to lie in the range of 0.41 to 0.50, the ratio between the line-to-line (D_1) and the line-to-ground (D) clearance equal to 2.0 is the one which provides a more balanced distribution of flashovers between the two gaps.” (See also EPRI *Red Book* [B9], CIGRÉ/SC 33 [B4], and Esmeraldo and Fonseca [B11].)
- “In lower voltage levels (138–230 kV), which present a typical overvoltage relation (α) within the interval 0.33 to 0.50, the number of line-to-line and line-to-ground flashovers is fairly equal for a ratio $D_1/D = 1.5$.”

In other words, for lines of 230 kV (i.e., 242 kV) and below, the worker could see an $\alpha = 0.33$. For lines above 242 kV, the worker could see an $\alpha = 0.41$.

Since $\alpha < 0.50$, the ratio of design line-to-line clearance, $D_{Design-L-L}$, to average height of the phase above ground, H , must also be determined. Equation (41) is valid for $D_{Design-L-L}/H$ only between 0.1 and 0.8. The higher the ratio, the lower the live-to-line gap strength will be. By reviewing the line data in the EPRI *Red Book* [B9], typical ratios are calculated and shown in Annex F-1 of that book. If a ratio of $D_{Design-L-L}/H = 0.8$ were used in the calculation of MAID, approximately 95% of the line designs would be included this ratio. If the ratio were lowered to 0.7, approximately 2/3 of the line designs would be included this ratio. If the users' system studies show that their lowest alpha is greater than the 0.33 or 0.41 used here, and their actual $D_{Design-L-L}/H$ are less than 0.8, they may use them for calculating the gap factor (K).

Table 3 shows the gap factor (K) for a $D_{Design-L-L}/H = 0.8$ and an $\alpha = 0.33$ for 242 kV lines and below and an $\alpha = 0.41$ for lines above 242 kV.

Table 3—Recommended gap factor (K)

Line-to-line voltage	alpha	$D_{Design\ L-L}/H$	K
Less than or equal to 242 kV	0.33	0.8	1.451
Greater than 242 kV	0.41	0.8	1.530

To obtain the 50% sparkover voltage for live working between conductors using the published test data from Vaisman et al. [B41], the following formula is developed:

$$V_{50} = 3400(k)(K_F) \left(\frac{D_{l-l}}{(D_{l-l} + 8.0)} \right) = \frac{3400(k)(K_F)}{1 + \left(\frac{8}{D_{l-l}} \right)} \quad (42)$$

where

V_{50} is in kilovolts

k is the gap factor from Table 3

K_F is 0.9 to account for electrically floating conductive objects in the air gap from CIGRÉ Brochure 151 [B3]

D_{l-l} is the sparkover distance, in meters

The literature introduces an additional factor, the floating electrode factor (K_F), which is applied to the reference gap factor and accounts for the effect of large conductive objects floating in the gap; specifically $K_F = 0.9$ for a 3.3 m bucket between phases spaced 8.8 m apart (i.e., 4.5 m of air + 3.3 m of bucket), as shown in Figure 10 from CIGRÉ Brochure 151 [B3]. The 10% reduction is for a gap factor of 1.7, and the effect diminishes with lower gap factor. In this case, the gap factor is 1.451 and 1.530. When there is a helicopter between phases, the additional 10% reduction shown in Figure 10 of CIGRÉ Brochure 151, would be accounted for when calculating MHAD.

Test data for conductor-to-conductor configurations typically result in a gap factor of 1.45 to 1.6, as listed in Table 1 of CIGRÉ Brochure 151 [B3]. Where the conductive object is in contact with one of the energized conductors (i.e., the object is not electrically floating), the reference gap factor is reduced by only 5%, as shown in Figure 4 of CIGRÉ Brochure 151. It should be noted that the Figure 4 also shows the 10% reduction when the bucket is floating 1 m away from the positive phase (i.e., $K_F = 0.9$), but only a 5% reduction when attached to the positive phase. No reduction is noted when near or attached to the negative electrode.

Line-to-line MAID is required for live applications involving barehand tasks by workers from aerial devices such as a bucket truck, cart, or helicopter. Design clearances between phases typically provide for adequate line-to-line MAID. However, in situations where an aerial device is used to support/position the worker, the design clearance may be compromised. Since these devices are normally conductive, it is appropriate to consider their effect (K_F) on the gap strength (i.e., on the electric field distribution in the gap) in addition to the reduction of the gap length due to the physical size of the device itself.

Then using $K_F = 0.9$, Equation (42) becomes Equation (43) and Equation (44):

— For line-to-line voltages at and below 242 kV

$$V_{50} = 3400(1.451)(0.9) \left(\frac{D_{l-l}}{(D_{l-l} + 8.0)} \right) = \frac{4439}{1 + \left(\frac{8}{D_{l-l}} \right)} \quad (43)$$

— For line-to-line voltages above 242 kV

$$V_{50} = 3400(1.530)(0.9) \left(\frac{D_{l-l}}{(D_{l-l} + 8.0)} \right) = \frac{4683}{1 + \left(\frac{8}{D_{l-l}} \right)} \quad (44)$$

Equation (43) and Equation (44) relate the 50% sparkover voltage to the line-to-line air gap distance.

For live working purposes, the “3 σ ” withstand voltage, V_w , is used as follows:

$$V_w = (1 - 3\sigma)(V_{50}) \quad (45)$$

— For line-to-line voltages at and below 242 kV with $\sigma = 5.0\%$

$$V_w = \frac{3773}{\left(1 + \frac{8}{D_{L-L}} \right)} \quad (46)$$

— For line-to-line voltages above 242 kV with $\sigma = 5.0\%$

$$V_w = \frac{3980}{\left(1 + \frac{8}{D_{L-L}} \right)} \quad (47)$$

Equation (46) and Equation (47) provide the basis for calculation of line-to-line MAID, where MAID = D_{L-L} in Equation (46) and Equation (47). To use Equation (46) and Equation (47), it is necessary to determine the value of V_w for the system. This is done by first calculating the maximum industry-accepted TOV. The maximum accepted line-to-ground TOV, TOV_{L-G} , is calculated from the rms line-to-ground system voltage, V_{L-G} .

where

- T_{L-G} is a maximum industry-accepted overvoltage factor
- $V_{L-G rms}$ is the rms line-to-ground system voltage
- $V_{L-L rms}$ is the rms line-to-line system voltage

There are several acceptable methods to convert the line-to-ground overvoltage factor, T_{L-G} , to the line-to-line overvoltage factor, T_{L-L} . Equation (49) from IEC 61472 [B21] was selected for use as follows:

$$T_{L-L} = (1.35(T_{L-G})) + 0.45 \quad (48)$$

Using Equation (48) and Equation (49), the maximum accepted line-to-line TOV is computed as follows:

$$TOV_{L-L} = \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}} \right) (T_{L-L}) (V_{L-L_rms}) = \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}} \right) \left((1.35(T_{L-G})) + 0.45 \right) (V_{L-L_rms}) \quad (49)$$

As an example for line-to-line voltage equal to or less than 242 kV, $\sigma = 5.0\%$, TOV_{L-L} from Equation (50) is equated to V_w from Equation (46) as follows:

$$\left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}} \right) \left((1.35(T_{L-G})) + 0.45 \right) (V_{L-L_rms}) = \frac{3773}{1 + \frac{8}{D_{L-L}}} \quad (50)$$

Rearranging the equation to calculate D_{L-L} for line-to-line voltage equal to or less than 242 kV, $\sigma = 5.0\%$, results in Equation (51):

$$D_{L-L} = \frac{8}{\left(\frac{\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}} \right) (3773)}{\left((1.35(T_{L-G})) + 0.45 \right) (V_{L-L_rms})} \right) - 1} = \frac{8}{\frac{4621}{\left((1.35(T_{L-G})) + 0.45 \right) (V_{L-L_rms})}} \quad (51)$$

Using the same criteria, the equations for the other applications can be developed, i.e., calculating D_{L-L} for line-to-line voltage above 242 kV, $\sigma = 5.0\%$:

$$D_{L-L} = \frac{8}{\left(\frac{\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}} \right) (3980)}{\left((1.35(T_{L-G})) + 0.45 \right) (V_{L-L_rms})} \right) - 1} = \frac{8}{\frac{4875}{\left((1.35(T_{L-G})) + 0.45 \right) (V_{L-L_rms})}} \quad (52)$$

In the presence of a conductive object(s) that are electrically floating between phases, MAID is the sum of the air gaps on both sides of the conductive object(s). The total required line-to-line distance (i.e., line-to-line MAD without any tool, rope, etc., between phases) is then the MAID plus the ergonomic factor plus the size of the conductive object(s) (i.e., the sum of the dimension of the objects along the imaginary line that one would draw from one phase to the other).

The formulas give in 4.6.2.2 are based on using $\sigma = 5.0\%$.

The tables located in Annex D were calculated using $\sigma = 5.0\%$.

4.7.2 Tool factor (C_2) for ac and dc line-to-line voltages

4.7.2.1 Tool factor (C_2) for ac and dc line-to-line voltages at and below 72.5 kV

The C_2 factor is not used in calculations for line-to-line voltages at and below 72.5 kV.

4.7.2.2 Tool factor (C_2) for line-to-ground work on ac and dc line-to-line voltages above 72.5 kV

The MAID and MTID are increased an additional 6% for the effect of insulating tools in the air gap plus additional 4% for intangibles. The 6% factor may range from an additional 2% to 20% depending upon the structure and the electrode configuration and the surface condition of the tool (see “Recommendations for safety” [B25]).

For calculations in this guide, $C_2 = 1.10$ or 110% is used.

4.7.2.3 Tool factor (C_2) for line-to-line work on ac and dc line-to-line voltages above 72.5 kV

Until test data are available, line-to-line MTID is not provided in this guide. See 4.5.2.3.

4.7.3 Air saturation factor (“a”) for ac and dc line-to-line voltages

CAUTION

To determine the “a” factor, use V_{Peak} . If V_{Peak} has not been determined from the engineering studies used to determine T , V_{Peak} may be calculated. See 4.7.3.2.

4.7.3.1 . Air saturation factor (“a”) for ac and dc line-to-line voltages at and below 72.5 kV

The “a” factor is not used in calculations for line-to-line voltages at and below 72.5 kV.

4.7.3.2 Air saturation factor (“a”) for ac and dc line-to-line voltages above 72.5 kV used in line-to-ground distance calculations

After the 2003 publication of this guide, the applicable working group of the ESMOL Subcommittee took a close look at how the distances were calculated since the working group members preferred to have users employ the equations to calculate the distances, rather than using the tables to determine the distances. The 2003 edition was the first document to have equations and calculated tables. The working group also decided that formulas should be provided for all distance calculations for line-to-line voltages above 72.5 kV to avoid double rounding-up. The distances given in tables in earlier editions of the guide contained industry-accepted values, which were obtained from data plots. It has been determined that the factor used to convert the line-to-ground distance to line-to-line distances in the 2003 edition was not properly applied and that line-to-line distances where the “a” factor is greater than zero were not correct.

The working group decided that Figure 1 from the IEEE paper “Recommendations for Safety” [B25] should be used for the line-to-ground distance calculations for line-to-line voltages above 72.5 kV. That figure is Figure 2 in this guide.

Figure 2 was analyzed using an exact copy of the original with the following results:

- The “Live line tool withstand” curve is now called the MTID.
- The right-hand curve (second from the right side) from the envelope of the “Range of 3σ Switching Surge Rod Gap Withstands from 13 Sources” is now called the MAID.
- The difference between the MAID and MTID curve is based on the 10% factor applied to the MAID.

— The values of the “a” factor listed in the figure apply to MTID curve only.

The formula shown on Figure 2, $D = (0.011 + a)(S)$ kV_{L-G}, is same as the MTID formula that is presently used.

$$D_{Fi} = ((C_1)(C_2) + a)(T)(V_{L-G})$$

where

C_1	is 0.01 (60 cycle rod gap withstand) from MAID curve
C_2	is 10% of C_1 or 0.001
$(C_1)(C_2)$	is 0.011
a	is the air saturation factor
$T(S)$	is the maximum anticipated per-unit TOV
$V_{L-G}(kV_{L-G})$	is the rms line-to-ground voltage, in kilovolts

When the “a” factor is not zero, $((C_1)(C_2) + a)$ does not equal $((C_1 + a) + 10\% \text{ of } (C_1 + a))$. Therefore, there is a different value of the “a” factor for same voltage used to calculate MAID and MTID. To avoid having values of the “a” factors for MAID and MTID, the working group decided to use only the MTID “a” factor since it matches the values of the “a” factor shown on the figure.

The formula for the MTID “a” factor was developed using a curve fitting program from the MTID curve.

To determine the “a” factor, use V_{Peak} . V_{Peak} is the maximum voltage measured from the conductor to ground that is applied across the air gap during a transient event. V_{Peak} is the combination of the 60 Hz voltage of line and the dc impulse resulting from the transient event. If V_{Peak} is not obtained from the system study results, it can be calculated using Equation (53), which is used to obtain peak voltages from rms voltages.

For line-to-ground work, V_{Peak} is calculated as follows:

$$V_{Peak} = (V_{L-G})(T)(\sqrt{2}) = 1.414((V_{L-G})(T)) \quad (53)$$

where

T is the line-to-ground maximum anticipated per-unit TOV

Using a curve fitting program, a formula for the slope of the curve was developed.

Calculated values of the “a” factor are rounded up to 7 decimal places.

- For V_{Peak} less than 635 kV, $a = 0$
- For V_{Peak} from 635.1 to 915.0 kV

$$a = ((V_{Peak}) - (635))(0.00000714) \quad (54)$$

Or

$$a = \frac{((V_{Peak}) - 635)}{140000} \quad (55)$$

c) For V_{Peak} from 915.1 to 1050.0 kV

$$a = (((V_{Peak}) - 915)(0.00000741)) + 0.002 \quad (56)$$

Or

$$a = \frac{((V_{Peak}) - 645)}{135000} \quad (57)$$

d) For V_{Peak} from 1050.1 to 1600 kV

$$a = (((V_{Peak}) - 1050)(0.00000800)) + 0.003 \quad (58)$$

Or

$$a = \frac{((V_{Peak}) - 675)}{125000} \quad (59)$$

4.7.4 Maximum anticipated per-unit TOV (T) for live work

T for live work is defined as the maximum anticipated per-unit TOV and is determined from an engineering evaluation considering the following factors:

- a) Line or system design T , which is determined by system studies (see Annex E)
- b) The system operating practices
- c) The reliability of the system equipment
- d) The probability of an event occurring

In this guide, unless otherwise noted, the T values are expressed in per-unit values based on line-to-ground voltage.

4.7.4.1 T for ac and dc line-to-line voltages between 300 V and 72.5 kV

For ac and dc line-to-line voltages between 300 V and 72.5 kV, this guide used $T = 3.0$ (see Kolcio et al. [B32] and [B33]).

4.7.4.2 T for ac and dc line-to-line voltages above 72.5 kV

The line-to-ground maximum anticipated per-unit TOV (T) for live work is defined as the ratio of the 2% statistical switching overvoltage expected at the worksite to the nominal peak line-to-ground voltage of the system. In mathematical terms, T can be expressed as follows:

$$T = \frac{V_2}{V_{L-G Peak}} \quad (60)$$

where

- V_2 is 2% statistical overvoltage, in kilovolts
- $V_{L-G Peak}$ is the peak line-to-ground voltage, in kilovolts
- T is expressed as a per-unit value based on the line-to-ground voltage

Determining the line-to-line maximum anticipated per-unit TOV is complicated because there is usually a time displacement between line-to-ground transients on the adjacent phases. The time displacement between these transients causes the maximum line-to-line transient voltage to be less than the arithmetic sum of the magnitudes of the line-to-ground transient voltages.

This guide uses the IEC formula from IEC 61472 [B21]. The line-to-line TOV (T_{L-L}) can be determined from the line-to-ground TOV using Equation (61).

$$T_{L-L} = ((1.35)(T_{L-G})) + 0.45 \quad (61)$$

4.7.4.3 Industry-accepted values of T for live work on ac systems above 72.5 kV

Table 4 shows typical industry-accepted values of T for live work being used in North America.

Table 4—Industry-accepted values of T for live work

AC line-to-line voltage	T for live work
At and below 362 kV	3.0 p.u.
363 to 550 kV	2.4 p.u.
551 to 800 kV	2.0 p.u.

The values shown in the Table 4 are based on the following:

- a) At all voltage levels, it is assumed that circuit breakers are being used to switch the subject line while live work is being performed. This further assumes that the restrike probability of a circuit breaker is low and consequently extremely low while a worker is near the MAD and that it can, therefore, be ignored in the calculation of T . If devices other than circuit breakers are being utilized to switch the subject line while live work is being performed, then the values listed in the table may not be valid, and an engineering evaluation should be performed to determine T .
- b) At 242 kV, it is assumed that automatic instantaneous reclosing is disabled. If not, the values shown in the table may not be valid, and an engineering evaluation should be performed to determine T .

- c) Above 420 kV, it is assumed that either closing resistors or surge arresters (or a combination of both) are being used to limit switching overvoltages to the values provided in the table.

CAUTION

An engineering evaluation should be performed to determine T .
It is possible to obtain values of T greater than the industry-accepted values of T listed in this subclause.

4.7.4.4 Industry-accepted values of T for dc voltages

- a) For dc lines at and below pole-to-ground and pole-to-pole voltages of 72.5 kV, use the ac value

$$T = 3.0 \text{ p.u.}$$

- b) For dc lines above pole-to-ground and pole-to-pole voltages of 72.5 kV, use

$$T = 1.8 \text{ p.u.}$$

4.7.4.5 Controlling and reducing the value of T

Temporary transient overvoltage control devices (TTOCDs) can be installed adjacent to the worksite to reduce the worksite TOV. To be most effective, the TTOCDs should be installed between the sources of the TOV and worksite. The following are examples of TTOCDs:

- a) PPAGs have a rather large sparkover range due to atmospheric conditions. To protect the worker, the minimum sparkover should be considered. If the PPAG sparks over, the line will fault. Further information regarding PPAG can be found in 4.8.2.1.
- b) Portable surge arrestors and other devices are being tested for this use.

For more information about controlling and reducing the value of T , see the CIGRÉ reports “Switching Overvoltages” [B5] and “Temporary Overvoltages” [B6].

4.7.5 Voltage (V_{L-G})

This guide uses the line-to-ground voltage (V_{L-G}) as its base for calculating the MAID, MTID, MAD, MAD for Tools, and MHAD. The criteria given in 4.7.5.1 through 4.7.5.6 should be used to determine the maximum steady-state line-to-ground voltage that can occur during live working conditions. See IEEE Std C62.92.1-2000.

4.7.5.1 AC systems, three-phase solidly (effectively) grounded

When line-to-ground faults occur on solidly grounded systems, the line-to-ground voltage on the other unfaulted phases will deviate from their nominal values. However, in most cases, the voltage remains close to its nominal value. Thus, the maximum line-to-ground operating voltage of the system may be used to compute MAID, MTID, MAD, MAD for Tools, and MHAD.

$$V_{L-G} = \frac{V_{L-L}}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{V_{L-L}}{1.732} \tag{62}$$

$$V_{L-GPEAK} = \frac{\sqrt{2}(V_{L-L})}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{(1.414)(V_{L-L})}{1.732} = (0.8164)(V_{L-L}) \quad (63)$$

where

- V_{L-L} is the line-to-line rms voltage, in kilovolts
- V_{L-G} is the line-to-ground rms voltage, in kilovolts, and is calculated from V
- $V_{L-G Peak}$ is the line-to-ground peak voltage, in kilovolts, and is calculated from V

4.7.5.2 AC systems, three-phase impedance grounded

This category of ac systems includes reactance grounded, resistance grounded, and resonant grounded systems. If these grounding types are utilized and a normally energized conductor becomes accidentally grounded, the voltages to ground on the other unfaulted conductors may increase above their normal operating voltages up to the line-to-line voltage. In this case, the system line-to-line voltage should be used as the maximum line-to-ground voltage.

$$V_{L-GPeak} = (V_{L-L})\sqrt{2} = (1.414)(V_{L-L}) \quad (64)$$

where

- V_{L-L} is the line-to-line rms voltage, in kilovolts
- V_{L-G} is V_{L-L}
- $V_{L-G Peak}$ is the peak line-to-ground voltage, in kilovolts, and is calculated from V_{L-G}

4.7.5.3 AC systems, three-phase ungrounded (isolated neutral) or delta

The overvoltages that are experienced during line-to-ground faults on ungrounded systems are similar to the overvoltages experienced in impedance grounded systems. Thus, the system line-to-line voltage should be used as the maximum line-to-ground voltage.

$$V_{L-GPeak} = V_{L-L}\sqrt{2} = (1.414)V_{L-L} \quad (65)$$

where

- V_{L-L} is the line-to-line rms voltage, in kilovolts
- V_{L-G} is V_{L-L}
- $V_{L-G Peak}$ is the peak line-to-ground voltage, in kilovolts, and is calculated from V_{L-G}

4.7.5.4 AC single-phase systems, two or three wires, one leg or center tap grounded

The grounding type of the three-phase source feeding this arrangement must be known in order to properly determine the maximum line-to-ground voltage. In the case of the two-wire or three-wire arrangement, if it is fed from any source other than a solidly grounded wye system, then the line-to-line system voltage should be used as the maximum line-to-ground voltage. Otherwise, the system line-to-ground voltage can be used.

$$V_{L-GPeak} = (V_{L-L})\sqrt{2} = (1.414)(V_{L-L}) \quad (66)$$

where

- V_{L-L} is the line-to-line rms voltage, in kilovolts
- V_{L-G} is the highest rms line-to-ground rms voltage, in kilovolts, that can be obtained
- $V_{L-G Peak}$ is the peak line-to-ground voltage, in kilovolts, and is calculated from V_{L-G}

4.7.5.5 DC systems, one or two wires, one pole grounded

$$V_{L-G} = \frac{V_{P-G}}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{V_{P-G}}{1.414} \quad (67)$$

where

- V_{P-G} is the pole-to-ground voltage, in kilovolts
- V_{L-G} is the equivalent ac rms voltage, in kilovolts

$$V_{L-G Peak} = V_{P-G} \quad (68)$$

where

- $V_{L-G Peak}$ is the equivalent ac voltage, in kilovolts

4.7.5.6 DC bi-polar systems, two or three wires

$$V_{L-G} = \frac{\left(\frac{V_{P-P}}{2}\right)}{1.414} = \frac{V_{P-P}}{2.828} \quad (69)$$

where

- V_{P-P} is the pole-to-pole voltage, in kilovolts
- V_{L-G} is the equivalent ac rms pole-to-ground voltage, in kilovolts

$$V_{L-G Peak} = \frac{V_{P-P}}{2} \quad (70)$$

where

- $V_{L-G Peak}$ is the peak pole-to-ground voltage, in kilovolts

4.7.5.7 DC bi-polar systems, voltage above 72.5 kV

It is extremely unlikely that a TOV would occur on both poles at the same time. Since there is no coupling between poles of a dc transmission line, this guide uses the sum of TOV from each pole.

To obtain the pole-to-pole MAID and MTID, determine the pole-to-ground distances using T for one pole and $T = 1$ for the other pole. Add the two pole-to-ground distances together.

$$MAID_{P-P} = (MAID_{P1-G}) + (MAID_{P2-G}) \quad (71)$$

$$MTID_{P-P} = (MTID_{P1-G}) + (MTID_{P2-G}) \quad (72)$$

To obtain the pole-to-pole MAD, add M to $MAID_{P-P}$.

$$MAD_{P-P} = (MAID_{P-P}) + (M) \quad (73)$$

To obtain the pole-to-pole MAD for Tools, add M to $MTID_{P-P}$.

$$MAD_{for\ Tools\ P-P} = (MTID_{P-P}) + (M) \quad (74)$$

To obtain the pole-to-pole MHAD, multiply MAD_{P-P} by 110%.

$$MHAD_{P-P} = (MAD_{P-P})(1.1) \quad (75)$$

4.7.6 Altitude correction factor (A)

It has been determined by laboratory testing that an altitude correction factor (A) is needed for live work on lines operating above 72.5 kV when the worksite is more than 3000 ft or 900 m above sea level.

4.7.6.1 Voltages at and below 72.5 kV

Altitude correction is not required, i.e., $A = 1$.

4.7.6.2 Voltages above 72.5 kV

For voltages above 72.5 kV, the altitude correction factor (A) is given in Table 5.

Table 5—Altitude correction factor (A)

Meters	Feet	A
0 to 900	0 to 3000	1.00
901 to 1200	3001 to 4000	1.02
1201 to 1500	4001 to 5000	1.05
1501 to 1800	5001 to 6000	1.08
1801 to 2100	6001 to 7000	1.11
2101 to 2400	7001 to 8000	1.14
2401 to 2700	8001 to 9000	1.17
2701 to 3000	9001 to 10 000	1.20
3001 to 3600	10 001 to 12 000	1.25
3601 to 4200	12 001 to 14 000	1.30
4201 to 4800	14 001 to 16 000	1.35
4801 to 5400	16 001 to 18 000	1.39
5401 to 6000	18 001 to 20 000	1.44

The correction factor applies only to the MAID and MTID. It does not apply to the inadvertent movement factor (M) contained in MAD, MAD for Tools, and MHAD.

The general equations are as follows:

$$\text{AltitudeCorrectedMAID} = (\text{MAID})(A) \quad (76)$$

$$\text{AltitudeCorrectedMTID} = (\text{MTID})(A) \quad (77)$$

$$\text{AltitudeCorrectedMAD} = ((\text{MAID}_{\text{ALTCorrected}})(A)) + M \quad (78)$$

$$\text{AltitudeCorrectedMADforTools} = ((\text{MTID}_{\text{ALTCorrected}})(A)) + M \quad (79)$$

$$\text{AltitudeCorrectedMHID} = (((\text{MAID}_{\text{ALTCorrected}})(A)) + M)(1.10) \quad (80)$$

When using the MAD, MAD for Tools, and MHID tables in Annex D for altitudes above 900 m or 3000 ft, the correction factor should be applied directly to the MAID and MTID values, and then the MAID and MTID values should be converted to MAD and MAD for Tools by adding the inadvertent movement factor (M).

- a) **Example:** For work at an altitude of 1600 m
MAID corrected to 1600 m = (MAID from Annex D) (1.08)
- b) **Example:** For work at an altitude of 1600 m
MAD corrected to 1600 m = ((MAID from Annex D) (1.08)) + (M)

4.7.7 Inadvertent movement factor (M)

The M factor is used to convert MAID and MTID to MAD, MAD for Tools, and MHAD. See Table 6.

Table 6—Inadvertent movement factor (M)

Line-to-line voltage	M		
	Meters	Centimeters	Feet
0.0 to 50 V	Not specified	Not specified	Not specified
51 to 300 V	Avoid contact	Avoid contact	Avoid contact
301 to 750 V	0.30	30.0	1.0
751 V to 72.5 kV	0.61	61.0	2.0
72.6 to 800 kV	0.30	30.0	1.0

4.7.8 Helicopter factor (H)

The helicopter and lineman configuration represents a floating object in the air gap. This floating object will divide the air gap into two parts, and the sum of the two parts must be greater than or equal to MHAD.

The insulating air space is also affected by the air movement over the rotor, referred to as *rotor wash*.

The MHAD between the helicopter/lineman configuration and any conductor at a different potential or grounded object should be maintained. This factor covers possible corona on the helicopter, rotor wash, and movement due to wind. This guide uses an industry-accepted value of 10% adder to MAD known as H.

To maintain MHAD, the overvoltage may need to be reduced by blocking the reclosing function, prohibiting switching on the circuit being maintained, and/or using other overvoltage controls on the circuit. Reducing the overvoltage may also be accomplished by installing a PPAG device not further than 2 circuit miles from the worksite.

4.7.9 Additional factors that affect the MAID, MTID, MAD, MAD for Tool, and MHAD

4.7.9.1 Worksite configuration

To do live work, the following information must be known to determine which distance is to be applied:

- To determine which formulas and tables are to be used, the worker should evaluate the work procedure and worksite to determine the exposure to the line conductors.
- At and below 72.5 kV, due to the distance between phase conductors, using both the line-to-ground and line-to-line formulas and tables may be required.
- Above 72.5 kV, most of the live work is performed between an energized phase, including phases that may be located above or below, and ground using line-to-ground formulas or tables.
- If work is being performed in the air gap between two energized phases, the line-to-line formulas or tables are used.
- Some barehand and helicopter work involves the use of both formulas or tables for line-to-ground and line-to-line voltages.

The following items will affect the worksite configuration and should be considered in the evaluation:

- The MAIDs basically define the worksite limits.
- The MADs basically define the worker's limits.
- The MTID basically defines the insulating length of the tools.
- The MADs for Tools basically define the tool insulating length of as well as the worker's limits.

4.7.9.2 Floating objects in the air gap

When a large floating object, not at ground or the conductor potential, is in the air gap, additional compensation may be needed to provide for the size and location of the floating object in the air gap.

4.8 Control of TOVs

TOVs can be controlled at various locations involving a number of methods, as discussed in 4.8.1 and 4.8.2.

4.8.1 At stations on the line terminals

At stations on the line terminals, the following methods can be used to control TOV:

- a) Station and intermediate class surge arrestors will clip and maintain the voltage to limit the surge magnitude.
- b) Fixed air gaps will spark over when the TOV exceeds its rated voltage withstand and result in a fault on the circuit. These should not be confused with air gaps installed on disconnect switches to prevent sparkover of the open switch.
- c) Blocking automatic reclosing prevents automatic closing of the high-speed circuit switching devices after the switching devices are opened. This will allow the trapped charge to dissipate prior to reenergization and reduce the closing TOV.
- d) Shunt-connected devices, such as transformers, and reactors will tend to reduce the trapped charge on the line and, therefore, limit the overvoltages due to reenergization.

4.8.2 Adjacent to the worksite

TTOCDs can be installed adjacent to the worksite to reduce the worksite TOV. To be most effective, the TTOCDs should be installed between the sources of the TOV and worksite. The following are examples of TTOCDs:

- a) PPAGs have a rather large sparkover range due to atmospheric conditions. To protect the worker, the minimum sparkover should be considered. If the PPAG sparks over, the line will fault. Further information regarding PPAG can be found in 4.8.2.1.
- b) Portable surge arrestors and other devices are being tested for this use.

4.8.2.1 Portable protective air gaps (PPAGs)

A PPAG can be employed to provide worker protection by establishing a controlled sparkover path that is coordinated with the sparkover voltage of the MAD. Recognizing that the protective gap at the worksite may operate, these gaps are generally installed at an adjacent structure. Figure 3 shows a typical PPAG being installed.

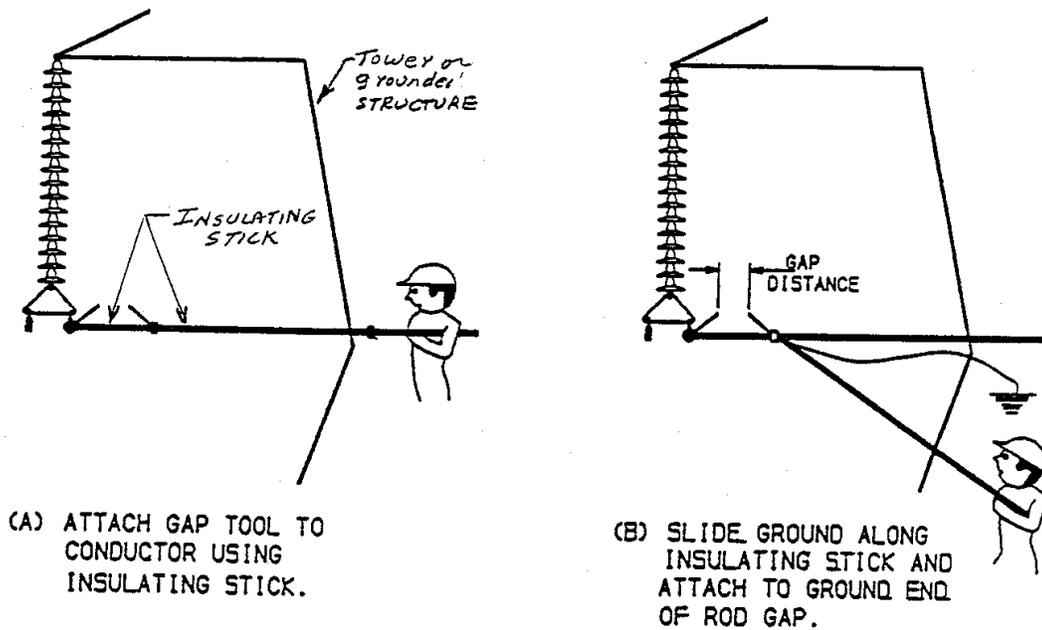


Figure 3—Installing a PPAG

If the PPAGs are placed on the structure at the work location, care should be taken to evaluate the proximity of the worker and the arc, if the gap operates. Workers on the ground near the structure supporting the PPAG should be protected from any step and touch voltages should the PPAG operate by sparking over. See 8.6.

When gaps are installed at the terminals (line ends), their ability to control the TOV level at the remote worksite should also be considered in determining the required protection.

The key to the use of PPAGs is in establishing the statistical withstand and statistical sparkover voltage of the PPAG. The withstand and sparkover characteristics of a PPAG are determined by sparkover probability data for the particular protective gap geometry, gap distance, and conductor bundle geometry.

The sparkover voltage (V_{50}), the statistical withstand voltage, and statistical sparkover voltage of the PPAG are determined by test. The papers by Gela et al. [B18] and Task Force 15.07.04.01 [B36] provide discussions on the testing and application of PPAGs as well as extensive bibliographies of papers that contributed to the development of PPAGs back to 1968.

Figure 4 illustrates the determination of the distribution of sparkovers for one gap setting. The μ value would be the 50% probability sparkover value. The $\mu - 3\sigma$ value is the statistical withstand voltage and the $\mu + 2\sigma$ value is the statistical sparkover voltage. The same information is illustrated in Figure 6 on probability graph paper. Point A is the statistical withstand voltage, the 50% point is the V_{50} , and point B is the statistical sparkover voltage.

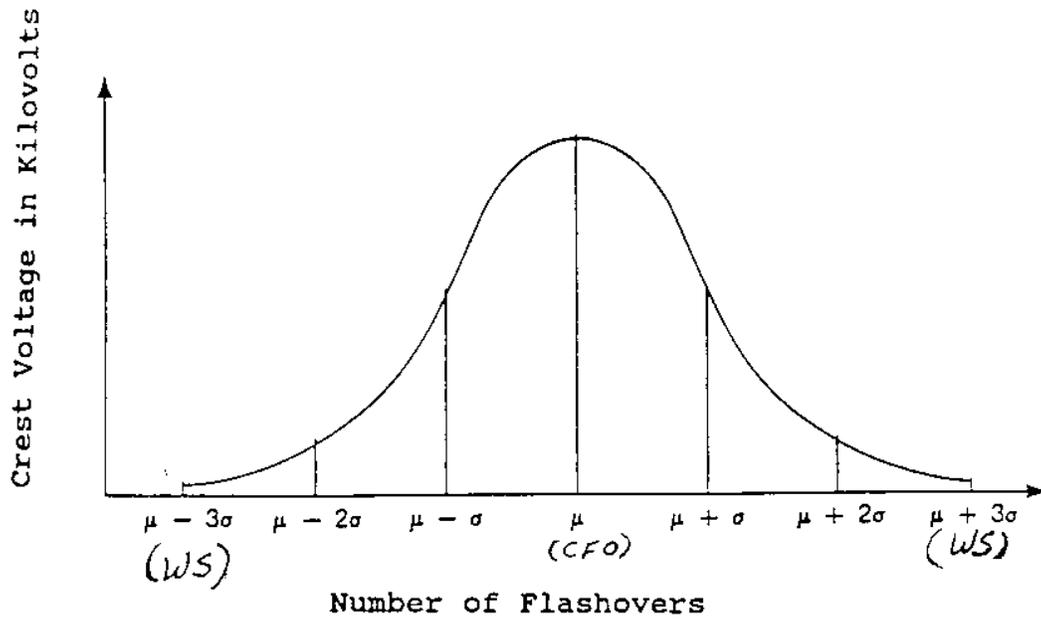


Figure 4—Number of flashovers versus voltage across the gap, assuming normal flashover distribution

When a second gap is added, the two gaps can be coordinated as shown in Figure 5.

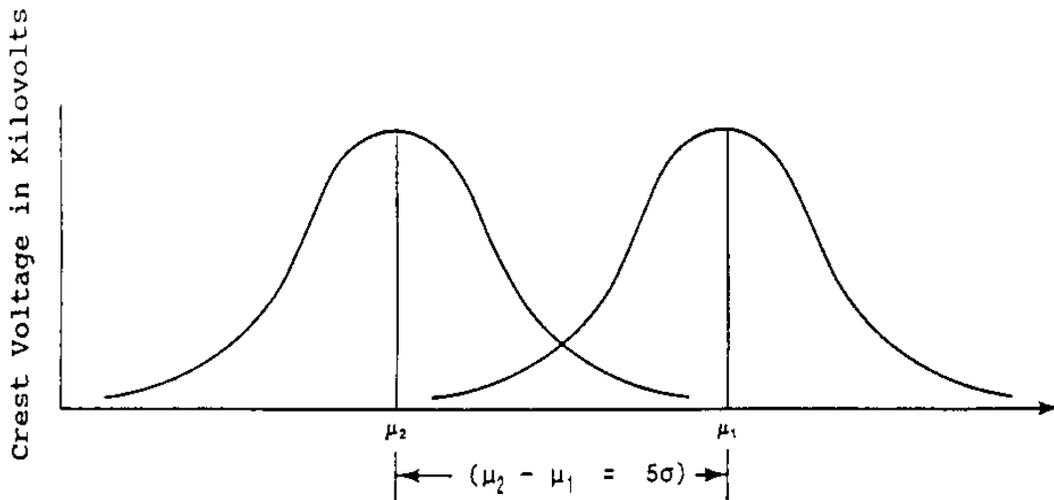


Figure 5—Coordinated probability density functions of two gaps

The Figure 6 plot is a typical textbook statistical plot and is used as an example.

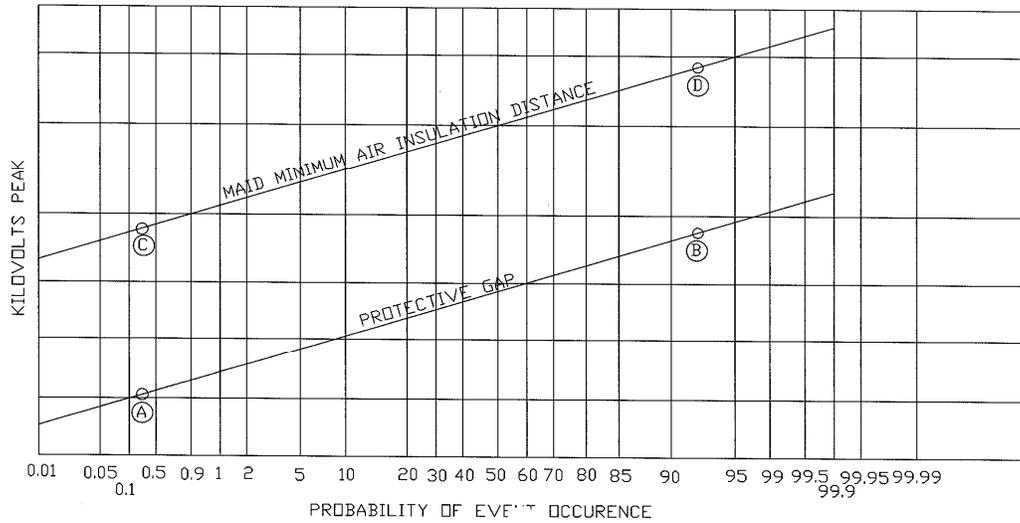


Figure 6—Peak voltage in kilovolts versus probability of withstand

The setting of the withstand voltage of the PPAG is dependent upon the probability of the protective gap sparkover that the user is willing to accept. Some users may be willing to use settings very near the maximum operating voltage and accept the probability that minor TOVs may cause sparkover of the PPAG and, therefore, a line outage. Users should investigate the probability that the PPAG may spark over for their particular line or system. Each of the TOV possibilities and their anticipated magnitudes above the maximum operating voltage should be reviewed.

With this information for several protective gap distances, both the protective gap and the reduction of the MAD can be determined as outlined in Annex C.

4.9 Application of MAID, MTID, MAD, MAD for Tools, and MHAD

This subclause applies to overhead line and equipment and does not apply to underground cables and equipment in grounded enclosure.

In order to effectively use the MAID, MTID, MAD, MAD for Tools, and MHID, the condition for their use should first be defined.

4.9.1 Live parts

The following are considered to be live parts at their normal operating voltage unless they are properly grounded:

- Conductors – bare
- Conductors – insulated unless they have solidly grounded and tested shields (The condition of the conductor insulation exposed to weather is unknown and may be damaged or defective.)
- Rigid bus
- Bushings, surge arrestors, potential transformers, current transformers, and pothead energized ends and terminal connections

- Circuit-switching devices
- Disconnect switch blade and terminals
- Wave traps and series reactors
- Workers and equipment bonded to the conductor (barehand work)
- Helicopters that support workers performing live work
- Rubber glove protectors

The following are considered to be live parts at their normal operating voltage or less since the voltage gradient is disturbed across them:

- Support insulator
- Insulating sections of bushings, surge arrestors, potential transformers, current transformers, and potheads
- Dry wood poles and cross arms without bonded or grounded insulator hardware, which may be part of the insulation system and may have potential across them
- Insulating boom of aerial devices in contact with the conductor
- Live working tools bridging the air gap
- Insulating ladders and platforms bridging the air gap
- Insulating rope between the conductor and a part at ground potential
- Link or lift sticks
- Strain pole
- Cross arm extensions

4.9.2 Floating objects

The following are considered to be floating objects at unknown potential since they are floating within the fields from the various live parts in the area:

- Helicopters flying and not bonded to the live parts
- Workers supported by insulating ladders, platforms, or aerial work devices (bucket trucks) not bonded to the live parts
- The insulating section of insulating tools, ladders, platforms, and aerial work devices

4.9.3 At ground potential

The following are considered to be at ground potential:

- Workers unless they are performing barehand work and are supported by the live parts or an insulating aerial device, ladder, or work platform
- Metal and concrete supporting structures
- Wood poles
- Cross arms with bonded hardware

- Insulators, bushings, surge arrestors, potential transformers, current transformers, potheads, and other equipment bases
- Disconnect switch bases
- Overhead ground wire
- Guy wires without insulated breaks in them
- Support wires (messengers)
- Insulated aerial cable with a grounded shield

4.10 Insulation systems

Several insulating systems are used in overhead power lines. In normal operation, the air gap and support insulators are the means that allow the system to operate. The insulation systems function as very high impedance paths with very low current flow and thereby cause the voltage gradient across them. In general, the voltage gradient is highest at the line end. When performing live work, the insulation systems in 4.10.1 through 4.10.12 need to be considered.

4.10.1 Air gap insulation

Under normal atmospheric conditions, the insulating values of the air gap are stated as the MAID, MTID, MAD, and MAD for Tools.

The line-to-ground MAID, MTID, MAD, and MAD for Tools are calculated as the straight line distance through air between the live parts and items at ground potential.

The line-to-line MAID, MTID, MAD, MAD for Tools, and MHAD are calculated as the straight line distance through air between the live parts of two different phases.

The MAID and MAD in the air gap are used when the air gap is clear of any foreign objects.

4.10.2 Principal insulation system

The following means are used to permit workers at ground potential to work on the live parts using only the principal insulation:

- a) Rubber gloves, providing that the following are met:
 - The length of cuff is greater than line-to-ground MAID for tools in the air gap. In practice, the cuff length is determined from ASTM F 496.
 - The exposure voltage is less than maximum voltage for that class of rubber gloves.

Rubber gloves act as an insulator between the live part and worker's hand at the point of contact. The cuff length is needed to provide for the air insulation between the unprotected worker's body and the live part.

The use of glove protectors is recommended although they have no insulating value.

Cotton or similar glove liners may be used inside of the gloves and have no insulating value.

- b) Rubber gloves and sleeves, providing that the following are met:
- The distance from the unprotected parts of the worker to the exposed live parts that are being maintained is greater than the MAID value, and the distance to all other exposed facilities has a clearance greater than MAD.
 - The exposure voltage is equal to or less than maximum voltage for that class of rubber gloves and sleeves.

Rubber gloves act as an insulator between the live part and worker's hand at the point of contact. The cuff and sleeve length are needed to provide for the air insulation between the unprotected worker's body and the live part.

The use of glove protectors is recommended although they have no insulating value.

Cotton or similar glove liners may be used inside of the gloves and have no insulating value.

- c) Live working tools used as handheld tools, providing that the following are met:
- The clear live tool insulation distance is equal to or greater than the line-to-ground MAD for Tools in the air gap.
 - The live working tool is a very high impedance element, which allows for the voltage gradient to be spread across the stick from the line part to ground. To do this, a very low leakage current must pass through the worker holding the stick to ground. This current should be very low and may not be detected by the worker. For the above reason, it is not recommended that rubber gloves be worn when holding a live working tool on lines operating above the rating of the gloves.

Example: Work sticks

- d) Live working tools used as support tools, providing that the clear live tool insulation distance is equal to or greater than the line-to-ground MAID for tools in the air gap or the length of the insulator assemblies.

Example: Link sticks, strain poles

- e) Insulating ladders and platforms used to bridge the gap between the live parts and items at ground potential, providing that the clear live tool insulation distance is equal to or greater than the line-to-ground MAD for Tools in the air gap plus an addition distance to offset the distance taken up by the worker on the ladder or platform. See 7.8.1.1.
- f) Aerial booms, providing that the clear live tool insulation distance is equal to or greater than the line-to-ground MAID for tools in the air gap.

Example: Bucket trucks

4.10.3 Supplemental insulation

When the required line-to-ground MAD for Tools in the air gap distance cannot be obtained using the primary insulation alone, supplemental insulation is used.

- a) Natural rubber and rubber-like materials, allowing that if three-phase exposure voltage exists, the maximum use voltage rating of the equipment should be greater than or equal to the nominal line-to-line voltage of the system line-to-line voltage.

Example: Blankets, line hose and hoods, hand cover-up, gloves

- b) Rigid materials, providing that the three-phase exposure voltage is equal to or less than maximum voltage for that class of material.

Example: Line guards, couplers, cross arm guards, pole covers, cutout covers, and insulating barriers

4.10.4 Secondary insulation

4.10.4.1 Worker at ground potential

The insulating medium nearest the live parts is considered to be the principal insulation, and the insulating medium nearest the ground is considered to be the secondary insulation.

When two different insulating mediums are used in series, both mediums should be able to withstand the line-to-ground voltage since the division of the voltage gradient across the series combination is not determined. Use of rubber gloves as secondary insulation is not recommended where system voltage dictates an electrical stress beyond the capacity of the rubber gloves.

4.10.4.2 Worker between the two insulating mediums

The insulating medium nearest the live parts is considered to be the principal insulation, and the insulating medium nearest the ground is considered to be the secondary insulation. In this case, the worker is at a floating potential.

The principal insulation should be able to withstand the line-to-ground voltage and meet the MAD for Tools in the air gap requirements for line-to-ground and line-to-line voltages (if exposed to multiple phases).

Since the division of the voltage gradient across the series combination of the two insulation system is not determined, the worker is considered to be at a floating potential somewhere between the live parts and ground. The dielectric strength of the secondary insulating medium determines the voltage level of worker. It is recommended that the insulating value be equal to or exceed the principal insulation requirements.

The secondary insulating medium may be any of the following:

- a) Insulating aerial device
- b) Bucket liners
- c) Insulating platforms
- d) Insulating ladders

Example: A worker is working on a 15 kV three-phase line using rubber gloves, sleeves, and cover-up material from an insulating aerial device. The insulating aerial device, rubber gloves, sleeves, and cover-up should be designed, rated, and tested for the voltage across which they are applied.

Example: A worker is working on a 121 kV line-to-line using hot sticks from an insulating aerial device. The clear live tool insulation distance should be equal to or greater than the MAD for Tools in the air gap distance for the line voltage being worked on. The aerial device shall also be rated for 121 kV use.

4.10.5 Composite insulation

Composite insulation systems that use more than one dielectric medium in series to meet the required dielectric strength should not be used unless the series combination has been predetermined to be adequate.

Example: Double gloving with class 1 and class 2 gloves does not make a class 3 glove. The rating would be the higher of the two gloves; in this case, it is a class 2.

Example: Using two class 2 rubber blankets does not make a class 3 blanket. The rating in this case is still class 2.

When air gaps are in series, the resultant dielectric strength can exceed that of the tool or equipment itself, but it cannot be determined from direct addition of the material thickness and air gap sizes.

4.10.6 Principal insulation system used to put workers onto live parts

In this case, the worker normally moves to the end or is located at the end of the device before making contact with the live parts. The device should have a clear live tool insulation distance equal to or greater than the line-to-ground MAD for Tools in the air gap distance for the line voltage being worked on. The worker is considered at floating potential, which is somewhere between ground and the line-to-ground voltage. In positioning the worker, the use of the line-to-line MAD for Tools in the air gap distance for the line voltage being worked on may be required when the worker is exposed to other phases.

Examples:

- a) Aerial work devices (bucket trucks)
- b) Structure-mounted ladders or platforms, which are moved to place the worker on the live parts

4.10.7 Principal insulation system used to allow workers to move between ground and live parts

In this case, the worker moves between ground potential and the live parts on an insulating platform or ladder. The device should have a clear live tool insulation distance equal to or greater than the line-to-ground MAD for Tools in the air gap distance for the line voltage being worked on with an additional allowance for the area taken up by the worker. The worker is considered at floating potential, which is somewhere between ground and the line-to-ground voltage. The consideration of the line-to-line MAD for Tools in the air gap distance for the line voltage being worked on is required when the worker is exposed to other phase conductors.

4.10.8 Workers at floating potential

When the worker and support equipment are at a floating potential, the line-to-ground and line-to-line MAD for Tools in the air gap distance for the line voltage being worked on from either the live parts or items at ground potential should be maintained.

4.10.9 Workers at live potential (barehand)

The geometry of the live parts changes due to the physical dimensions of the worker and the worker's support devices when a worker is placed on a conductor at live potential. The line-to-ground MAD for Tools in the air gap distance for the line voltage being worked on should be maintained from the worker and the worker's support equipment to the closest item at ground potential. When exposed to other phases, the line-to-line MAD for Tools in the air gap distance for the line voltage being worked on should be maintained from the worker and the worker's support equipment to the closest phase.

Examples:

- a) Working from aerial lift devices or platform
- b) Working from insulating ladders
- c) Working from the conductors
- d) Working from helicopter platforms

4.10.10 Insulating barriers

Insulating barriers that are designed and tested to restrict the worker's movement may be used to allow work within the MAD as long as the insulating barrier places the worker at or beyond the MAID.

Example: A worker is performing work on the de-energized side of a 25 kV line-to-line line disconnect switch with the other side energized. An insulating barrier that restricts the worker to the de-energized side of the switch can be installed using live working methods.

4.10.11 Grounded barriers

Grounded barriers that are designed to restrict the worker's movement may be used to allow work within the MAD as long as the grounded barrier places the worker at or beyond the MAD.

Example: A worker is inside of the envelope of the grounded structural members of a tower and can perform work and pass through the area that does not meet the line-to-ground MAD in the air-gap distance,

Example: A worker is climbing a structure with the climbing space positioned so that it restricts the worker to an area that does meet the line-to-ground MAD in the air-gap distance.

4.10.12 Shields

Shields on live working tools (or on other tools) are used during energized-line work to shield the worker from the effects of an electric arc such as the thermal (heat) effects and the fragmentation and pressure-wave blast effects.

5. Tools and equipment

This clause covers the basic insulating tools and equipment used in live work. See Clause 8 for personal protective items such as conductive clothing, flame-resistant clothing, etc.

References or specific guidance concerning the specialized tools and equipment needed for live work are provided. These tools and devices are produced in accordance with certain standards, requirements, or performance factors, including the essential elements of laboratory electrical testing for design, certification, and acceptance testing. Other applicable test methods may also be utilized, but comparison of data between different test procedures may not be practical because of the variations in test conditions.

5.1 Categories of insulating tools and equipment

The insulating tools and equipment used for working on or near energized electric lines or power apparatus can be divided into the categories described in 5.1.1 through 5.1.5.

5.1.1 Principal insulation

5.1.1.1 Personal equipment—rubber gloves and sleeves

The electric stresses are applied essentially across the thickness of the equipment replacing the air gap insulation. The dielectric strength of the equipment depends on the material, its thickness, and its condition. Such equipment is often made of natural rubber and rubber-like materials and may be flexible or rigid.

The following standards should be referenced for further information on these items. Latest revision should be used.

- a) Gloves – ASTM D 120 and IEC 60903
- b) Sleeves – ASTM D 1051 and IEC 60984
- c) Protectors for rubber gloves – ASTM F 696

5.1.1.2 Insulating tools

The electrical stress is applied essentially along the length of the tool or equipment within the air gap insulation. The dielectric strength is defined as the voltage per-unit length (kilovolt/foot or kilovolt/meter) of the insulating part of the tool or equipment. Examples are suspended or supported aerial devices, ladders, platforms, poles, and booms. Such tools and equipment are typically made of solid or hollow insulating materials in single or multiple pieces and sections. The original live working tools were made of wood. In the late 1950s, most of the tool manufacturers switched from wood to fiberglass-reinforced plastic (FRP) materials that have a high dielectric strength and do not absorb moisture as easily. Some of the wood tools are still in use and meet the dielectric testing requirements.

The following standards should be referenced for further information on these items. Latest revision should be used.

- a) Aerial devices – ANSI/SIA A92.2 and IEC 61057
- b) Live working tools
 - 1) Poles – ASTM F 711, IEC 60855, and IEC 61235
 - 2) Saddles and pole clamps – IEC 61236

5.1.2 Supplemental insulation

5.1.2.1 Cover-up

Cover-up that is rated and tested for the voltage at which the work is being performed may be used to replace the air-gap insulation between the worker and the energized parts.

The following standards should be referenced for further information on these items. The latest revision should be used.

- a) Flexible insulating materials
 - 1) Blankets – ASTM D 1048, IEC 61111, and IEC 61112
 - 2) Line hoses and line hoods – ASTM D 1050
 - 3) Hand cover-ups – ASTM D 1049

- b) Rigid insulating materials, e.g., line guards, line couplers, cross arm guards, pole covers, cutout covers – ASTM F 968 and IEC 61229

5.1.3 Barriers and shields

Barriers and shields are considered as special tools designed to protect workers during energized-line work.

5.1.3.1 Barriers

Barriers are used to maintain MAID between the worker and the energized part or between the worker and ground. They can be used on lines or equipment at any voltage provided proper MAID is observed. Barriers are not relied on for electrical insulation, but act only as physical barriers.

5.1.3.2 Shields

Shields on live work tools are used during energized-line work to shield the worker from an electric arc such as the thermal (heat) effects and the fragmentation and pressure-wave blast effects. The shield is made from a transparent, nonconducting material. Such shields should not be relied on for electrical insulation, but should be used only for protection of workers exposed to electric arcs. Their attachments and performance during use must withstand the fault (electric arc) characteristics. Shields on live work tools can be tested per ASTM F 2522-05.

5.1.4 Other supplemental insulation

The electrical stress is applied essentially along the length of the tool, rope, or equipment within the air gap insulation. The dielectric strength is defined as the voltage per-unit length (kilovolt/foot or kilovolt/meter) of the insulating part of the tool, rope, or equipment.

The following standard should be referenced for further information on insulating rope: ASTM F 1701. The latest revision should be used.

5.1.5 Helicopters

Helicopters used in live work should be equipped for live work and meet the required aviation rules in effect in the area of work.

In addition, in the United States, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) regulations apply.

5.2 Equipment rating

5.2.1 Electrical

The methods described in 5.2.1.1 through 5.2.1.5 are used to determine the voltages on which the tools and equipment can be used. Unless otherwise stated, the voltage is the line-to-line voltage.

5.2.1.1 Flexible insulating gloves and sleeves

The standards have assigned classes for the maximum voltage on which flexible insulating gloves and sleeves can be used. Classes start at 00 and include 0, 1, 2, 3, and 4. Double gloving does not increase insulating class above the highest class used. For an example, class 3 gloves over class 1 gloves are rated as class 3. Double insulation can result in damage to the insulation from corona in the air space between the insulation layers.

5.2.1.2 Flexible insulating cover-up materials and blankets

The standards have assigned classes for the maximum voltage on which flexible insulating cover-up materials and blankets can be used. Classes start at 00 and include 0, 1, 2, 3, and 4. Double layers do not increase insulating class above the highest class used.

5.2.1.3 Rigid insulating cover-up

The standards have assigned classes for the maximum voltage on which rigid insulating cover-up can be used. Classes start at 0 and include 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6. Double layers do not increase insulating class above the highest class used.

5.2.1.4 Handheld live working tools

The clear live tool insulation distance is measured longitudinally along the insulated part of the tool from live parts to a location where the worker's hand or body is in contact with the tool, whichever is shorter.

The clear live tool insulation distance must be equal to or exceed the MAD for Tools in the gap distance determine from T for the line voltage being worked on.

5.2.1.5 Load-bearing live working tools

Live working tools are load-bearing when used in a fixed location and not subject to any inadvertent movement. Examples include link sticks, strain poles, conductor support sticks, booms, ladders, platforms, aerial work devices, and rope.

The MTID, also known as the clear live tool insulation distance without inadvertent movement, is measured longitudinally along the insulated part of the load-bearing tool from live parts to the attachment point at the ground end.

The clear live tool insulation distance must be equal to or exceed the MTID in the gap distance determined from T for the line voltage being worked on. If the live working tool is used as a support tool, the clear live tool insulation distance is equal to or greater than the line-to-ground MAID for tools in the air gap or the length of the insulator assemblies. Examples include link sticks and strain poles.

5.2.2 Mechanical

Equipment that does not have a load rating is described in 5.2.2.1 through 5.2.2.5.

5.2.2.1 Insulating gloves and sleeves

Rubber gloves and sleeves do not have a mechanical load rating. They should not be compressed with any forces greater than normal hand pressure.

5.2.2.2 Insulating cover-up materials and blankets

Insulating cover-up materials and blankets do not have a mechanical load rating. This equipment is designed for brush type contact and not to support load in compression or tension.

5.2.2.3 Rigid insulating cover-ups

Rigid insulating cover-ups do not have a mechanical load rating. This equipment is designed for brush type contact and not to support load in compression or tension.

5.2.2.4 Handheld live working tools

For handheld live working tools, the loads in tension, compressing, and bending should not exceed the force applied by the worker's hands.

5.2.2.5 Load-bearing live working tools

The mechanical load capacity should be obtained from the manufacturer and marked on the tool or otherwise documented for reference, e.g., in the manufacturer's user manual. The load capacity should state whether the tool is designed for tension, compressing, and bending loads. Testing of tools is recommended to verify their load-carrying capacity.

5.3 Electrical current flows

Electric current flowing between the live parts and ground associated with personal protective, cover-up, support, lift, or reach-extending tools and equipment is the vector sum of the following currents:

- a) Capacitive current due to the insulating material of the equipment. Capacitive current is the component of the measured current that leads the applied voltage by 90° due to the capacitance of the tool or equipment.
- b) Conduction current flowing through the volume of the equipment. Conduction current is the component of the measured current in phase with the applied voltage that is delivered to the volume of the tool or equipment due to the electrical resistance of the material of the tool or equipment.
- c) Leakage current along the surface of the equipment. Surface contamination and condition may significantly increase the leakage current when wet. Leakage current is the component of the measured current that flows along the surface of the tool or equipment due to the properties of the tool or equipment surface, including any surface deposits, and is composed of reactive and resistive components.

5.3.1 For ac excitation

The conduction current consists of the capacitive current and the leakage current. For clean, dry tools and equipment in good condition, the leakage current is small, and the capacitive current predominates. Surface deposits can significantly increase the leakage current.

5.3.2 For dc excitation

The capacitive current does not exist. For clean, dry tools and equipment, the leakage current is small. Surface deposits can significantly increase the leakage current. The conduction current is normally negligible.

5.4 Tool and equipment testing

The fundamental reason for testing insulating tools and other equipment used in live working is to verify tool safety.

5.4.1 Design, certification, and production tests

All of the tools and equipment being produced for use on live work should conform to a standard such as the standards published by ASTM, IEC, ANSI, or IEEE. The latest edition of a standard should always be used.

5.4.1.1 Electrical design and certification tests

The purpose of the electrical design and certification tests is to show that the tools or equipment has the electrical strength to withstand the maximum electrical stress in the work location. These tests will show that the tools or equipment being tested can withstand the maximum anticipated TOV.

The appropriate standard will specify the electrical design and certification testing to be done. The tests are normally done on a complete unit, which is considered as the prototype.

5.4.1.2 Mechanical design and certification tests

The appropriate standard will specify the mechanical design and certification testing to be performed. The tests are normally done on a complete unit, which is considered as the prototype. Tools that carry heavy loads such as strain poles and link sticks are tested for safety to establish a rating for the acceptable working loads.

5.4.1.3 Electrical production tests

Unless required by the purchaser's procurement specifications or standards, most tools and equipment are not electrically tested after their final assemblies. Most of the manufacturers do electrically test the insulating components at the time of the component production.

5.4.1.4 Mechanical production tests

Unless required by the purchaser's procurement specifications or standards, most tools and equipment are not mechanically tested after their final assembly.

5.4.2 User acceptance testing

Since the handling of tools and equipment during shipping cannot be controlled by the manufacturer or the user, testing to determine the electrical and mechanical integrity of tools and equipment is recommended. The appropriate standard for the tool or equipment should be used to determine the acceptance testing requirements.

Tools and equipment such as rubber gloves, sleeves, and blankets should be electrically tested before they are placed in service by the user.

5.4.3 Periodic laboratory testing

Periodic laboratory testing of all insulating tools and equipment is recommended to ensure their electrical and mechanical integrity. See 5.6.

5.4.3.1 Electrical

Electrical testing of the following tools and equipment is recommended:

a) Flexible insulating cover-up

There are several commercially available test sets that can be used for the periodic laboratory testing of rubber goods. These testers are designed to test rubber goods according to industry standards. Their use is recommended.

b) FRP poles, booms, and other live working tools

Electrical testing of FRP poles, booms, and other live working tools is further described in 5.5.

5.4.3.2 Mechanical

It is recommended that FRP poles, booms, and other live working tools that support loads be mechanically tested to verify their load-carrying capacity. The test should not be limited to the FRP pole or fiberglass boom, but include the entire assembly. Test loading should not exceed the rating or capacity of the equipment or tool.

Aerial lift devices with insulating booms are mechanically tested with load in the buckets or on the platforms. See ANSI/SIA A92.2 for further details.

There are no existing standards for user mechanical testing of conductor support equipment, such as strain poles and link sticks, which are used in a tension configuration.

To mechanically test the attachment hardware and the insulating part of the equipment, some users place the strain poles and lift sticks in a tensioning assemble to determine whether the elastic limits of the assembly has been exceeded. Measuring points are established, and readings are taken and recorded at 30% and 100% load. An acceptable tool should return to its 30% reading when the load is reduced from 100%.

The readings are recorded for reference on future tests. Test loading should not exceed the rating or capacity of the equipment or tools.

5.4.4 Periodic in-service or field testing

5.4.4.1 Electrical

Electrical testing in the field is limited due to the lack of laboratory equipment.

Portable testers designed for use in the field are commercially available to test the FRP tools. These testers check a small section of the FRP pole, and multiple tests should be made to cover the entire length of the tool.

Some equipment such as aerial work devices and ladders can be equipped with leakage meters to monitor the leakage current. See ASTM F 1236.

5.4.4.2 Mechanical

Periodic in-service mechanical testing is not normally done in the field since laboratory equipment is required for the work

5.5 Testing of FRP live work tools

5.5.1 Introduction

The standards listed in 5.1 provide the basic and essential elements of electrical data and values that are applicable. These standards should be considered in the employment of tools, materials, and equipment in energized operations, and a series of tests should be performed (e.g., design, withstand, and proof voltage). It is recommended that the tests be conducted with applied voltage of the same characteristics as that on which the equipment is being used. For example, if the equipment is being used on 60 Hz, the withstand test should be made with 60 Hz ac. Testing with dc may be done at the discretion of the user.

5.5.2 Tool or equipment current

The preferred criterion is the measurement of tool or equipment current since this is the primary concern related to the use of the sample. Tool or equipment current measurement provides a numerical objective evaluation of the sample quality.

One way to determine the condition of the tools or equipment is to measure the leakage current during testing. In general, the criteria for maximum permissible leakage current as first applied to the insulating aerial lifts and later to tools is $1 \mu\text{A}/\text{kV}_{\text{L-G}}$. Therefore, if the applied voltage is 200 kV, the leakage current should not exceed 200 μA .

For insulated tools with small diameters, when tested over 1 ft segments, the leakage current could be much smaller and in the range of 0.05 to 0.25 $\mu\text{A}/\text{kV}_{\text{L-G}}$ depending on the grading of the electrodes.

The range of leakage normal current for clean, dry insulating tools for one particular test method has been found to vary from 6 to 15 μA depending upon the tool diameter at an applied voltage of 100 kV across

0.3 m (see Figure 7). Current values exceeding these acceptance values may indicate deterioration of insulating qualities. Changes in measured tool or equipment current values may be indications of any or all of the following factors:

- a) Contamination
- b) Moisture
- c) Specimen degradation
- d) Instability of the test setup

If the test equipment is not at fault, the tool should be cleaned, dried, refinished as recommended by the manufacturer, and electrically retested. If it is not possible to retest the tool, then the tool should not be used.

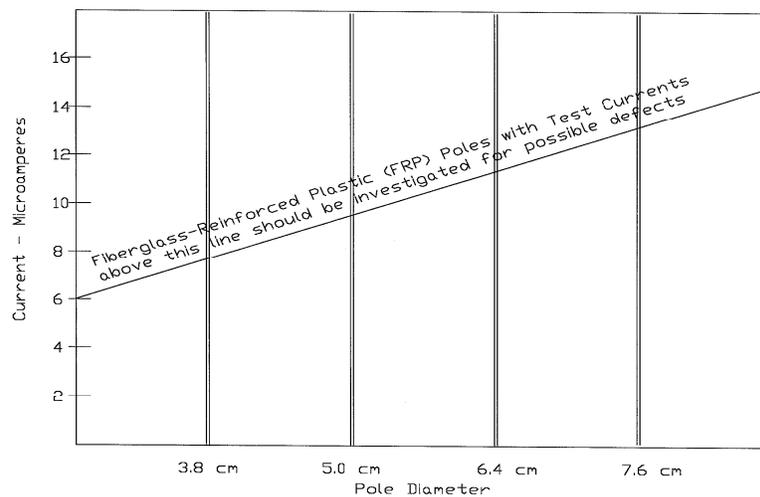


Figure 7—Typical accept/reject values of equipment current for FRP pole of various diameters using 60 Hz, 100 kV per 0.3048 m (1 ft), with the voltage applied between two electrodes in contact with the surface of the pole

5.5.3 Maximum operating voltage

The maximum power frequency operating voltage (V_M) is the voltage to which the tools and equipment could be subjected during routine employment in work operations. For example, for 345 kV systems, the maximum power frequency operating voltage (V_M) is 362 kV. In cases where the bus voltage is unregulated, the user should recognize the possible voltage transformation ratio as well as the maximum voltage that can appear under normal situations from the source line, which can then be reflected through the transformer.

5.5.4 Evaluation of tools and equipment

Tools and equipment should be evaluated using the applicable standard(s), as follows:

- a) ASTM F 712 for electrically insulating plastic guard equipment
- b) ASTM F 1236 for visual inspection of electrical protective rubber products

- c) IEC 60060-1 for high-voltage test techniques (general definitions and test requirements)
- d) IEC 60060-2 for high-voltage test techniques (measuring systems)
- e) IEC 60060-3 for high-voltage test techniques (measuring devices)
- f) IEC 60060-4 for high-voltage test techniques (application guide for measuring devices)
- g) IEC 60855 for insulating foam-filled tubes and solid rods
- h) IEC 60903 for gloves and mitts of insulating material
- i) IEC 60984 for sleeves of insulating material
- j) IEC 61057 for aerial devices with insulating boom
- k) IEC 61229 for rigid protective covers
- l) IEC 61235 for insulating hollow tubes
- m) IEC 61236 for saddles, pole clamps (stick clamps) and accessories
- n) ANSI/SIA A92.2 for vehicle-mounted elevating and rotating aerial devices

The previously listed documents do not discuss equivalence of withstand voltages for the tools and equipment under ac and impulse voltage stresses. Ongoing research has indicated support for the use of the ratio of 1.3 for testing flexible insulating equipment. For rigid insulating covers, the ratio appears to be affected by the geometrical details of test electrodes used in testing. Research is ongoing to obtain precise values of the ratios. Based on tests for line guards, the 1.3 ratio applies to equipment such as blankets and line hoses. The ratio of withstand voltage (peak) under impulse conditions to the withstand voltage (peak) with ac energization is not equal to 1.0.

IEC 61472 [B21] does not provide a value for the ratio of impulse-to-power-frequency (peak) withstand voltage.

5.6 Typical tests for insulating tools

The fundamental reason for testing insulating tools and other equipment used in live working is to verify tool safety. Basically there are three categories of tests:

- a) Design and certification tests. The purpose of design and certification tests is to show that the tools or equipment has the electrical strength to withstand the maximum electrical stress in a work location. These tests must show that the tools or equipment being tested can withstand the maximum anticipated TOV.
- b) Periodic tests, referred to as proof test, double rated test, or in-service tests. The purpose of the proof test, double rated test, or in-service test is to demonstrate the safety of the insulating tools or equipment for work and to check for indications of deterioration. These are periodic tests. The test voltage is higher than the maximum use voltage but lower than the certification test voltage. Usually the test voltage is twice the maximum use or rated voltage (L-G) on which the tools or equipment is used.
- c) Before-work tests. The purpose of the before-work test is to demonstrate the safety of the insulating tools or equipment for work. The test voltage is usually the phase-to-ground voltage of the system on which the tools or equipment is to be used.

Test requirements and testing methods for specific insulated tools and equipment are provided in standards published by, for example, ASTM and IEC (see Clause 2).

5.7 Worksite procedures

5.7.1 Field care, handling, and storage

When not in use, insulating tools should be stored where they will remain dry and clean and they are not subjected to abuse and excessive ultraviolet light. Wood insulating tools should be stored in a temperature-controlled environment, such as a control room, and should be adequately supported or hung vertically to prevent warping. Insulating tools used for energized-line maintenance should not be laid on the ground because of possible contamination or wetting. They should be placed on clean, dry tarpaulins; on moisture proof blankets; or in tool racks. They may also be leaned against dry supports. When transporting insulating tools, ventilated containers should be provided to prevent damage to the surfaces of the individual tools, or the tools should be mounted on racks in trucks or trailers. These racks should be well padded and constructed so that the tools are held firmly in place to prevent abrasive or bumping action against any surface that would damage the glossy surface of the tools.

5.7.2 Before-work inspection and checking

Insulating tools should be visually inspected before use for indications that they may have been mechanically or electrically overstressed. Tools that show evidence of overstress (such as damaged, bent, worn, or cracked components) should be removed from service and evaluated for repair. Elongated or deformed rivet ends, for instance, indicate that excessive mechanical loading has occurred and has weakened or sheared the bond between the ferrules and the insulating pole. Any moisture penetration reduces the insulating properties of these tools.

The surface of each tool should be inspected before and after each use for contamination such as dirt, creosote, grease, or any other foreign material. If any of the above contaminants exist, the tool surface should be cleaned.

When the insulating member of a tool shows signs of accumulated contamination, surface blisters (delamination), excessive abrasion, nicks, or deep scratches, the tool should be removed from service, cleaned or refinished as recommended by the manufacturer, and retested. If it is not possible to retest the tool, then it should not be used.

When tools have been exposed to excess moisture, their moisture content can be measured with a moisture meter, which is commercially available, or their general condition can be determined on the basis of ac power loss measurements (see 5.7.5).

5.7.3 Cleaning

Before each use, wipe insulating tools with a clean, absorbent paper towel or cloth. This may be followed by wiping with a silicone-treated cloth.

If simple wiping does not remove the contaminant, then apply a solvent or cleaner recommended by the manufacturer of the insulating tool with a clean, absorbent paper towel or cloth and wipe with a silicone-treated cloth, if available.

5.7.4 Field test equipment

5.7.4.1 Portable live tool tester

Portable live tool testers provide a means for conveniently field-testing insulated tools without auxiliary equipment except for a power supply. It is very important to note that some portable units are designed to test the entire insulated tool's cross-sectional areas for conductivity. To be certain of the tester's capability, the user should check the applicable literature or contact the equipment manufacturer.

Reliance on electrical testing is the prerogative of the user who is responsible for maintaining equipment calibration, application, and interpretation and responsible for the safety of the user.

5.7.5 Use of moisture or dielectric property determination meters

Moisture meters are portable devices that can be used for worksite inspection of insulated tools for indications of excessive moisture or tracking. One model employs a radio frequency (RF) power loss circuit at 10 MHz. By way of roller electrodes, this meter applies an RF field through the sample and measures the power loss as affected by moisture. The meter scale can be set arbitrarily at either of two levels of intensity.

Another dielectric meter employs a measurement of the real part of an RF field transmitted through part of the cross section of the tool. The real part of the transmitted field is related to conductive faults caused by moisture, carbon tracking, or conductive elements in the sample. The response of this meter is adjustable according to the sample diameter and wall thickness. An internal standard is used to set the instrument response to the prescribed level for each tool configuration to be measured.

When using either meter, measurements should be made at several points along the circumference of the insulating tool even for small-diameter tools.

CAUTION

Reliance on moisture and dielectric property determination meter readings should be the prerogative of the user who is responsible for maintaining equipment calibration, application, and interpretation and responsible for the safety of the user.

5.8 Shop or laboratory procedures

All testing should be performed using methods and criteria set forth in the appropriate standards. The following testing standards cover most of the laboratory testing:

- a) IEC 60060-1 for high-voltage test techniques (general definitions and test requirements)
- b) IEC 60060-2 for high-voltage test techniques (measurement systems)
- c) IEC 60060-3 for high-voltage test techniques (measurement system)
- d) IEC 60060-4 for high-voltage test techniques (application guide for measuring devices)
- e) IEEE Std 62 for oil-filled power transformers, regulators, and reactors

5.8.1 Periodic inspection and testing

5.8.1.1 When to perform shop or laboratory testing

Insulating tools should be shop maintained and tested at an interval dependent on their exposure, manner of use, care they receive, individual company policy, and field inspections. Wood tools should be checked more frequently during periods of high humidity or after exposure to moisture.

The following field observations, if present, should warrant the removal of tools from service and their return to the laboratory or shop for repair and electrical testing:

- a) A tingling or fuzzy sensation when the tool is in contact with energized conductor or hardware
- b) Failure to pass the electric test or the moisture meter test (see 5.7.5)
- c) Deep cuts, scratches, nicks, gouges, dents, or delamination in the stick surface
- d) A mechanically overstressed tool showing evidence of damaged, bent, worn, or cracked components
- e) A loss or deterioration of the glossy surface
- f) A pole inadvertently cleaned with a soap solution (see 5.8.2)
- g) Improper storage or improper exposure to weather
- h) An electrically overstressed tool showing evidence of electrical tracking, burn marks, or blisters (delamination) caused from heat

5.8.1.2 Inspection procedure

Tools should be carefully inspected and/or tested before returning them to service. Elongated or deformed rivet ends indicate that excessive mechanical loading has occurred and has weakened or sheared the bond between the ferrules and the insulating pole.

Hardware bolts and pins should be replaced only with high-strength material, the same as the original part. Nondestructive testing (e.g., magnetic particle inspection, dye penetrant inspection, ultrasound, and X-ray) should be performed on the mechanical end fittings after a tool has been subject to possible overstressing or vibrating loads for any extended period of time.

5.8.2 Cleaning, waxing, refinishing, and repair

5.8.2.1 Fiberglass-reinforced plastic (FRP) tools

FRP tools should be cleaned and waxed or refinished in accordance with the tool manufacturer's recommendations.

5.8.2.2 FRP tools cleaning and waxing

Waxing is not necessary after every use of the tools, but rather as needed to maintain a glossy surface that may cause any moisture or water to bead on the surface. Before a tool is rewaxed, the pole should always be cleaned with a solvent or cleaner recommended by the tool's manufacturer to avoid a wax build-up. Waxing not only imparts a glossy finish to the surface of the fiberglass, but also adds to the electrical

integrity of the tool by providing a protective barrier against dirt, creosote, and other contaminants and against moisture.

5.8.2.3 FRP tools repair or refinishing

In view of various available repair or refinishing processes, the decision is left to the user about the adequacy of the repair process and the quality of workmanship.

Only competent personnel should repair or refinish FRP insulating tools. Light spots are caused by impact blows and may have a noticeable effect on the mechanical strength or electrical properties of the tool. Numerous light spots may show excessive abuse and, coupled with surface contamination, may lower the sparkover voltage or contribute to insulation degradation. If there is no roughness on the surface, there is no need for repair. Small surface ruptures can be seen with the naked eye and should be repaired by competent personnel by removing the damaged fibers and cleaning the void following the manufacturer's recommended procedure for repair.

If there is any indication that the outer layer of material has separated and leaves a void beneath the surface, the tools should be removed from service and refinished as recommended by the manufacturer. Such voids can accumulate moisture or, under electrical stress, become ionized and lead to degradation in the organic materials. The resulting conductive deposits act as an extension of the electrode and cause further progressive degradation.

All repairs and refinishing should be followed by a high-potential dielectric leakage (see 5.7.4 and 5.7.5) or ac power loss test. An insulating tool should not be used unless it is tested.

5.8.2.4 Wood tools

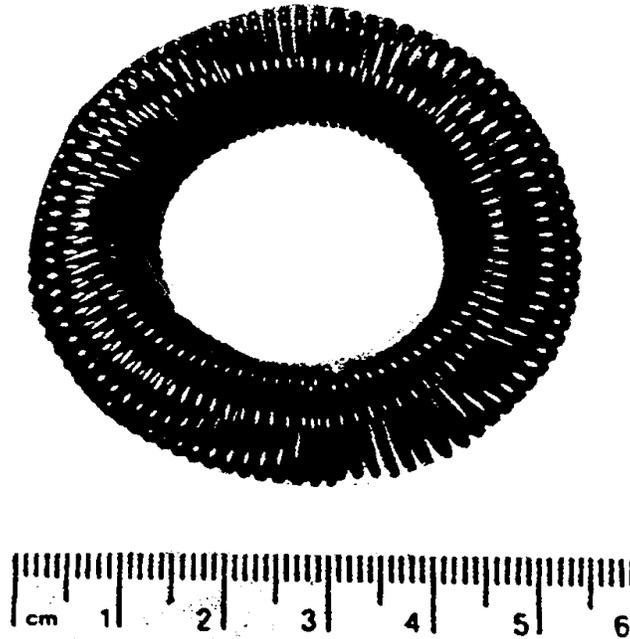
Although the surface of the tool may appear to be perfectly dry and the finish in excellent condition, the wood may have absorbed excessive moisture from the air if the tool has been exposed to high humidity conditions. Therefore, extra precautions should be taken during wet seasons of the year. Treatment in a drying cabinet is recommended if high leakage currents are encountered. In these cases, tools should be dried at 32 °C (90 °F) for approximately 48 h in a 31.6% to 38% relative humidity controlled and ventilated area to provide air circulation and subsequently subjected to a high-potential leakage or ac power loss test. Prompt touch-up is recommended where the finish is worn or damaged to prevent dirt or moisture from entering and becoming absorbed by the wood fibers where it might form dangerous conductive paths.

When general refinishing is required, wood tools should be thoroughly dried to 6% or 7% moisture content. After the old varnish and foreign material have been removed, the surface should be rendered smooth with flint paper and finished with two or three coats of varnish. Finishing includes sanding lightly between coats. Damage to the finish should be repaired according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Repairs and refinishing should be performed by competent personnel and followed by a high-potential leakage or ac dielectric loss test. Replacement of wood tools with FRP tools is recommended. A tool should not be used unless it is tested.

5.8.3 High-potential ac test method

The entire length of the tool should be divided into test segments for testing. In some cases, the test segments may overlap. One test segment should include the area adjacent to the metal fittings with one electrode making contact to the end fitting. The test contacts may be two helical springs (see Figure 8).



**Figure 8—Helical spring electrode for in-service electrical testing of FRP tools
(see 5.8.6 for the electrode specification)**

The test instructions are as follows:

- a) Suspend or support the tool in a horizontal position, using insulating material, approximately 1.2 m above the floor.
- b) Orient the tool to the transformer to give the minimum leakage current at a fixed voltage. Maintain this reference location for all subsequent tests.
- c) Wrap the spring electrodes around the tool. Spring contact should be maintained around the entire circumference of the tool.
- d) Attach the test leads to the springs so that sharp edges extend inside the coiled area of the spring. The power lead of the test set should be routed directly to the nearest electrode. Coil excess lead in the center of the lead maintaining 0.60 m ground distance. Metal conductor spark plug wire may be used for the power lead. Use shielded cable for the ground lead. Attach the inner conductor of the shielded cable to the ground spring and to the ground return meter of the test set. Float the shield on the spring end, and attach the shield to the ground lug on the test set.
- e) For fiberglass poles only, spray the test segment with distilled water to thoroughly wet its surface. A clean spray applicator adjusted to a fine mist is suitable for this purpose. Spray water uniformly on the pole until droplets just begin to drip from the bottom surface. Apply potential to the test segment immediately after wetting.
- f) For wood poles, inspect them for dryness as they should be dry when tested.
- g) Increase the voltage gradually at a rate of 3 kV/s to 75 kV across 30 cm for fiberglass and 50 kV across 30 cm for wood. Maintain this voltage for 1 min minimum. Read the maximum leakage current in the ground return meter.

If the current continues to rise after full voltage is reached, the test should be discontinued, and the pole should be cleaned or refinished and then retested. If the condition is not corrected, the pole should be removed from service.

5.8.4 Current measurements

Current measurement provides an objective evaluation of the specimen's insulating tool quality.

Typical current (leakage) values on new FRP poles using guarded electrodes and tested at 100 kV across 30 cm may be in the range of 5 to 25 μ A depending on the diameter of the pole and other factors.

See ASTM F 711, 5.5.2, and Figure 6. This range of values can vary from laboratory to laboratory or from test to test within a given laboratory; therefore, historical data should be established by performing tests exactly the same way from day to day. The electrode's shapes, spacing, pole orientations, lead wires, instruments, etc., should not be varied.

If nonguarded electrodes are used, the current values may be appreciably higher by a factor of 10, 15, or more, depending on the voltage.

Sample current readings should be made when the specimen has clean, uncontaminated surfaces to establish historical data. These data should be used to establish a benchmark range for making a comparison between the in-service tool tested and the acceptance levels established for that particular diameter of pole and specific electrode configuration.

Changes in current may be cause for rejection. Significant changes in current values during a test are indications of any or all of the following conditions: contamination, moisture, specimen degradation, or instability of the test setup. If the test setup is not at fault, the tool should be cleaned, dried, refinished as recommended by the manufacturer, and retested.

If the current decreases when the voltage is maintained across the test specimen, it may be indicative of absorbed moisture drying out during the test. A reading that shows an increase may be indicative of incipient degradation of the specimen.

5.8.5 Wet and dry testing

Experience has shown that insulated tools with contaminated surfaces having failed electrically under humid, moist, or wet conditions may pass 100 kV across 30 cm after the tools have been dried.

It is the surface conditions of the tool that determine the performance under wet conditions. A glossy stick may allow water to bead on the surface whereas a dull surface may allow the water to spread in a sheeting action. Fairly dirty tools that retain surface gloss may show an increase in leakage current, but may sustain 100 kV across 30 cm with an acceptable leakage level. Conversely, fairly clean tools with a dull surface that has been wetted may fail at a low applied voltage. Tests on tools under wet conditions, therefore, verify whether the surface condition of the tool is satisfactory.

Only fiberglass tools should be tested under wet conditions.

5.8.6 Electrode design

Guarded electrodes are required to measure the high-potential leakage current through and along the surface of the test specimen.

Manufacturers use guarded electrodes in design testing of FRP poles without end fittings. See ASTM F 711.

When testing FRP poles with end fittings or operating rods, special electrodes should be designed to slide over the end fittings, or the electrodes should be a clam shell design.

Nonguarded electrodes are not recommended. However, if they are used, they should have a rounded edge contour to reduce the streamers that can occur before sparkover. Such streamers can cause ionic bombardment and cause electrons to rupture the chemical bonds of the stick material leading to degradation of the organic materials of the specimen being tested.

One type of contoured electrode used for in-service testing is a spring toroid that can be formed from 12.7 mm outside diameter (minimum) springs wound from 1.02 mm (18 gauge) stainless steel wire. These should be made with the inside diameter of the toroid slightly less than the pole diameters tested. Such springs are flexible enough to expand and roll over most end fittings. The 12.7 mm outside diameter of the spring gives a rounded contour to reduce the streamers (see Figure 8).

Another type of electrode system, which is less contoured than the one described above, is made using conductor straps or collars, which are easily wrapped around the specimen. Metal rings secured to the ends of the straps serve both to help hold the straps securely in place and as a point to attach the test electrodes.

The cables connecting the electrodes to the instruments should be shielded.

5.8.6.1 Electrode spacing

The spacing of electrodes is determined by the purpose of the test and the voltage chosen. For in-service testing of FRP materials, the voltage should be 75 kV across 30 cm of the pole. Wood poles should be tested at 50 kV across 30 cm spacing. Close spacing of electrodes allows inspection of more minute sections for quality control and thus avoids the averaging effects of wider electrode spacing. For example, 75 kV across 30 cm spacing or an equivalent potential difference such as 37.5 kV across 15 cm spacing has proved to be satisfactory. Testing may also be performed over a greater distance provided the applied voltage and distance are proportionally increased.

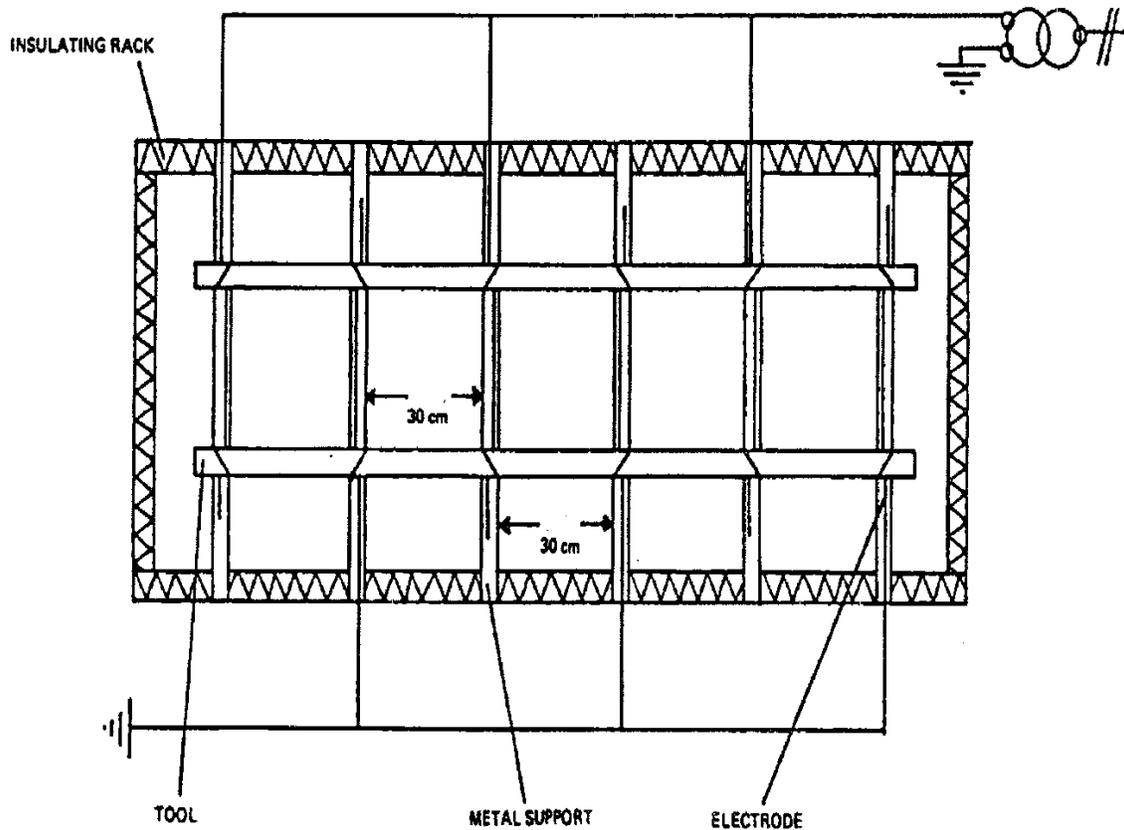
For larger or smaller distances, the relationship may be nonlinear.

Spacing distance of adjacent spring toroids should be measured between the centerlines of the springs.

5.8.6.2 Rack testing

Rack testing is the procedure of placing poles or tools on an insulating lattice structure where line and ground electrodes are attached alternately to the metal supports at a distance of 1 ft along the length of the tool.

This type of testing is intended primarily for high-volume acceptance testing of new poles in the manufacturing process (see Figure 9).



See Appendix B of IEC 60832 [B20].

Figure 9—Typical rack for testing FRP tools

The electrodes, which are impractical to shield, should be of a shape to minimize corona streamers. Typical electrodes are beaded chain, machined clamps, stranded wire, helical springs, or flat braid up to 6.35 cm wide.

Racks may also be used for in-service testing provided that certain disadvantages are recognized. For instance, assembled tools having metal end fittings, handles, or hooks might shorten some of the 30 cm spacing on the rack and thus not allow the voltage to be raised to the appropriate level without premature sparkover. Also it is inconvenient to monitor the current unless a meter is placed in each ground lead. Therefore, the rack is primarily used for testing new FRP poles where 100 kV is impressed across each 30 cm for 5 min and for observing any puncture, surface tracking, or heating (see 29 CFR 1926.951(d) [B40] and 29 CFR 1910.269(j)(1)(i)(3) [B39]). Since new poles have an inherent high gloss, only dry electrical testing is required.

5.8.7 Test voltage supply for high-potential testing

Either ac or dc may be used. Direct current testing is less sensitive to slight changes in the geometry of the test equipment. Also, dc equipment is much lighter, compact, and portable enough to perform insulated tool testing at many different locations. It is a good practice to test equipment to be used on ac lines with ac and equipment to be used on dc lines with dc.

The required test voltage for acceptance testing by users is that which will give a voltage gradient great enough for evaluation of material, but not so great that it leads to material degradation from corona or streamer discharges.

The power supply voltage parameters are dependent on factors such as electrode design and the distance over which the tests are conducted. The required test voltage capacity for in-service testing is that which will give an average voltage gradient of 75 kV across 30 cm of FRP specimen being tested or 50 kV across 30 cm of wood specimen being tested.

The 75 kV across 30 cm and 50 kV across 30 cm parameters are for in-service tests. New poles are tested by the manufacturer at 100 kV across 30 cm and 75 kV across 30 cm, respectively (see 29 CFR 1926.951(D) [B40]). The lower recommended test voltage for wood recognizes that wood tools are more susceptible to cumulative damage by repeated overvoltage tests than FRP tools. However, this lower test voltage does not compromise tool integrity or safety under proper use.

5.8.8 Orientation of equipment and test specimen

The high voltage should be applied to the end of the test specimen nearest to the power supply. The orientation of the high-voltage bus and test specimen should be such that nearby ground planes do not introduce significant capacitive effects.

To reduce the effects of stray currents on the specimen and on the meter indication, the specimen tested, especially on ac circuits, should be parallel to the high-voltage lead or bus, and the high-voltage connection (bus) should be kept as short as possible.

Other factors to be considered are the following:

- a) Leads, bushings, and instruments should be shielded to minimize stray currents to any nearby ground planes.
- b) Meters or other current-indicating devices should be incorporated to give quantitative data for material evaluation.
- c) The power supply should have an adjustable interrupting device (circuit breaker) to protect against leakage currents significantly greater than the highest acceptance level for a given specimen and against damage to the power supply.
- d) Interlocks and grounding features should be included for operator protection.

5.8.9 AC power loss (watts loss) test method

5.8.9.1 General

The power loss method is employed to determine the electrical condition of FRP and wood materials using the loss or dissipation of energy in the material compared to a reference based on a new or good condition value.

5.8.9.2 Test equipment

At a minimum, the test set should be capable of applying 2500 V; however, the preferred test voltage is 10 kV or greater. Provision for the measurement of power loss or the loss (leakage) component, $(I)(W)$, of the total specimen current is required. If desired, the average alternating voltage resistance of the specimen can be calculated as follows:

$$R = \frac{V_T}{I_W} \quad (81)$$

$$W = \frac{(V_T)(I_W)}{R} \quad (82)$$

where

- R is in ohms
- I_W is the watt current, in amperes
- W is in watts
- V_T is the test voltage, in volts

Measurement sensitivity should be sufficient to distinguish between 10^{10} (10 000M) Ω and 10^{11} (100 000M) Ω resistance.

Capacitance and power factor measurements are not recommended for routine tests of specimens having a capacitance of only a few pico farads. Accurate measurement of these quantities depends on complete specimen shielded systems, which are not feasible for routine tests.

A guard shield to avoid measurement errors should be incorporated in the test equipment, including connections to the specimen. Preferably, the test equipment should be able to make measurements using the ungrounded specimen test method with the guard shield at ground potential (see IEEE Std 62). The power loss test is relatively unaffected by extraneous objects located near the specimen.

Test electrodes are applied in the selected area. Each electrode may be a conducting strap or collar wrapped tightly around the specimen or clamped to it. A metal fitting attached to the specimen is sometimes used as an electrode. A common arrangement is three electrodes with a spacing of 7.5 cm (see Figure 10). The test voltage is applied to the center electrode, and the measurement is made between it and the two other electrodes.

With 10 kV applied across every 7.5 cm section, the 15 cm section under test may be stressed at 20 kV (or the equivalent of 40 kV/30 cm).

For long poles and other specimens of considerable length, measurements may be made at two or more locations along the length using the three electrode method described in Figure 10. An important test location is at both ends of the insulating tool, i.e., the end normally applied to the energized line and the end held by the worker. An alternative method is to use two electrodes separated by a considerable distance although this usually requires a high-voltage test to meet the test equipment sensitivity requirements specified in this clause. When making a two electrode measurement, use of the ungrounded specimen test method (where ground is guard) is recommended.

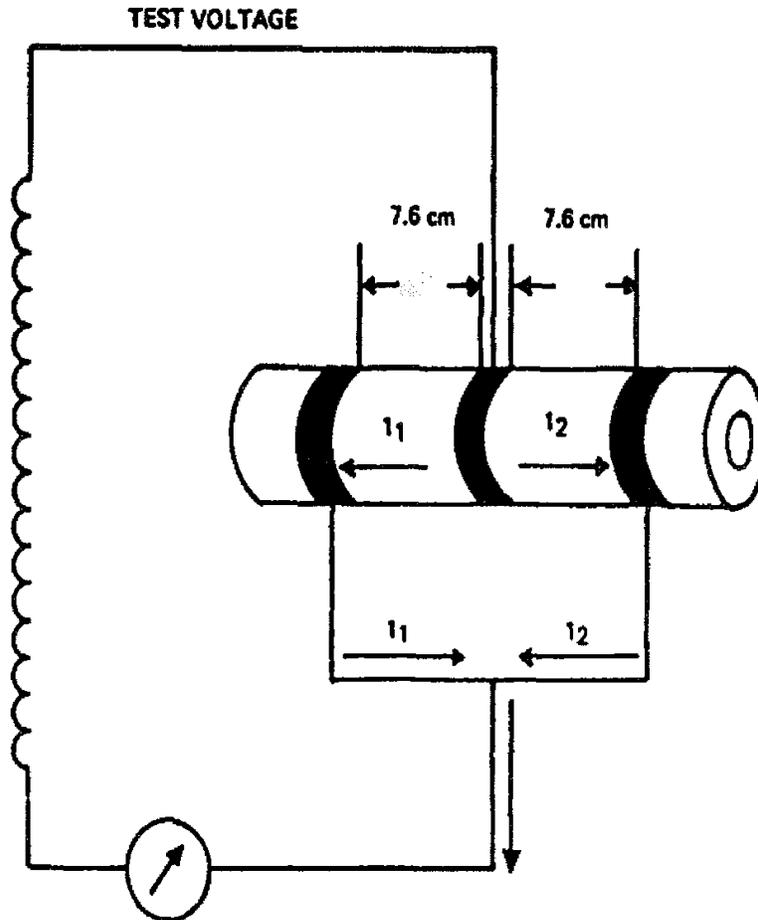


Figure 10—General circuit for power loss (watt loss) testing

5.8.9.3 Power loss (watts loss) method criteria

The criteria for acceptance of tools checked by the power-loss method should be based on power loss values formulated from historical data. Test criteria for specimens made of the same material and similar dimensions are usually determined from statistical analysis. Wood, FRP, and many composite-insulating materials, when clean and dry, have very low losses on the order of 0.01 W at 10 kV with the usual three-electrode test arrangement (ac resistance greater than $10^{10} \Omega$). When the loss exceeds 0.1 W at 10 kV (resistance of $10^9 \Omega$), this usually indicates presence of moisture, dirt, or damage in the tool. Equivalent criteria in terms of leakage current can be derived, if desired.

5.8.9.4 Orientation

The orientation of the power loss equipment should be in accordance with the instructions of the test equipment manufacturer.

5.9 Insulating rope

Insulating rope suitable to be used in contact with live parts during live maintenance operation is produced according to ASTM F 1701 and ISO 2307.

5.9.1 General

Insulating ropes should be designed and manufactured to be used in accordance with live working methods and procedures and the instructions for use. There are several types of rope being used as insulated rope that are not manufactured specifically for that purpose. If they pass the electrical and mechanical testing requirements, they may be used as insulating rope.

5.9.2 Instructions for use and care

Each reel of rope or each smallest shipping length should be supplied with manufacturer's written information and instructions for use and care.

These information and instructions should include the following as a minimum:

- a) A certificate of testing
- b) Any special treatment of the fibers that makes them specially suitable for this application
- c) Instructions for cleaning, storage, and transportation
- d) Instructions for periodic testing, possible repair, and disposal of the rope

5.9.3 Water absorption

A rope sample should be conditioned by immersing it for 24 h in water at 20 °C. After 7 h of drying in a dry and airy place, the water content should be less than 2%.

5.9.4 Periodic test criteria

Periodic tests may be made to determine the condition of the equipment. The most important activity in this area is to visually inspect all tools and equipment before each use. A visual check by qualified personnel is the best practice because abuse or misuse since the date of the electrical test can radically change the electrical performance of the tool or equipment. Intervals between electrical tests may be established based on criteria such as elapsed time, voltage level, number of times used, condition of use, company user policy, or a combination of these. Even when equipment passes a periodic electrical test, the user should still visually inspect or otherwise check the equipment before use. For example, even though a rubber glove is given a periodic electrical test, there is no assurance that the glove has not been damaged in transportation from the test site to the worksite; therefore, a visual inspection should always be made before use to check for mechanical damage. Refer to ASTM F 1236 about visual inspection.

5.10 Histograms

Histograms of initial tool or equipment current values for acceptance of tools or equipment can be established from production or manufacturing limits. The basic purpose of these histograms is to indicate a trend and to establish reference points for each tool being tested. In the absence of historical information or another equivalent basis, the tool or equipment current values for FRP provided in Figure 6 are applicable.

Plotting of histograms on graph paper gives a good graphic review of the testing of the tool or equipment and shows trends in the performance of the material under test.

5.11 Electrical test references

The following references are recommended for electrical tests:

- a) Low frequency: ASTM D 1049
- b) Lightning impulse: IEEE Std 4-1995 [B28]
- c) Water for wetting: IEC 60625-1 and IEC 60625-2
- d) Atmospheric conditions: Temperature of 20 °C + 5 °C ; relative humidity of 35% minimum
- e) Correction to standard conditions: lightning and switching surge voltage, IEC 60060-1
- f) Shield testing: ASTM F 2522-05

5.12 Marking and identification—general

All equipment should be marked with the manufacturer's name or logo and the date of manufacture (month and year). The user may add an identification number or code to suit the user's record-keeping requirements. All markings and identification should be permanent, i.e., weather-resistant and not susceptible to sunlight, fading, etc. They should be tested, as required, to ensure that they should remain legible for the intended service life of the device.

5.13 Restoration or temporary structures

At times there is a need to install a restoration or temporary structure to support the conductors. Restoration or temporary structures may be installed using live work methods if the required clearance can be maintained.

There are three categories of dedicated equivalent type structures used for restoration or temporary structures:

- a) Type I: Structures that are lightweight, modular, and designed specifically for fast line restoration.
- b) Type II: Wood pole structures.
- c) Type III: Steel pole and lattice structures, including structures designed for permanent installation only.

Restoration structures are generally used under emergency conditions and are frequently obtained from other utilities in a mutual assistance arrangement or secured from a manufacturer. It is, therefore, advantageous that strength of the structure be determined with a minimum of detailed analysis. Most companies have design application tables for Type II and Type III structures.

For Type I structures, IEEE Std 1070 was developed. The purpose of this guide is to provide a generic specification that can be used by electric utilities for acquiring transmission modular restoration structure components. This particular design would then be compatible with the modular restoration structures presently in use within the industry and would greatly enhance the highly successful plan of transmission mutual aid. In addition to the foregoing guide, application guidance for such systems should be available.

Restoration structures can be used for emergency, transient, or permanent installations.

During emergency installation of restoration structures, the following may be considered due to their relatively short exposure time:

- a) MAD, including climbing spaces, may be reduced considering the voltage involved and the absence of energized-line maintenance from these structures. MAD reductions involving the public require barriers and or markers to restrict access.
- b) Structural loading criteria should be selected appropriately and should be designed to withstand expected loads, including that imposed by line workers and construction equipment. Designing for the requirements of a permanent installation may severely penalize the restoration structures and unnecessarily increase restoration time.
- c) Less than optimal electrical and mechanical designs (i.e., overhead ground wire shield angle and conductor clamping) may be acceptable due to limited exposure.

During installation of restoration structures used as transient structures, the installation should meet the requirements for permanent installations, except for structural loading criteria, which should be selected appropriately and should be designed to withstand expected loads, including that imposed by the line workers and construction equipment.

During installation of restoration structures used as permanent structures, the installation should meet the requirements for permanent installations.

Restoration systems can be implemented and ready to use in a matter of hours to restore damaged transmission lines and ensure the stability, reliability, and continuity of service. Utilities should plan for such systems and include periodic training about them. In addition to the basic reusable structural elements, the transmission utility needs to provide a complete system consisting of conductor, insulators, hardware components, and anchoring arrangements.

Planning, training, and periodic drills in the use of the restoration systems are key for utilities and outside contractor personnel. It is vital to keep an on-call pool of trained personnel and critical transmission construction equipment at all times. Equally important in addition to a trained workforce and correct material is to have adequate and proper transportation and communication infrastructure in place to provide a rapid response in the event of an emergency. Although not mandatory, helicopter support is important to provide emergency medical transportation as well as providing quick turnaround for material or personnel.

6. In-service checking and care of insulated tools and equipment

6.1 Introduction

Tools and devices used in energized-line maintenance are usually tested by the manufacturer for certification. Further information can be found in the standards listed below and in “Recommendations for safety” [B25].

- a) ANSI/SIA A92.2 for vehicle-mounted elevating and rotating aerial devices
- b) ASTM D 120 for rubber insulating gloves
- c) ASTM D 1048 for rubber insulating blankets
- d) ASTM D 1049 for rubber insulating covers

- e) ASTM D 1050 for rubber insulating line hose
- f) ASTM D 1051 for rubber insulating sleeves
- g) ASTM F 496 for the in-service care of insulating gloves and sleeves
- h) ASTM F 968 for electrically insulating plastic guard equipment

Very often the user conducts electrical certification (acceptance) testing of equipment and tools to verify the manufacturer's tests. After the equipment is put into service, periodic testing and in-service checking ensures that the capability of the equipment remains adequate.

The material for tools constructed of FRP is tested by manufacturers in accordance with ASTM F 711. See Clause 5 for testing requirements.

6.2 Scope

This clause covers in-use field care, handling, and storage; periodic inspection and checking; and maintenance and repair of tools and devices.

6.3 Field care, handling, and storage

6.3.1 Insulating tools

When not in use, insulating tools should be stored where they will remain dry and clean and they are not subjected to abuse or direct sunlight. Wood insulating tools should be adequately supported or hung vertically to prevent warping, and they should be stored in a temperature- and humidity-controlled room. Insulating tools used for energized-line maintenance should be placed on clean, dry tarpaulins; on moisture-proof blankets; or on tool racks. They may also be leaned against dry supports. The tools should not be laid on the ground because of possible contamination, damage, or wetting. When transporting insulating tools, ventilated containers should be provided to prevent damage to the surfaces of the individual tools, or the tools should be mounted on racks in trucks or trailers. These racks should be well padded and constructed so that the tools are held firmly in place.

6.3.2 Insulating aerial devices

When parking aerial devices in buildings or maintenance garages where heat sources are present, care should be taken to avoid damage to the insulating portion of the arm from excessive heat. Fiberglass portions can be damaged if the resin is exposed to temperatures of 80 °C (176 °F) or more.

The recommended maximum boom and bucket or platform mechanical loads should not be exceeded.

When moving an aerial device, the boom should be in the rest position, the outriggers should be up, the buckets should be in the normal storage place, and the boom tie-downs should be secured, unless the device is specifically designed to be moved with the boom elevated.

Additionally, the boom hydraulic system should be disengaged; the auxiliary engine, if used, should be shut down; and, in the case of hydraulically leveled buckets, the free-swing valve should be open.

6.3.3 Insulating cover-up equipment

Cover-up equipment should be stored in a clean, dry condition. Tars and oils left in contact for long periods can cause softening of plastics and rubber, which, in turn, can reduce the dielectric strength of the materials. The equipment preferably should be stored in canvas bags or draped with a plastic cloth or tarp to prevent dust and other contaminants from building up on the surfaces. Equipment should not be stored close to heating pipes or in places where they might be exposed to the sunlight for prolonged periods of time.

Protective cover-up equipment should be transported in canvas bags or other protective containers. Materials that might crack or distort cover-up equipment should not be placed or piled on top of these containers.

6.3.4 Rope

6.3.4.1 General

Rope used in energized-line work should be kept clean and dry. It should be stored in clean, dry nonmetallic containers when not in use. The use of a moisture-absorbing agent such as desiccant is suggested. The rope should not be permitted to contact the ground; this goal can be accomplished by paying the rope in and out of the container or by having a tarpaulin or other type of ground cloth on which to put the rope. Rope used in energized-line work should not be used for any other purpose, and it should not be left on the structure overnight.

Hand lines and slings should be stored by tying them in hanks or coils and suspending them from a rack where the air can circulate freely between them. Rope should never be used wet when a voltage is applied across it. Not only can a current pass through the rope, but also this current can cause localized internal heating, resulting in an almost total loss of mechanical strength, which is not easily detected by visual inspection. Inspection can be accomplished by unwrapping the strands to see if there are any fused filaments or threads, which indicate high stress (either electrical or mechanical).

6.3.4.2 Natural fibers

Natural-fiber rope should be stored so that it can remain clean, cool, and dry, as deterioration is accelerated by hot, humid conditions. Care should also be taken so that the rope does not come into contact with acids or caustics or their vapors.

Natural-fiber rope used for conductor-pulling lines, when wet, should not be wound on a drum or reel and allowed to remain there for long periods of time. A minimum safety factor of 5 should be applied to the mechanical strength of natural fiber ropes.

6.3.4.3 Synthetic fibers

Synthetic rope should not be stored under tension because it has a tendency to become permanently elongated. This stretching will reduce its breaking strength. It should also be stored in a dark place, as exposure to sunlight or ultraviolet light tends to reduce the mechanical strength and cause deterioration. A safety factor between 5 and 9 should be applied to synthetic ropes, depending on the material and type of construction. The manufacturer should be consulted for the exact value.

6.3.5 Clothing

6.3.5.1 Conductive clothing

Conductive clothing, including footwear, should be stored separately in a location that is dry and dust-free to prevent contamination by grease, oil, dirt, or water. It should not be exposed to direct sunlight for long periods of time.

Other objects should not be stacked on the suits of clothing because of possible damage to the fine interwoven material that forms the conductive portion of the suit. Such damage may result in hot spots during energized use.

Extra care should be taken when storing the suits of clothing to ensure that they are clean and that no sharp or rough objects, which could rip or tear the materials, are stored with the suits.

Conductive suits and related equipment should be transported in separate containers to prevent damage.

6.3.5.2 Insulated personal equipment

Insulated personal equipment, such as rubber gloves, rubber sleeves, and overshoes, should be stored in clean, dry locations. Care should be taken to prevent damage from rough objects. In addition, insulating equipment, such as gloves, should not be dropped or allowed to slide down a hand line. Rubber insulating gloves should never be used without placing protector gloves over them. A small puncture in the rubber could render any insulating apparel useless. In general, the same care should be given to insulated personal equipment as is given to conductive clothing.

6.3.6 Cable carts

Care should be taken to ensure that the combined weight of the conductor cart, workers, and equipment does not allow the design electrical clearance (particularly at midspan) to be reduced below the design electrical minimum clearances. Care must be taken that the cart movement will not knock off grounding or bonding devices.

6.3.7 Grounding and bonding devices

The effectiveness of these devices depends on the integrity of the electrical contact surfaces, the cable stranding, and the clamping mechanism. Care should be taken to prevent damage to the cable and the clamping mechanism. These devices should be stored separately to avoid kinking the cable. Contact surfaces and threads should always be kept clean. Heavily oxidized or tarnished contact surfaces can present excessive contact resistance. Poor contact surfaces can compromise safety in the event of a line fault. See personal electrical protective equipment in IEEE Std 1048.

These devices should be inspected for strand breakage especially around the areas where the ferrule is crimped to the cable, for tightness of the cable terminal to the clamp body, and for condition of the threads for smooth operation and clean surfaces.

6.4 Periodic inspection and checking

Procedures for periodic electrical testing of tools and devices used in energized-line maintenance are given in Clause 5. The acceptance in-service check values for these devices are provided in various ASTM standards (see Clause 2).

6.4.1 Insulating tools

Insulating tools should be inspected visually by qualified personnel for indications of being mechanically overstressed. Tools that show evidence of being overstressed, such as damaged, bent, worn, or cracked components, should be removed from service and evaluated for repair. Feathered, elongated, or deformed rivet ends indicate that excessive mechanical loading has occurred and has weakened or sheared the bond between the ferrules and the insulating pole.

Hardware, bolts, and pins should be replaced only with high-strength, tempered-steel material, or the same as the original part, or Grade 5. Nondestructive testing should be performed on the mechanical end fittings and saddle clamps after a tool has been subjected to possible overstressing or vibrating loads for any extended periods of time. Magnetic particle inspection, dye penetrant inspection, ultrasound, and X-ray may be used for checking ferrous and nonferrous parts. Should a tool be dropped from an elevated worksite, it should be withdrawn from service, and its integrity should be verified before future use.

When the insulating member of a tool shows signs of accumulated contamination, tracking, surface blisters, excessive abrasion, nicks, or deep scratches, the tool should be removed from service, cleaned or refinished as recommended by the manufacturer, and electrically retested.

Moisture will reduce the insulating properties of insulating tools. When tools have been exposed to excess moisture, their moisture content can be measured with a commercially available moisture meter in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Jackscrews should be examined for excessive looseness (indicative of worn threads) and freedom from binding. Worn elements should be replaced. Bolt and nut threads should be free of burrs, roughness, or other damage that can seriously erode mating threads, and all threads should be lubricated only with "dry" lubricants.

6.4.2 Insulating aerial devices

6.4.2.1 Inspection before live work

Before equipment is used for live work, it should undergo a comprehensive daily inspection. Items to be checked or inspected daily, or both, should include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a) Emergency power system, including battery
- b) Hoses, which should not be cut or damaged, and controls, which should move freely
- c) Insulating section of boom, which should be wiped down and visually inspected
- d) Engine, which should be started and run while the device operates through its normal operating cycle with no one in the bucket. Any unusual noise, malfunctions, oil leaks, erratic movement, or other occurrence that is not normal should be noted.
- e) Bucket or platform metal liner and bonding system, which should be placed in contact with energized conductor to record leakage current
- f) Hydraulic system, which should be stabilized by elevating the device to its working height

- g) Outriggers, which should be on a solid surface

6.4.2.2 Periodic inspection

Comprehensive periodic inspections should be made and records kept on file. Items to be checked, serviced, and repaired should include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a) Vehicle and aerial device, for lubrication as specified by the manufacturer
- b) Vehicle power take-off mounting, controls, linkage, and leaks
- c) Hydraulic pump mounting, hose connection, leaks, and noise level
- d) Filters, for cleanliness or replacement
- e) Hydraulic lines, for leaks and general condition
- f) Mast and turret, for cracks and excessive motion in the bearings
- g) Rotation motor and gear box, for oil level, leaks, and drive mechanism
- h) Manifold block or rotary connections, for leaks
- i) Bucket controls, for free movement and self-centering
- j) Oil reservoir, for oil level
- k) Outriggers, for mounting, welds, and proper functioning of holding valves
- l) Pivot points, for lubrication, proper hose routing, wear, and hose condition
- m) Bucket-leveling (platform-leveling) system to ensure that the bucket (platform) levels properly
- n) Boom-lift cables, for wear, broken strands, and proper adjustment
- o) Booms, for cracks, alignment, and general condition of the insulating sections
- p) Boom cylinders, for leaks and properly functioning holding valves
- q) Bucket and bucket liners, for surface damage, cuts, and cracks
- r) Emergency systems, for proper operation
- s) D-ring attachment, for safety
- t) Throttle control, for proper cycling and system settings
- u) Vacuum prevention system or other devices to preclude the drawing of a vacuum in any oil line for trucks with a reach exceeding 18 m

6.4.3 Insulating cover-up equipment

Cover-up equipment should be inspected for dents, tears, cracks, punctures, burns, tracking, distortion, soft spots, loose or broken appendages, contamination, and dampness. Cover-up equipment that is damaged, as distinguished from being soiled or damp, should not be used, but rather set aside for electrical tests and possible repairs.

Equipment that is damp should be wiped thoroughly with a clean cloth both inside and outside before use. Where wiping internally by hand is impossible because of space, a clean cloth should be thrust through to swab internal surfaces. Covers that are soiled with dust or mud should be wiped with a moist rag and dried.

6.4.4 Insulating rope

Ropes used for energized-line work should be inspected before using to check for deterioration, wear, broken strands, contamination, and condition of eyes and splices. Periodic examination of the inner strands or fibers is also strongly recommended.

6.4.5 Conductive clothing

All conductive clothing should be inspected visually before and after use to check for rips, brown or burnt marks, punctures, or any damage that can prevent complete shielding. A defect in the conductive clothing or its bonding apparatus should be a reason for removing it from service, instituting immediate repairs, if possible, and testing.

Particular care should be given to removing any dirt or gravel that may be embedded in conductive shoes.

For additional information on the use, care, maintenance, and testing of conductive clothing, see IEEE Std 1067.

6.4.6 Cable carts

Cable carts should be checked prior to use to make certain that the wheels, drive mechanisms, safety slings, and bonding traveler wheel are in good condition.

6.5 Maintenance and repair of tools and equipment

6.5.1 Insulating tools

Repair to insulating tool fittings by welding or reshaping should not be done because damage by impact or overstressing may have weakened the member elsewhere. Welding may also damage heat treatment of the part. Tools damaged as a result of any mechanical stress (e.g., falls, overloads) should, therefore, be removed from service (see Clause 5).

6.5.2 Insulating aerial devices

All repair work should be performed by, or under the supervision of, competent workers. A detailed record should be kept of all maintenance and repairs performed on the aerial device. Replacement parts should be as specified by the manufacturer.

After major repair work has been performed on the insulating portion of the aerial device, a certification or periodic test should be made before the device is returned to service.

A thorough inspection of the device should be made if the recommended maximum load of the bucket, platform, or boom has been exceeded (see ANSI/SIA A92.2).

6.5.3 Insulating cover-up equipment (e.g., plastic, fiberglass)

Repairs to cover-up equipment having cracks, tears, or holes are not recommended. The only parts that might be repaired are appendages that are damaged or loose and have no effect on the dielectric strength of the equipment. See the following standards:

- a) ASTM F 478 for in-service care of insulating line hose and covers
- b) ASTM F 479 for in-service care of insulating blankets
- c) ASTM F 496 for in-service care of insulating gloves and sleeves

For instance, a loose rope loop might be repaired using the manufacturer's recommended repair kit or the scissors bar, or its mounting hardware might be replaced or reattached to the bottom lip of the line guard. Repairs to this equipment should be made according to the manufacturer's recommendation. ASTM provides proof test withstand voltage and sparkover voltage tests for plastic guards as listed in ASTM F 711.

Repairs to rubber insulating line hose and covers are not recommended. Hose may be used in shorter lengths if the defective portion is cut off (see ASTM F 478). Repairs made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for rubber blankets are permissible. Severing the defective area from the undamaged portion of the cover-up may salvage blankets with defects too extensive to repair. Repairs and salvaging of blankets should meet the requirements of the ASTM F 479.

6.5.4 Testing repaired equipment

Repairs and refinishing should be done by competent personnel and followed by a dielectric or power loss (power factor) test.

6.5.5 Insulating rope

Damaged ropes should be removed from service. For additional information, see ASTM F 1701.

6.5.6 Clothing

6.5.6.1 Conductive clothing

Body residues and other impurities will cause deterioration of conductive clothing. Clothing should be washed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

For additional information on the use, care, maintenance, and testing of conductive clothing, see IEEE Std 1067.

6.5.6.2 Insulated personal equipment

Repairs to insulated personal equipment are not generally recommended. See ASTM F 496 for in-service care of insulating gloves and sleeves.

6.5.7 Cable carts

Damaged or fatigued members should be replaced and bonding circuits periodically checked for continuity.

7. Work methods

7.1 Introduction

This clause covers work methods and equipment usage based on accepted MADs and techniques used by qualified electrical workers when working on energized lines. It should in no way be considered as a training outline or be used by untrained personnel as instructions for doing work on or near energized lines or equipment.

7.2 Categories of energized-line maintenance

Energized overhead line maintenance can be performed using several methods or a combination of them such as:

- a) Rubber gloving method
- b) Insulating tool method
- c) Barehand method

7.2.1 Workers at ground potential

The workers located on the ground, pole, or structure are at ground potential. Work methods could include rubber gloving and insulating tool method.

7.2.2 Workers at floating potential

The workers isolated from grounded objects or energized objects by insulating means, such as an aerial device or an insulating ladder or platform, are at floating potential. Work methods could include rubber gloving, barehand method, or insulating tool method.

7.2.3 Workers at line potential

Workers bonded to the energized device on which work is to be performed and insulated from grounded objects and other energized devices that are at a different potential are at line potential. A common work method is the barehand method.

7.2.4 Other related work procedures

In some case, lines and equipment are de-energized and not grounded in order to perform overhead line maintenance work. Lines and equipment are considered energized until grounds have been installed.

In order to ground the lines and equipment, live work methods are used to install and remove the grounding equipment. The following standards may be referenced to determine the proper work methods:

- IEEE Std 1048 provides guidelines for protective grounding methods for the safety of persons engaged in de-energized and grounded overhead transmission and distribution line maintenance.
- IEEE Std 524 and ASTM F 855 provide general recommendations for the selection of methods, equipment, and tools that have been found practical for the stringing of overhead transmission line conductors and overhead ground wires. The purpose of these guides is to present sufficient details of present-day methods, materials, and equipment and to outline the basic considerations necessary for safety in maintaining control of conductors during stringing operations.

7.3 Precautions when working energized lines

7.3.1 General precautions

7.3.1.1 Energized-line maintenance

Energized-line maintenance should not be started when lightning is visible or thunder is audible at the worksite. Lightning-to-ground radar detection equipment can be used to aid in making decisions.

7.3.1.2 Insulated material and equipment

Insulated material and equipment, such as insulators, arrestors, or capacitors, that are being installed or replaced during live work should be inspected, cleaned, and tested where practical to ensure their electrical and mechanical properties are acceptable.

Ceramic insulators are typically factory tested on an individual basis for electrical properties but not mechanical properties.

Nonceramic insulators are typically factory tested on an individual basis for mechanical properties but not electrical properties.

7.3.1.3 Blocking reclosing

Decisions regarding blocking reclosing during energized-line maintenance work should be consistent with other safety considerations, system conditions (e.g., integrity, coupling), work method, or method of overvoltage control. On distribution lines, the nature of the work being performed usually determines the action to be taken.

7.3.1.4 Equipment inspection

All equipment should be inspected for defects before use.

7.3.1.5 Eye and face protection

Protective glasses or face protection should be worn to protect the eyes and, if required, the face.

7.3.1.6 Line operating voltage

The maximum operating voltage of the circuit should be known before starting work so that proper MADs are maintained.

7.3.1.7 Minimum working distances

Care should be taken to maintain proper MADs, as determined by Clause 4, when using conductive material, including noninsulating ropes or slings, in the vicinity of energized devices. When required, insulating measuring tools should be used for verifying the insulating distance.

7.3.1.8 Tool inspection

Insulating tools should be inspected for condition and indication of damage before and after each job.

7.3.1.9 Worksite inspection

Conductor, adjacent structures, and hardware should be inspected prior to moving an energized conductor. When an energized conductor is being moved, checks should be made to avoid sparkover to trees or other objects located adjacent to the spans.

7.3.1.10 Public safety

Persons not involved in the work operation should be kept clear of the worksite.

7.3.1.11 Mechanical loading

It is important to determine correct locations relative to mechanical loadings that may be added or relative to changes in electrical distances on structures for the placement of transient rigging loads. Care should be taken to verify that tools properly engage conductors or hardware, or both, before transferring a mechanical load to the tool. Tools should not be mechanically overloaded.

7.3.1.12 Floating objects

Care should be taken when handling metallic objects while working near the end of the insulator string as they can become electrically charged and result in unexpected shocks. When passing conductive objects to the worker at floating potential, a hand line or tool, insulated for the voltage involved, should be used so that the insulating value to ground or to other objects at a different potential is not decreased. The possible effect of the conductive part should also be taken into account. To avoid shocks, the worker should first bond to any conductive object being passed to the worker. When returning to a metal structure from an insulating ladder or similar support platform, the worker should drain the charge off the worker's conducting suit or body using a bonding device to prevent the current from flowing through the worker's body.

7.3.1.13 Working in the vicinity of energized conductors

When working within the reach or extended reach of conductors or equipment energized at 72.5 kV or below, the conductors or equipment should be covered, if applicable, with protective cover-up equipment

rated for the voltage involved. To avoid inadvertent contact with energized conductors or equipment energized at 46 kV or below, appropriately rated rubber gloves and sleeves should be worn. For line-to-line voltages above 46 kV, workers should maintain MADs at all times.

7.3.2 Precautions when working at line potential

7.3.2.1 Bonding

Bonding should be such that the worker is at the potential of the device on which work is being performed.

If possible, all objects passed to the worker should be brought to the line worker's potential before the line worker touches them.

7.3.2.2 Bundled conductors

When working with bundled conductors, the worker should bear in mind that a heavy fault current will pull the subconductors together with violent force.

7.3.2.3 Exposure to other conductors or objects

When other conductors or objects are within the MADs of the conductor or device being maintained at line potential, the worker should safeguard themselves with protective cover-up equipment, if such equipment is available and rated for the voltages involved, or move the conductors or objects to avoid inadvertent contact with other potentials or ground by the worker or the equipment being used.

7.4 Requirements when working energized lines

7.4.1 General requirements

7.4.1.1 Worker training

Line workers doing energized-line work should successfully complete a training course and demonstrate competency. Records of training and work experience should be maintained.

7.4.1.2 Electric fields

Whenever workers are exposed to electric fields, shielding should be considered as described in Clause 8.

7.4.1.3 Rules and procedures

A set of written work rules should be provided for safety in implementing energized-line maintenance. All personnel should be familiar with these rules. Procedures should be continuously examined and updated to take advantage of new equipment and lessons learned during use of present procedures and work methods. Frequent, well-developed on-the-job or tailgate discussions of the aspect of each energized-line work program or job by the working personnel should be conducted. Communication by all participants should

be encouraged constantly, both during the discussions and during the progress of the work program. Every effort should be made to provide logical, understandable answers or reasons for all questions, and all proposals should be readily received and discussed, with immediate action initiated on any approved changes. A high degree of intra-crew discussion and participation fosters a highly trained, well-adjusted, energized-line crew.

If an unexpected condition arises during the course of the work that requires a change in the preestablished work procedures, the work should be suspended pending additional planning.

The leader of the crew should be responsible for seeing that detailed plans are worked out in advance and for determining the location of all grounded and energized parts near the proposed work. MADs for personnel and their supporting insulating devices (considering movements during the work) should be determined in advance and strictly observed.

7.4.1.4 Use of PPAG

When PPAGs are used, they should be installed on an adjacent structure or as close as practical, but should not exceed 2 mi from structure being maintained.

7.4.2 Guidelines for the rubber gloving method

7.4.2.1 General guidelines

The following guidelines are recommended for the rubber gloving method:

- a) References to voltages in the following subclauses are phase-to-phase on multiphase circuits. When exposure is limited to phase-to-ground voltage only, gloves rated for that voltage can be used with special precautions as listed in Part 4 of NESC [B1].
- b) Rubber and synthetic gloves and sleeves are available for use on voltages through 36 kV. See also Clause 5.
- c) Rubber gloves and sleeves when required should be donned before the workers are within reach or extended reach of MAD and removed only after moving out of reach or extended reach of MAD.
- d) Energized or neutral conductors, ground wires, messengers, guy wires, etc., in the proximity of the work to be performed should be covered with approved protective equipment. This equipment should be installed and removed from a position below the conductor. Protective covering should be applied to the nearest or lowest conductor first and removed in reverse order.
- e) When working in proximity to fuses, lightning arrestors, etc., procedures may require that the equipment be bypassed or disconnected for the duration of the work.
- f) Rubber protective equipment should not normally be left installed on a conductor overnight.

7.4.2.2 Field inspection

Rubber gloves and sleeves should be inspected for cracks, bruises, and other damage or defects at least daily while in use. Gloves should be given an air test or water test at the beginning of the work period and at any time their condition is suspect.

7.4.2.3 Field care, use, and storage

Rubber gloves should never be stored or worn inside out, nor worn without glove protectors. Class 0 and class 00 rubber gloves may be used without protectors under certain conditions (see ASTM F 496). Gloves should be stored in their natural shape. Rubber sleeves and blankets should not be folded or creased, but should be stored flat or in an approved roll-up.

All rubber protective equipment should be protected from mechanical damage and exposure to harmful chemicals, heat, ozone, oil, grease, etc. Harsh chemicals, oil, grease, etc., should be removed as soon as practicable by wiping or by using a mild detergent and a thorough rinse to remove all traces of the detergent. The gloves or sleeves should be checked for any damage. If there is any indication of damage, they should be returned to an approved testing facility for an electrical proof test. Thorough rinsing is important to prevent damage.

7.4.2.4 Typical work guidelines

The typical work requirements contained in this subclause should be used only as a guide to developing work procedures. Further guidelines may be found in NESC [B1], OSHA regulation, state and local codes, and other national standards.

- a) When working with voltages from 600 V up to 7500 V

With the use of proper protective equipment (e.g., line hoses, blankets), this voltage level may be worked directly from wood poles and other grounded structures.

- b) When working with voltages from 7501 V up to 36 000 V

For voltages up to 15 000 V, installation of line hose, blankets, and other protective equipment can be performed from the structure using the rubber gloving or insulating tool method. For voltages above 15 000 V, line hose, blankets, etc., may be installed with live line tools or using the rubber gloving method from an insulating device. Additional insulating devices should be used when using the rubber gloving method to reduce the leakage current in the worker. Sleeves are used when there is no positive assurance that the arms cannot violate the phase-to-phase or phase-to-ground MAD for the voltage involved. Work in damp or foggy weather is often limited by the boom leakage current or the atmospheric humidity.

7.5 Insulating equipment used in energized-line work

7.5.1 Insulating aerial devices

Vehicle-mounted devices are used to position the worker in contact with or near energized lines or equipment and provide electrical insulation between the energized equipment and the ground potential at the vehicle location. Examples of vehicle-mounted devices include aerial ladders, articulating boom platforms, extendable boom platforms, vertical towers, and telescoping boom platforms.

7.5.2 Insulating ladder

A single- or multiple-section insulating ladder is used for personnel support during energized-line work. This ladder may be structure-mounted, base-supported, or cable-supported by a crane or similar device.

7.5.3 Insulating tower or cargo boom

An insulating tower or cargo boom is used, in conjunction with support platforms such as boatswain's chair, basket or bucket, or tree trimmer's saddle, to position the worker.

7.5.4 Structure-mounted insulating work platform

A fiberglass board, when attached to the pole or structure, provides an insulating horizontal surface that electrically isolates the worker from the structure to which it is attached.

7.6 Noninsulating equipment used in energized-line work

7.6.1 Conductor carts

A conductor cart is a cart suspended from the conductor used as a work platform.

7.6.2 Helicopters

Helicopters can be used to lower and raise workers and tools and to place line workers in a work position.

7.7 Insulating devices used in energized-line work

7.7.1 Insulating tools

Insulating tools made of FRP are used for work on energized devices while the worker is at ground potential or at a floating potential.

7.7.2 Insulating rope

Insulating rope is used in rigging to support platforms for positioning personnel, controlling conductors, and raising or lowering tools and equipment whenever work is being done on, or within the MAD of, the energized lines or devices. It can be used alone or in series with an insulating tool or an insulator.

7.7.3 Protective cover-up

Protective cover-up equipment is used to insulate energized lines and devices from the worker and reduce MAD. When the worker is at the conductor potential, the cover-up equipment may be used to insulate the worker from ground potential.

7.8 Methods for positioning personnel

7.8.1 Minimum working distances

7.8.1.1 Insulated ladders

The following guidelines are recommended for the MAD for insulated ladders:

- a) When a worker is using an insulated ladder to access the worksite, the MAD from the worker to the ground should not be less than the distances specified in Clause 4.
- b) The MAID of the ladder should be adjusted to account for the area usually occupied by the worker.
- c) When a worker is using an insulating ladder to access an energized conductor, the worker's body length plus extended reach must be deducted from the MAID. An average lineman with extended reach measures 2.4 m (7.75 ft). As the lineman moves up and down the ladder, the clear insulating air space on either side of the lineman must be equal or greater than MAID.

7.8.1.2 Insulating aerial devices

The MAD between any grounded part of the insulating aerial device and any energized device should not be less than that specified in Clause 4.

7.8.1.3 Bonding

The following guidelines are recommended for the MAD when bonding:

- a) When bonding to any energized device, the line-to-ground MAD from the worker and all energized parts should not be less than the distance specified in Clause 4.
- b) When bonding to an energized phase, the line-to-line MAD to another energized phase of the same circuit should not be less than the distance required by Clause 4.
- c) When bonding to an energized pole of a dc line, the pole-to-pole and pole-to-ground MAD should not be less than the distances specified in Clause 4.

7.8.2 Aerial devices

7.8.2.1 Vehicle-mounted elevating and rotating aerial devices

The following guidelines are recommended for vehicle-mounted elevating and rotating aerial devices:

- a) All aerial devices should meet the criteria for design, testing, installation, maintenance, use, training, and operation as specified in ANSI/SIA A92.2.
- b) Before the boom of an aerial device is elevated, the outriggers on the truck should be extended, and if required, the aerial device should be properly grounded.
- c) The boom should be operated through its full range to ensure all functions are operating correctly.

- d) The floor of the aerial device buckets or platform should be kept clean of dirt or material. This is especially important when conductive liners or metal platforms require good contact for conductive footwear worn by workers.
- e) When working aloft, workers should stand on the bottom of the bucket or platform.
- f) Workers on the ground should minimize contact with the aerial device chassis while the lift is near or in contact with energized devices.
- g) The aerial device, including buckets or platform and upper insulating boom, should not be overstressed by attempting to lift or support weights in excess of the manufacturer's rating. To protect the fiberglass parts, none of the parts of the bucket, platform, or upper arm should be used as a support point for prying or lifting.
- h) The fiberglass of buckets should not be considered to have any insulating value unless designed, maintained, and operated in accordance with the appropriate standard: CSA C225, ANSI/SIA A92.2, or IEC 61057.
- i) When it is necessary to move between an insulating aerial device or ladder and a structure or conductor, workers should be attached in accordance with IEEE Std 1307.
- j) When state or local regulations require, a removable insulating liner should be used and tested.

7.8.2.2 General precautions

The following precautions are recommended for all aerial devices:

- a) Before the platform is elevated, the outriggers on the unit, if so equipped, should be extended and adjusted to stabilize and level the unit.
- b) The body and chassis of the unit should be properly grounded when required. Grounding through the outriggers is not sufficient.
- c) Before moving the insulating platform into the work position, all controls both at ground level and on the support platform should be operational.
- d) For scissors-type platforms with hydraulic lines to the controls at the support platform level, all arms supporting the platform should be raised to their maximum height and left in the raised position for 5 min.
- e) Workers within the MAD of the support platform, in contact with or near energized lines, should not make contact with the support platform.

7.8.2.3 General requirements for aerial devices performing barehand work

The following guidelines are recommended for aerial devices performing barehand work:

- a) Bonds
 - 1) Bonding leads should be equipped with (or terminated with) pull-away clamps or have a pull-away section that allows for separation in an emergency situation.
 - 2) Bond leads should remain firmly attached to the energized device throughout the work operation.
- b) One qualified person should be nearby whenever the aerial device is aloft in the event that it is necessary to operate the controls from the lower unit.

- c) Aerial buckets with hydraulic lines at the bucket position should be equipped with atmospheric check valves on hydraulic lines at the bucket position to admit air into the lines in the event of a line leak, which would normally cause a partial vacuum to form in the hydraulic line. If a partial vacuum were allowed to form along the entire length of the insulating boom section when the bucket is in contact with a conductor, a sparkover could occur because the dielectric strength of partial vacuum is lower than that of the hydraulic fluid. The atmospheric check valves should be functionally tested using the manufacturer's recommended procedures and intervals.

7.8.3 Structure-mounted ladders for barehand work

7.8.3.1 General precautions

The following precautions are given for structure-mounted ladders for barehand work:

- a) The structure end of the ladder should be firmly secured to an anchorage point on the structure capable of supporting at least twice the potential impact load of a worker's fall (determined by a qualified person), or 22.2 kN.
- b) The ladder should not be secured to a defective component or to a component that will be taken apart or moved.
- c) Before the worker mounts the ladder, the worker should first assure that all rigging has been checked. When transferring to and from the ladder, continuous attachment should be required. Refer to IEEE Std 1307.

7.8.3.2 General requirements

The following guidelines are recommended for structure-mounted ladders for barehand work:

- a) Before a worker mounts the ladder, it should be tested electrically by placing the ladder in contact with the line to be worked on and monitored for 3 min. Personnel should stay clear of the ladder and base while the ladder is being moved into position.
- b) The ladder should be moved to a safe position prior to allowing the worker to mount or dismount.
- c) Controlling the movement of the ladder should be done with insulating tools or insulating rope, or both.

7.8.3.3 Minimum working distance

The MAID specified in Clause 4, plus an additional distance for inadvertent movement (ergonomic), should be maintained between the worker and any grounded part.

7.8.4 Base-supported ladders for live-line work

7.8.4.1 General precautions

The equipment being used as a fixed-base support should provide a sturdy, safe prop for the length of ladder and weight to be supported.

7.8.4.2 General requirements

The following guidelines are recommended for base-supported ladders for live-line work:

- a) The equipment being used as a fixed-base support for the ladder should be grounded.
- b) Insulating devices, when needed to assure either the MAD or the insulating tool length requirements, should be used to move the ladder to the energized device.
- c) The ladder should be checked electrically each time the base is relocated when barehand work is being performed.

7.8.4.3 Minimum working distance

A distance of 2.4 m (7.75 ft) should be added to the MAID to allow for the length of ladder occupied by the person.

7.8.5 Cable-supported ladders for live-line work

7.8.5.1 General precautions

The following precautions are recommended for cable-supported ladders for live-line work:

- a) The lifting device should be of enough capacity to handle the ladder load without any risk of an operating deficiency.
- b) The ladder should be supported and secured for safety of operation at all expected angles and positions.
- c) The equipment should be inspected by the supervisor and operator following setup, and any noted or suspected deficiencies should be corrected.
- d) Insulating devices (e.g., link sticks, insulating rope) should be used between the cable and the ladder whenever possible to facilitate the current testing or to improve the insulating quality of the setup, if needed.

7.8.5.2 General requirements

The following guidelines are recommended for cable-supported ladders for live-line work:

- a) The equipment being used as the lift device should have both power-raising and power-lowering facilities. Brake type lowering should not be used.
- b) When workers are on the ladder, all movements of the lifting device should be directed or controlled from aloft.
- c) One person capable of operating all controls should be near the lifting device when workers are on the ladder to allow rapid response to movement needs, to warn other persons not to walk under the worksite, and to keep them clear from the lifting device when the ladder is elevated.
- d) Link sticks or ladders should be solidly attached to the lifting cable. Open-load hooks should not be used.

7.8.5.3 Minimum working distance

Noninsulating portions of the equipment should not be closer to energized devices than the MADs. Depending on the work location, additional distances may be specified by the person in charge so that minimum distances are not violated.

7.8.6 Insulating cargo booms for live-line work

7.8.6.1 General precautions

The following precautions are recommended for cargo booms for live-line work:

- a) The cargo boom should be erected at a suitable location on the structure to facilitate moving the worker or equipment to the desired location.
- b) The specific support platform to be used should be properly attached to the cargo boom, and all component parts should have a large enough factor of safety for the load to be carried.

7.8.6.2 Minimum working distance

The following guidelines are recommended for the MAD on cargo booms for live-line work:

- a) The minimum insulation distance between the worker and any grounded part should not be less than the distance specified in Clause 4.
- b) When bonding to any energized device, the MAD from the worker and all energized parts should not be less than the distance specified in Clause 4.
- c) When bonding to an energized phase, the minimum distance to another energized phase of the same circuit should not be less than the distance required by Clause 4.

7.8.7 Conductor carts used in energized (barehand) work

7.8.7.1 General precautions

The following precautions are recommended for conductor carts used in energized work:

- a) A worker using a conductor cart should not make contact with the cart during its installation on the conductor until it is at the same potential as the worker. Contact can be made either by allowing the cart to be pulled by other workers against the conductor to which the worker is bonded or by the worker's reaching out and hooking the cart with the worker's bonding wand.
- b) An insulating rope tag (e.g., rope, rope with link stick) should be tied to the cart to control its motion during hoisting and at other times as required.
- c) After the trolley wheels are on the conductor, safeties should be installed across the wheel attachment to prevent the cart from dropping if a wheel should jump off the conductor.
- d) When transferring from an insulating ladder to a cart attached to the conductor, the worker should make sure that the safety strap, which is fastened to the ladder, and the conductive clothing bond are of sufficient length to permit transfer from the ladder to the cart.
- e) When the cart is being mounted on bundled conductors, the rigid side of the cart support should be mounted on the conductor away from the worker on the insulating ladder, and the hinged side of the cart support should then be mounted on the conductor near the worker.

7.8.7.2 General requirements

The following guidelines are recommended for conductor carts used in energized work:

- a) Suitable bonding should be maintained.
- b) For cable carts propelled by internal-combustion engines, care should be taken in handling fuel. A fire extinguisher should be in the cart at a readily accessible position and as far away from the engine and fuel as possible.

7.8.7.3 Minimum working distance

Care should be taken during the installation of the cart on the conductor so that the minimum distances indicated in Clause 4 are not violated.

The weight of the cart and the worker should be such that when installed on the conductor, they do not alter the sag of the conductor to the extent that they violate the distances indicated in Clause 4.

7.8.8 Helicopter performed barehand procedures

7.8.8.1 General requirements

When performing barehand live-line techniques with a helicopter, the guidelines below should be followed:

- a) The pilot and the line worker should be checked out on the particular job to be done.
- b) All applicable MADs should be discussed.
- c) Constant communications between pilot and line worker should be provided.
- d) The crew and line worker should be dressed in equivalent conductive clothing.
- e) The pilot, in consultation with the line worker, should be responsible for all decisions regarding safe flying conditions.
- f) A regulator-approved work platform should be provided for the line worker.
- g) Pull-away bonding clamps should be used.
- h) The worker should be fastened to the helicopter or work platform, or both, by an approved safety harness and lanyard.
- i) A conductive wand should be used to bring the platform and the helicopter to line potential.

7.9 Insulator cleaning

Cleaning contaminated insulators on energized lines can be done by using various methods. See “Applications of insulators” [B29] and IEEE Std 957.

8. Work in the vicinity of energized lines and devices

8.1 Introduction

This clause suggests ways to provide protection for workers during energized-line maintenance or while working in the vicinity of other energized lines.

8.2 Physiological aspects of live-line work

8.2.1 Electric fields

An electric field exists in the space between energized transmission line conductors and between the conductors and ground. Electric field strength is generally expressed in kilovolts/meter.

For example, a worker standing on the ground under an energized transmission conductor, a worker on a pole working on an energized conductor with live-line tools, or a worker in a bucket of an aerial device working on an energized conductor are all within an electric field of much different strengths.

Guidelines for evaluating electric field exposure have been developed by the International Committee on Electromagnetic Safety for non-ionizing radiation (see Bridges [B2]).

The IEEE guidelines are based on the severity of a shock for isolated individuals standing upright in a uniform field of 20 kV/m. This limit is of minimal safety risk for a person of average weight and size. For workers in a structure, equal shock severity would be at a 31.7 kV/m field.

Table 7 shows the calculated unperturbed electric field in kilovolts/meter and the short-circuit current at various locations on the tower for the average size lineman in fields from the various operating voltages.

Table 7—Electric field exposure

Position	Voltage (kV)	Configuration	Average field (kV/m)	Short-circuit current (μA)
Climbing	230	Flat	10.0	110
	345	Flat	16.0	117
	500	Delta	27.3	300
	765	Flat	19.5	210
Tower bridge	230	Flat	6.0	70
	345	Flat	10.8	120
	500	Delta	26.1	290
	765	Flat	19.5	210
Tower arm	230	Flat	7.7	80
	345	Flat	13.2	140
	500	Delta	25.0	270
	765	Flat	28.6	310

The short-circuit current is well below the 1 mA (1000 μ A) limit for perception. However, a transient shock should be perceptible when an isolated person contacts a grounded object. For this reason, conductive shoes are sometimes used when working in a field over 10 kV/m.

The field from a delta configuration is generally higher than for a flat configuration.

One of the most common manifestations of an electric field on a person is an electric shock. Such a shock may be a transient or steady state, or both. A nonbonded worker assumes a potential other than that of adjacent objects, and the worker may receive a perceptible transient shock and may also receive a perceptible steady-state shock.

Transient shocks occur as contact is made or broken with an object at different potentials from the worker, as there is a short-duration transfer of energy. The shock energy level as used by this guide is 4.6 mA.

The steady-state (power frequency) shock perception level is 0.6 to 1.1 mA. The let-go level is considered in the range of 10 to 15 mA. These values are valid for ac transmission. Either bonding the worker to adjacent objects or shielding the worker from the electric field can mitigate both types of shock.

8.2.2 Studies

The results of a comprehensive literature survey on the effects of electric fields on power workers describe contrasting sets of research findings. Research results have failed to provide conclusive evidence that human exposure to present levels of electric fields from high-voltage overhead power lines, as normally encountered, have any harmful biological effects.

8.2.3 Mitigation of electric field effects on workers

Electric field effects (i.e., perceptible shocks) are readily mitigated by shielding or bonding.

8.2.3.1 Shielding

The electric field strength inside a conductive shield is a function of the field strength and the degree of shielding. The proximity to the line, its voltage, and the resultant strength of the electric field should determine the shielding required. When using barehand methods on energized lines of 230 kV and higher, full shielding may be necessary. Full shielding may not be necessary at lower voltages or when using other work methods at higher voltages. Any sensation or discomfort experienced by the worker can serve as a useful indicator of when shielding is desirable and what degree of shielding is needed.

8.2.3.1.1 Forms of shielding from electric fields

The following are forms of shielding:

- a) Conductive clothing. Conductive clothing, including footwear, socks, gloves, and a suit, is a very effective form of shielding and is widely accepted, particularly in barehand work (see IEEE Std 935 and IEC 60895).
- b) Conductive screens and liners. At extra-high voltages, conductive liners are often used in conjunction with insulating buckets to provide additional grading of the electric field. At lower voltages (242 kV and below), conductive screens and liners can be used to mitigate electric field effects and, if properly employed, can be as effective as conductive clothing. The design of the conductive liner should be in accordance with the shielding requirements of ANSI/SIA A92.2.

- c) Metallic structures. Metallic structures provide shielding when the worker remains within the structure's geometry.
- d) Work location. The relative body current at a position normally employed on the tower to perform live work is higher than the values obtained with complete bucket shielding. A worker doing barehand work from a bucket provided with enough shielding is subjected to approximately the same or less electric field as a counterpart working with conventional tools from the tower. The use of a conductive suit greatly reduces the exposure to the electric field in both cases as can be seen in Table 8 for work on 345 kV. The types of shielding employed in the comparisons in column 2 of Table 8 ranged from none to conductive suit through four types of screen as follows:
 - 1) Type A: Complete bucket shielding with a rear shield wall and overhead canopy
 - 2) Type B: Complete bucket shielding with a rear shield wall and no overhead canopy
 - 3) Type C: Complete bucket shielding only
 - 4) Type D: Partial bucket shielding

Table 8—Worker exposure and body current

Position of worker	Type of shielding	Body current (μA)	
		At 138 kV	At 345 kV
On tower (see NOTE)	None	125	395
In bucket	A	70	130
In bucket	B	155	300
In bucket	C	320	Not measured
In bucket	D	375	Not measured
In bucket	Suit	Not measured	50

NOTE—Worker on tower approximately 240 cm from conductor at 138 kV and 320 cm from the conductor at 345 kV.

8.2.3.2 Bonding

Bonding is used to bring personnel and conductive objects in the worksite to the same potential. Conductors employed in bonding are not intended to carry line or fault current. Bond leads are used extensively during barehand work to conduct charging current and thereby eliminate transient contact shocks between the worker and conductive objects in the worksite. The worker in the bucket is bonded to a conductor by a bond lead, which in turn is connected to the bucket bonding or shielding system.

The use of conductive footwear is recommended. When the worker is wearing a conductive suit, all the components of the suit should also be bonded together. These bond leads should be installed so that they minimize the probability of carrying line or fault current.

8.2.3.3 Magnetic fields

Unlike electric fields that are present whenever a voltage is applied on a conductor, magnetic fields are present only when current flows in a conductor. Accepted shielding methods employed to mitigate the effects of electric fields are not effective in shielding a worker from magnetic fields. Researchers have also been investigating the possible long-term health effects of magnetic fields on people. Research results continue to be inconclusive, and no definitive evidence of health risk has been found.

8.3 Flame-resistant clothing

Workers should be protected from the thermal effects of an electric arc; an assessment needs to be made to determine the level of the thermal exposure.

8.4 RF field protection

The RF field protection material is based on “RF protection of personnel” [B8].

8.4.1 RF exposure

The U.S. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) conducted scientific studies (see FCC 96-326 [B13] and FCC OET Bulletin 65 [B14]) and produced reports and recommendations that have resulted in the promulgation of Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations to cover worker exposure to RF fields (see 29 CFR 1910.268 [B38] and 29 CFR 1910.97 [B37]). Utilities are obligated to develop plans, training, policies, and work practices to protect their workers from RF fields. It is incumbent upon utilities to evaluate the risks and needs to equip their workers with protective equipment, such as RF detectors and shielding apparel.

8.4.2 RF safety program

Electric utilities that have personnel working near wireless communications antennas attached to electric power line structures and other facilities are required to protect their personnel from possible hazards arising from working in the presence of high-intensity RF fields. It is advantageous to develop a written RF safety program.

Written RF safety programs demonstrate an electric utility’s efforts to comply with RF regulations and serve as a reference for workers. A comprehensive RF safety program should include elements such as engineering practices, administrative controls, work practices and procedures, use of protective equipment, and addressing situations where external (to the utility) personnel and equipment are located on utility property. Other items that need to be considered are RF exposure limits, RF safety compliance steps, power frequency electric and magnetic field immunity of RF personal monitors, and RF protective clothing.

8.4.3 RF personal monitors for electric and magnetic fields from transmission lines

Most of the RF personal monitors available on the market were originally developed for telecommunications use and were not designed for an environment at transmission line towers where a power frequency electric and magnetic field strengths are present. In the power frequency environment, the potential interference from the electric and magnetic fields on the RF personal monitors can be observed in at least two possible modes:

- a) False alarm while the RF radiation is below the maximum permissible exposure limit
- b) Alarm inhibition while the RF radiation is above the maximum permissible exposure limit

In order to confirm proper operation of an RF personal monitor when used by a worker performing tasks (e.g., inspection, maintenance) to energized transmission lines, the monitor should be certified for immunity to power frequency electric field strength up to 100 kV/m.

The recommended conservative value of magnetic flux density for immunity testing of RF personal monitors is 5 Gauss. The purpose of the immunity test is simply to show that at 5 Gauss, the magnetic field is not affecting the performance of the monitors.

8.5 Precautions when performing live work

8.5.1 Precautions

8.5.1.1 Minimum working distance

The following factors are among those that should be considered when establishing the MAD for a particular work operation:

- a) The potential hazard of the work, including electrical, mechanical, or physical hazards
- b) The skills and knowledge of the worker doing the work
- c) The possible use of protective cover-up equipment
- d) The fact that the live equipment may be the energized conductor or device itself, any hardware attached to it, any conducting tool or material touching it, the metal component at the end of an energized line tool, or any equipment with voltage induced from an alternate source

8.5.1.2 Safety of all workers

Precautions should be taken to maximize the safety of all workers.

8.5.1.2.1 Voltage and current induced into objects in vicinity of energized components

Voltage and current induced into objects in the vicinity of energized components may influence the risk of inadvertent movement by the worker and should be considered in developing work practices and procedures.

- a) When conducting shoes or boots are worn while working in the vicinity of energized equipment, to eliminate the annoying, although harmless, discharging of the body capacitive charge to the grounded structure, the worker should not make contact with a source of low-voltage potential.
- b) Consideration of the amount of insulation provided at the worksite should include an analysis of the minimum number of healthy insulators (see “Minimum number of good insulators” [B24]). If the work method provides for the shunting of insulators at the hot or cold ends of the string, the analysis should not include the damaged or shunted insulators.
- c) Conductor support tools, such as link sticks, strain carriers, and insulator cradles, may be used provided that the tool insulation distance is at least as long as the insulator string or the applicable MAD. When installing this equipment, the employee should maintain the MAD.

8.5.2 General requirements

Whenever field strengths are sufficient to require it, conductive clothing should be worn by workers at ground level and on any grounded extra-high voltage structure.

8.6 Step and touch voltages

8.6.1 Introduction

When induced current flows or a ground fault occurs on a transmission or distribution tower or metal structure, the voltage rise near these structures, with respect to ground, may cause higher step or touch voltages. The degree of the voltage rise in the touch and step potential depends upon the magnitude of the fault current available at the work location, the earth (ground) resistance, and the duration of the exposure. While the probability of a line-to-ground fault during the work period has not increased in recent years, the magnitude of available fault current has in many cases increased appreciably, with the result that the exposure from step and touch voltage should no longer be considered as negligible.

8.6.2 Voltage gradient distribution

The dissipation of the voltage or voltage drop from the ground electrode is called the *ground voltage gradient*, or simply, the *voltage gradient*. The voltage drop depends on the ground resistivity. Figure 11 depicts a typical voltage gradient distribution curve and shows that the voltage decreases rapidly with the distance from the electrode and that most of the voltage drop is concentrated near the electrode. The graph assumes soil of uniform resistivity.

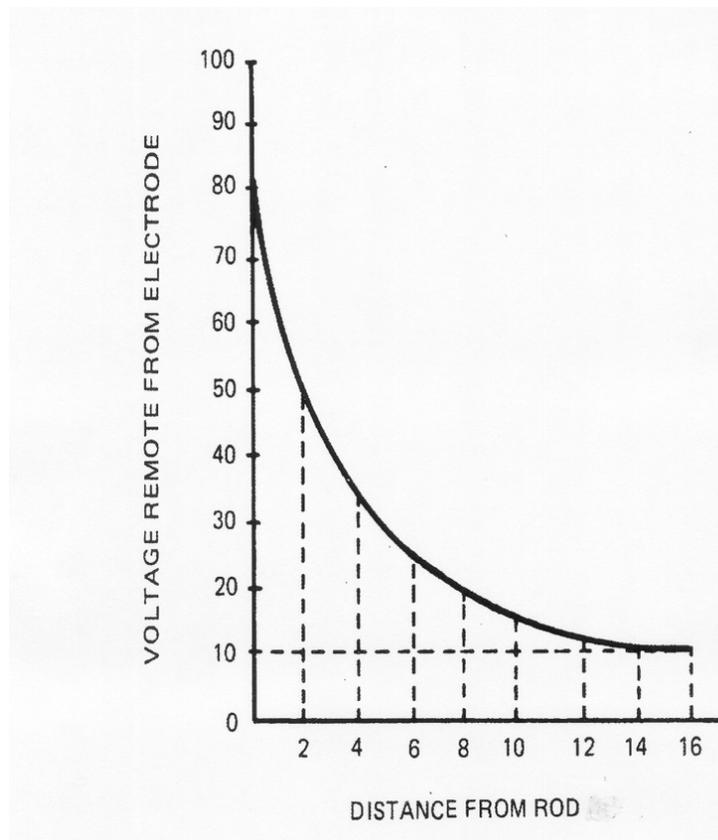


Figure 11—Typical voltage gradient distribution curve

This figure is a graphical representation of an actual data plot, and the plot should not be used to obtain data for calculation.

Step and touch voltages are illustrated in Figure 12. In the event of a fault to ground, transferred voltages can occur on any metal component connected to station grounds, transmission, and distribution, including station fences, cable sheaths, pipes, and rails.

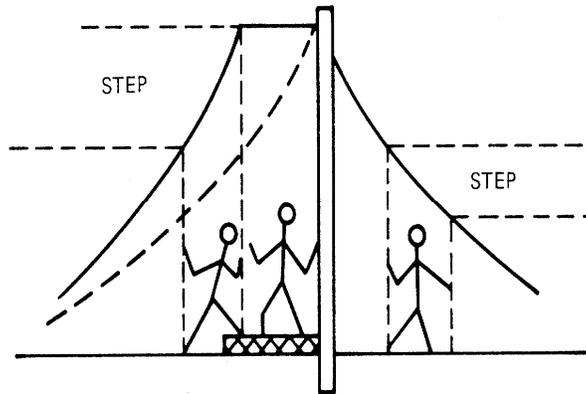


Figure 12—Protection of the workers from step and touch voltages

8.6.3 Protection of the worker from ground voltage gradients

The use of a metal mat connected to the electrode should protect a worker standing on it from any step or touch voltage. However, if the worker is standing with one foot on the conducting mat and one foot on the ground, the worker should be exposed to a step voltage, which is at least equivalent to the touch voltage, as illustrated in Figure 12.

8.7 Mechanical equipment

8.7.1 Methods

Three basic methods are used, separately or in combination, to provide personal protection for the public and workers standing near vehicles working near energized facilities (see “Factors in sizing protective grounds” [B12] and “Methods for protecting workers” [B34]).

8.7.1.1 Grounding equipotential zones

All mechanical equipment is electrically interconnected by temporary protective grounding equipment and grounded to a system neutral, system ground, and/or grids that provide negligible potential difference across the zone.

8.7.1.2 Insulation

Workers are insulated by gloves, footwear, insulating booms, insulating mats, insulating platforms, etc., suitable for the voltage resulting from maximum fault currents and the voltage available at the worksite.

8.7.1.3 Isolation

Isolation may be provided by physical restraints such as barricades or barriers. No one should be inside the isolating perimeter unless protected by one of the above methods. Isolation, if properly used, provides a positive means of protecting the public. With respect to the step voltage potential, the isolation distance may vary from a few meters to 9 m or more depending on the available fault current and voltage.

NOTE 1— If the system neutral or system ground is not available and ground rods are used in conjunction with methods in 8.7.1.1, 8.7.1.2, and 8.7.1.3, the perimeter of the ground rods should be isolated as specified in 8.7.1.4.

NOTE 2— It has been shown in tests that the use of ground rods can produce step and touch voltages around equipment connected to ground rods.

8.7.1.4 Isolation method

If the isolation method is combined with the use of ground rods, the location of the isolation perimeter should consider the location of the ground rods. The voltage gradient in the ground radiating from the ground rod may be large when accidental contact is made, and the ground connection should also be isolated. Barricading these points should be considered.

The protection system chosen should be adequate for the exposure that exists.

8.7.2 Operations near energized lines or equipment

8.7.2.1 Observer

If the equipment operator cannot accurately determine that the MAD is being maintained, a worker should observe the approach distance to exposed energized lines or equipment and give timely warnings before the MAD is reached.

8.7.2.2 Condition of the mechanical equipment

Such factors as the task to be performed, length of the boom, stability of the ground supporting the mechanical equipment, wind and other weather conditions, skill of the operator, responsiveness of the mechanical equipment's controls, and type of winch line, wire or rope should be considered to determine whether an additional distance should be added to the MAD.

8.7.2.3 Working within the MAD

When mechanical equipment is operated within the MAD, each worker should be protected from the hazards that might arise from accidental mechanical equipment contact with the exposed energized lines and equipment by the use of at least one of the procedures listed below. The measures used and the associated safe work practices should minimize the risk that workers will be exposed to hazardous differences in potential.

- a) The exposed energized lines and equipment exposed to contact should be covered with insulating protective material rated for the voltage involved.
- b) The mechanical equipment should be insulated for the voltage involved. The un-insulated portions of the mechanical equipment should not approach the exposed energized lines and equipment any closer than the MAD.

- c) A safety zone should be developed around the mechanical equipment, but should not be used without the use of one or both of the procedures listed above.

IEEE Std 524 indicates a different method of bonding depending on the type of aerial device in use.

8.7.2.4 General requirements

The following guidelines are recommended for operations near energized lines or equipment:

- a) The MAD for conductive booms should exist between the boom, attachments and load, and the energized conductors or devices.
- b) The minor controlled adjustments of the boom or winch should not encroach on the MAD for conductive booms.
- c) When it is necessary to operate the controls at ground or vehicle level, operators should protect themselves by standing on one of the following:
 - 1) The metallic platform installed for this specific purpose
 - 2) The deck of the vehicle
 - 3) A portable conducting mat electrically attached to the vehicle, or
 - 4) An insulating platform rated for the voltage involved

Annex A

(informative)

Bibliography

- [B1] Accredited Standards Committee C2-2007, National Electrical Safety Code[®] (NESC[®]), Part 4.^{12, 13}
- [B2] Bridges, J. E., “Environmental considerations concerning the biological effects of power frequency (50 Hz or 60 Hz) electric fields,” *IEEE T&D*, vol. PAS-97, no. 1, pp. 19–32, Jan./Feb. 1978.
- [B3] CIGRÉ Brochure 151, “Guidelines for Insulation Coordination in Live Working,” CIGRÉ Working Group 33.07, Feb. 2000.¹⁴
- [B4] CIGRÉ/SC 33, “Phase-to-Phase Insulation Coordination,” *ELECTRA*, no. 64, 1979.
- [B5] CIGRÉ Working Group 13.02 Report, “Switching Overvoltages in EHV and UHV Systems with Special Reference to Closing and Reclosing Transmission Lines.”
- [B6] CIGRÉ Working Group 33.10 and IEEE Task Force on TOV Report, “Temporary Overvoltages: Causes, Effects and Evaluation.”
- [B7] Elek, A., and Simpson, J. W., “Safe clearance and protection against shocks during live-line work,” *AIEE Transaction on Power Apparatus and Systems*, vol. 80, pt. III, pp. 897–902, Feb. 1962.
- [B8] Engineering in the Safety, Maintenance and Operation of Lines (ESMOL) Subcommittee, Transmission and Distribution Committee, IEEE Power and Energy Society, “RF protection of personnel working in the vicinity of wireless communications antennas attached to electric power line structures,” *2003 ESMO Conference Proceedings*.
- [B9] EPRI, *Transmission Line Reference Book: 345 kV and Above, (Red Book)*. Second Edition, 1982.¹⁵
- [B10] EPRI document, “Full-Scale AC and Switching Impulse Tests of Helicopter-Based Live Work: 230 kV Vertical Phase Configuration with Jumper Loop,” Palo Alto, CA, PSE&G and PG&E, 2007.
- [B11] Esmeraldo, P. C. V., and Fonseca, C. S., “Evaluation of the Phase-to-Phase Overvoltage Characteristics due to Switching Surges for Application on Risk of Failure Statistical Methods in Non-Conventional Power Design,” Paper 34.01, *6th ISH*, New Orleans, 1989.
- [B12] “Factors in sizing protective grounds,” *IEEE Transactions on Power Delivery PES*, 94 SM 607-2 PWRD, vol. 10, no. 3, pg. 1549, July 1995.
- [B13] FCC 96-326, ET Docket 93-62, Report and Order: Federal Communication Commission’s Guidelines for Evaluating the Environmental Effects of Radiofrequency Radiation, Aug. 1996, <http://www.fcc.gov/oet/dockets/et93-62/>.

¹² National Electrical Safety Code and NESC are both registered trademarks and service marks of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

¹³ The NESC is available from the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, 445 Hoes Lane, P.O. Box 1331, Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331, USA (<http://standards.ieee.org/>).

¹⁴ CIGRÉ publications can be obtained from the International Council on Large Electric Systems, 21 rue d’Artois, 75 008 Paris, France (<http://www.cigre.org/gb/publications/brochures.asp>).

¹⁵ EPRI publications are available from the Electric Power Research Institute, 3420 Hillview Avenue, PO Box 10412, Palo Alto, CA 94303-0813 (<http://www.epri.com>).

- [B14] FCC OET Bulletin 65, Evaluating Compliance with FCC Guidelines for Human Exposure to Radiofrequency Electromagnetic Fields, Edition 97-01, Aug. 1997, <http://www.fcc.gov/oet/info/documents/bulletins/>.
- [B15] Gallet, G., and Leroy, G., “Expression for positive switching impulse strength suggesting a highest permissible voltage for ac systems,” IEEE Conference Paper C73-408, *IEEE Transaction on Power Apparatus and Systems*, vol. PAS-92, no. 6, pg. 1808, Nov./Dec. 1973.
- [B16] Gallet, G., et al., “General expression for positive switching impulse strength valid up to extra line air gaps,” *IEEE Transaction on Power Apparatus and Systems*, vol. PAS-94, pp. 1989–1993, Nov./Dec. 1975.
- [B17] Gallet, G., Hutzler, B., and Riu, J-P., “Analysis of the switching impulse strength of phase-to-phase air gaps,” *IEEE Transactions on Power Delivery*, vol. PAS-97, no. 2, Mar./Apr. 1978.
- [B18] Gela, G., Lux, A. E., Kientz, H., Gillies, D. A., Mitchell, J. D., and Lyons, P. F., “Application of Portable Protective Gaps for Live Line work on Compact 550 kV Transmission Lines,” *IEEE Transactions on Power Delivery*, vol. 11, no. 3, pp. 1419–1429, July 1996.
- [B19] Hileman, A., *Insulation Coordination for Power System*. New York: Marcel Dekker, 1999.
- [B20] IEC 60832, Live working—Insulating sticks and attachable devices.¹⁶
- [B21] IEC 61472, Live Working—Minimum Approach Distances for AC Systems in the Voltage Range 72,5 kV to 800 kV—A Method of Calculation.
- [B22] IEEE 100™, *The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms*, Seventh Edition, New York, Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.^{17, 18}
- [B23] IEEE Committee Report, “Live-line maintenance methods,” *IEEE T&D*, vol. PAS-92, pp. 1642–1648, Sept./Oct. 1973.
- [B24] IEEE Committee Report, “Minimum number of good (healthy) insulator units in a string for live work,” PE-020PRD, 2002. .
- [B25] IEEE Committee Report, “Recommendations for safety in live-line maintenance,” *IEEE T&D*, vol. PAS-87, no. 2, pp. 346–352, Feb. 1968.
- [B26] IEEE Modeling and Analysis of System Transients Working Group, “Digital Computation of Electromagnetic Transients in Power Systems: Current Status,” *Modeling Analysis of System Transients Using Digital Programs*, TP-133-0, pp. 1-1 to 1-19.
- [B27] IEEE Modeling and Analysis of System Transients Working Group, “Modeling Guidelines for Switching Transients,” *Modeling Analysis of System Transients Using Digital Programs*, TP-133-0, pp. 4-1 to 4-24.
- [B28] IEEE Std 4-1995, IEEE Standard Techniques for High-Voltage Testing.

¹⁶ IEC publications are available from the Sales Department of the International Electrotechnical Commission, Case Postale 131, 3, rue de Varembe, CH-1211, Genève 20, Switzerland/Suisse (<http://www.iec.ch/>). IEC publications are also available in the United States from the Sales Department, American National Standards Institute, 11 West 42nd Street, 13th Floor, New York, NY 10036, USA.

¹⁷ IEEE publications are available from the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, 445 Hoes Lane, Piscataway, NJ 08854, USA (<http://standards.ieee.org/>).

¹⁸ The IEEE standards or products referred to in this clause are trademarks of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

[B29] IEEE Std 1654™-2009, IEEE Guide for RF Protection of Personnel Working in the Vicinity of Wireless Communications Antennas Attached to Electric Power Line Structures.¹⁹

[B30] IEEE Working Group Report, “Applications of insulators in a contaminated environment,” *IEEE T&D*, vol. PAS-98, no. 5, pp. 1676–1695, Sept./Oct. 1979.

[B31] Kolcio, N., “Field measurements of leakage current in insulating gloves,” *IEEE Trans. Power Apparatus Systems*, vol. PAS-104, no. 9, Sept., 1985.

[B32] Kolcio, N., Halladay, J. A., Allen, G. D., and Fromholtz, E. N., “Transient overvoltages and overcurrents on 12.47 kV distribution lines: Computer modeling results,” 92 WPM 273-3 PWRD, IEEE Transaction Paper, *Winter Power Meeting*, New York City, 1992.

[B33] Kolcio, N., Halladay, J. A., Allen, G. D., and Fromholtz, E. N., “Transient overvoltages and overcurrents on 12.47 kV distribution lines: Field test results,” *IEEE Transactions on Power Delivery*, ITPDE 5, vol. 7, no. 3, July 1992.

[B34] “Methods for protecting workers and the public adjacent to electric utility vehicle,” *IEEE Transactions on Power Delivery PES*, 94 SM 606-4 PWRD, vol. 10, no. 2, pg. 950, Apr. 1995.

[B35] Risk, F. A. M., “Critical switching impulse strength of phase-to-phase air insulation,” *IEEE Transaction on Power Delivery*, vol. 8, no. 3, pp. 1492–1506, July 1993.

[B36] Task Force 15.07.04.01, Engineering in the Safety, Maintenance and Operation of Lines (ESMOL) Subcommittee, Transmission and Distribution Committee, IEEE Power and Energy Society, “The Use of Portable Protective Air Gaps in Live Line Maintenance,” *IEEE Transactions on Power Delivery*, vol. 16, no. 4, pp. 806–811, Oct. 2001.

[B37] 29 CFR 1910.97, Occupational Health and Environment Control, Subpart G, Non Ionizing Radiation, Mar. 1996, http://www.osha/OshSta_data/1910_0097.html.²⁰

[B38] 29 CFR 1910.268, Special Industries, Subpart R, Telecommunications, June 1998, http://www.osha.gov/OshStd_data/1910_0268.html.

[B39] 29 CFR 1910.269, Occupational Safety and Health Standards, Subpart R, Special Industries—Electric Power Generation, Transmission, and Distribution.

[B40] 29 CFR 1926.951, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction, Subpart V, Power Transmission and Distribution—Tools and protective equipment.

[B41] Vaisman, R., et al, “Switching impulse strength of compact transmission lines,” *IEEE Transactions on Power Delivery*, vol. 8, no. 3, pp. 1570–1578, July 1993.

¹⁹ As this standard goes to press, IEEE Std 1654-2009 is approved but not yet published. The draft standard is, however, available from the IEEE. Anticipated publication date is July 2009. Contact the IEEE Standards Department at (732) 562-3800 for status information.

²⁰ CFR publications are available from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, P.O. Box 37082, Washington, DC 20013-7082, USA (<http://www.gpoa.gov/>).

Annex B

(informative)

Sample distance calculations

This annex offers examples of the derivation of MAID, MTID, MAD, MAD for Tools, and MHAD using the equations from Clause 4 and the tables in Annex D.

B.1 Work at and below 72.5 kV

B.1.1 Given

Live work is to be performed on the center phase of a three-phase vertical configuration transmission line operating at a line-to-line voltage of 46.0 kV located at 4400 ft above sea level. The distances are to be in feet.

B.1.2 Data required

The following needs to be determined before live work can be done:

- a) Line-to-ground MAID and line-to-line MAID is needed to determine whether sufficient space is available for the work methods to be used.
- b) Line-to-ground MTID and line-to-line MTID is needed to determine the minimum clear insulation distance for the conductor support tools.
- c) Line-to-ground MAD is needed to determine the minimum distance that workers at ground potential must keep from the live parts and workers at floating and live potential must keep from the items at ground potential.
- d) Line-to-line MAD is needed to determine the minimum distance that workers at floating and live potential must keep from the live parts of other energized phases.
- e) Line-to-ground MAD for Tools is needed to determine the minimum clear insulation distance for tools.

B.1.3 From tables in Annex D

For line-to-line voltages of 46 kV, use 45.01 to 48.00 kV from Table D.1.

- a) Line-to-ground MAID = $D_{FT} = 0.57$ ft
- b) Line-to-line MAID = $D_{FT} = 1.08$ ft
- c) Line-to-ground MTID = For $V_{L-L} < 72.5$ kV MAID = MTID $D_{FT} = 0.57$ ft
- d) Line-to-line MTID = For $V_{L-L} < 72.5$ kV MAID = MTID $D_{FT} = 1.08$ ft
- e) Line-to-ground MAD $D_{FT} = 2.57$ ft
- f) Line-to-line MAD $D_{FT} = 3.08$ ft
- g) Line-to-ground MAD for Tools = For $V_{L-L} < 72.5$ kV MAD = MAD for Tools $D_{FT} = 2.57$ ft

B.1.4 From calculation

$V_{L-L} = 46.0$	(Given)
$V_{L-G} = 46.0/1.732 = 26.558$	(Equation (63))
$T = 3.0$	4.7.4.1
$TOV_{L-G Peak} = \sqrt{2}(V_{L-G})(T) = (1.414)(26.558)(3) = 112.7$	Equation (1)
$TOV_{L-L Peak} = \sqrt{2}(V_{L-L})(T) = (1.414)(46.000)(3) = 195.2$	Equation (2)
$M = 2.0$ ft (Table 6)	4.7.7

B.1.4.1 Find line-to-ground MAID

$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[3.28 \times (((TOV_{L-G Peak} - 36.7)/5.6) + 2.75)/100], 2 \text{ Places}$	Equation (4)
$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[3.28 \times (((112.7 - 36.7)/5.6) + 2.75)/100], 2 \text{ Places}$	
$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[3.28 \times ((76.0/5.6) + 2.75)/100], 2 \text{ Places}$	
$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[3.28 \times ((13.57 + 2.75)/100)], 2 \text{ Places}$	
$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[3.28 \times (16.321/100)], 2 \text{ Places}$	
$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[3.28 \times (0.16321)], 2 \text{ Places}$	
$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[0.53532], 2 \text{ Places}$	
$D_{FT} = 0.54$ ft	

B.1.4.2 Find line-to-line MAID

$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[3.28 \times (((TOV_{L-L Peak} - 63.6)/5.15) + 5.65)/100], 2 \text{ Places}$	Equation (8)
$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[3.28 \times (((195.2 - 63.6)/5.15) + 5.65)/100], 2 \text{ Places}$	
$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[3.28 \times ((131.6/5.15) + 5.65)/100], 2 \text{ Places}$	
$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[3.28 \times ((25.553 + 5.65)/100)], 2 \text{ Places}$	
$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[3.28 \times (31.2033/100)], 2 \text{ Places}$	
$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[3.28 \times (0.3121)], 2 \text{ Places}$	
$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[1.02347], 2 \text{ Places}$	
$D_{FT} = 1.03$ ft	

B.1.4.3 Find line-to-ground MTID

For $V_{L-L} < 72.5$ kV MAID = MTID 4.5.2.1

$$D_{FT} = 0.54 \text{ ft}$$

B.1.4.4 Find line-to-line MTID

For $V_{L-L} < 72.5$ kV MAID = MTID 4.5.2.1

$$D_{FT} = 1.03 \text{ ft}$$

B.1.4.5 Find line-to-ground MAD

$$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[(3.28 \times (((TOV_{L-G \text{ Peak}} - 36.7)/5.6) + 2.75)/100) + M], 2 \text{ Places} \quad \text{Equation (6)}$$

$$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[(3.28 \times (((112.7 - 36.7)/5.6) + 2.75)/100) + 2.0], 2 \text{ Places}$$

$$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[(3.28 \times (((76.0/5.6) + 2.75)/100) + 2.0)], 2 \text{ Places}$$

$$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[(3.28 \times ((13.57 + 2.75)/100) + 2.0)], 2 \text{ Places}$$

$$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[(3.28 \times (16.321/100) + 2.0)], 2 \text{ Places}$$

$$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[(3.28 \times (0.16321) + 2.0)], 2 \text{ Places}$$

$$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[(0.53532 + 2.0)], 2 \text{ Places}$$

$$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[2.53532], 2 \text{ Places}$$

$$D_{FT} = 2.54 \text{ ft}$$

B.1.4.6 Find line-to-line MAD

$$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[(3.28 \times (((TOV_{L-L \text{ Peak}} - 63.6)/5.15) + 5.65)/100) + M], 2 \text{ Places} \quad \text{Equation (8)}$$

$$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[(3.28 \times (((195.2 - 63.6)/5.15) + 5.65)/100) + 2.0], 2 \text{ Places}$$

$$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[(3.28 \times (((131.6/5.15) + 5.65)/100) + 2.0)], 2 \text{ Places}$$

$$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[(3.28 \times ((25.553 + 5.65)/100) + 2.0)], 2 \text{ Places}$$

$$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[(3.28 \times (31.2033/100) + 2.0)], 2 \text{ Places}$$

$$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[(3.28 \times (0.3121) + 2.0)], 2 \text{ Places}$$

$$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[(1.02347) + 2.0], 2 \text{ Places}$$

$$D_{FT} = \text{Roundup}[3.02347], 2 \text{ Places}$$

$$D_{FT} = 3.03 \text{ ft}$$

B.1.4.7 Find line-to-ground MAD for Tools

For $V_{L-L} < 72.5$ kV MAD = MAD for Tools

4.5.4.1

$$D_{FT} = 2.54 \text{ ft}$$

B.2 Work above 72.5 kV

B.2.1 Given

Live work is to be performed on the center phase of a three-phase vertical configuration transmission line operating at a line-to-line voltage of 348 kV located at 4400 ft above sea level. An engineering evaluation has determined that $T = 2.8$.

B.2.2 Data required

The following needs to be determined before live work can be done:

- a) Line-to-ground MAID and line-to-line MAID is needed to determine whether sufficient space is available for the work methods to be used.
- b) Line-to-ground MTID is needed to determine the minimum clear insulation distance for the conductor support tools.
- c) Line-to-ground MAD is needed to determine the minimum distance that workers at ground potential must keep from the live parts and workers at floating and live potential must keep from the items at ground potential.
- d) Line-to-line MAD is needed to determine the minimum distance that workers at floating and live potential must keep from the live parts of other energized phases.

B.2.3 Using the tables in Annex D

The crew use feet and not meters for their measurement; therefore, the feet tables in Annex D will be used.

For line-to-line voltages of 348 kV, use 242.1 to 362.0 kV from Annex D.

From 362 kV in Table D.11 in Annex D, using $T = 2.8$

- Line-to-ground MAID = 6.66 ft
- Line-to-ground MTID = 7.25 ft
- Line-to-ground MAD = 7.66 ft
- Line-to-ground MAD for Tools = 8.25 ft
- Line-to-line MAID = 12.03 ft
- Line-to-line MAD = 13.03 ft

Since the altitude is greater than 3000 ft, find A from Table 5

4.7.6.2

$$A = 1.05$$

- a) Line-to-ground MAID corrected for altitude

$$D_{FT} = (\text{Line-to-ground MAID}) \times A \quad \text{Equation (77)}$$

$$D_{FT} = (\text{Line-to-ground MAID}) \times 1.05$$

$$D_{FT} = 6.66 \text{ ft} \times 1.05$$

$$D_{FT} = 6.99 \text{ ft}$$

- b) Line-to-ground MTID corrected for altitude

$$D_{FT} = (\text{Line-to-ground MTID}) \times A \quad \text{Equation (78)}$$

$$D_{FT} = (\text{Line-to-ground MTID}) \times 1.05$$

$$D_{FT} = 7.25 \text{ ft} \times 1.05$$

$$D_{FT} = 7.61 \text{ ft}$$

- c) Line-to-ground MAD corrected for altitude

$$D_{FT} = ((\text{Line-to-ground MAD}) \times A) \quad \text{Equation (79)}$$

$$D_{FT} = (\text{Line-to-ground MAID corrected for altitude}) + 1.0$$

$$D_{FT} = 6.96 \text{ ft} + 1.0$$

$$D_{FT} = 7.99 \text{ ft}$$

- d) Line-to-ground MAD for Tools corrected for altitude

$$D_{FT} = ((\text{Line-to-ground MTID}) \times A) + M \quad \text{Equation (80)}$$

$$D_{FT} = (\text{Line-to-ground MTID corrected for altitude}) + 1.0$$

$$D_{FT} = 7.61 \text{ ft} + 1.0$$

$$D_{FT} = 8.61 \text{ ft}$$

- e) Line-to-line MAID corrected for altitude

$$D_{FT} = (\text{Line-to-line MAID}) \times A \quad \text{Equation (81)}$$

$$D_{FT} = (\text{Line-to-line MAID}) \times 1.05$$

$$D_{FT} = 12.03 \text{ ft} \times 1.05$$

$$D_{FT} = 12.6315 = 12.64 \text{ ft}$$

- f) Line-to-line MAD corrected for altitude

$$D_{FT} = ((\text{Line-to-line MAID}) \times A) + M \quad \text{Equation (78)}$$

$$D_{FT} = (\text{Line-to-line MAID corrected for altitude}) + 1.0$$

$$D_{FT} = 12.64 \text{ ft} + 1.0$$

$$D_{FT} = 13.64 \text{ ft}$$

B.2.4 Using the formulas in Clause 4

The crew use feet and not meters for their measurement; therefore, the resulting distances in meters will be converted to feet.

Given

$$V_{L-L} = 348$$

$$T = 2.8 \text{ (Phase-to-ground)}$$

Worksite altitude 4400 ft above sea level

Find the value of “a” to use

$$V_{L-G} = V_{L-L}/1.732 = 348/1.732 = 200.92 \text{ kV} \quad \text{Equation (63)}$$

$$V_{Peak} = 1.414(V_{L-G})(T) = 1.414 \times 200.92 \times 2.8 = 795.486 \text{ kV} \quad \text{Equation (54)}$$

Since V_{Peak} is greater than 630 kV, “a” must be calculated.

“a” for the line-to-ground work

For V_{Peak} from 635.1 to 915.0 kV

$$a = ((V_{Peak}) - 635) \times 0.00000714 \quad \text{Equation (56)}$$

$$a = (795.5 - 635) \times 0.00000714 = 160.5 \times 0.00000714$$

$$a = 0.0011395$$

Since the altitude is greater than 3000 ft, find A from Table 5 (feet).

$$A = 1.05 \text{ (from Table 5, feet)} \quad 4.7.6.2$$

$$M = 1.0 \text{ ft (from Table 6)} \quad 4.7.7$$

$$C_1 = 0.01 \quad 4.7.1.3$$

$$C_2 = 1.1 \text{ or } 110\% \text{ of } C_1 \quad 4.7.2.2$$

Calculation using the above

a) MAID in feet for line-to-ground work

$$D_{FT} = [(C_1 + a) \times (T) \times (V_{L-G}) \times (A)] \text{ rounded up to 2 decimal places} \quad \text{Equation (18)}$$

$$D_{FT} = [((0.01) + 0.0011395) \times (2.8) \times (200.9) \times (1.05)]$$

$$D_{FT} = [(0.0111395) \times (2.8) \times (200.9) \times (1.05)]$$

$$D_{FT} = [6.579501] = 6.58$$

b) **MTID in feet for line-to-ground work**

$$D_{FT} = [(((C_1) \times (C_2) + a) \times (T) \times (V_{L-G}) \times (A))] \text{ rounded up to 2 decimal places} \quad \text{Equation (20)}$$

$$D_{FT} = [(((0.01) \times (1.1)) + 0.0011395) \times (2.8) \times (200.9) \times (1.05)]$$

$$D_{FT} = [((0.011 + 0.0011395) \times (2.8) \times (200.9) \times (1.05))]$$

$$D_{FT} = [(0.0121395) \times (2.8) \times (200.9) \times (1.05)]$$

$$D_{FT} = [7.170147] = 7.17$$

c) **MAD in feet for line-to-ground work**

$$D_{FT} = [((C_1 + a) \times (T) \times (V_{L-G}) \times (A)) + M] \text{ rounded up to 2 decimal places} \quad \text{Equation (22)}$$

$$D_{FT} = [((0.01 + 0.0011365) \times (2.8) \times (200.9) \times (1.05)) + 1.0]$$

$$D_{FT} = [(0.0111365) \times (2.8) \times (200.9) \times (1.05)) + 1.0]$$

$$D_{FT} = [6.579501 + 1.0]$$

$$D_{FT} = 7.579501 = 7.58$$

d) **MAD for Tools in feet for line-to-ground work**

$$D_{FT} = [(((C_1) \times (C_2)) + a) \times (T) \times (V_{L-G}) \times (A) + M] \text{ rounded up to 2 decimal places} \quad \text{Equation (24)}$$

$$D_{FT} = [(((0.01) \times (1.1)) + 0.0011365) \times (2.8) \times (200.9) \times (1.05) + 1.0]$$

$$D_{FT} = [(((0.011 + 0.0010675) \times (2.8) \times (200.9) \times (1.05)) + 1.0)]$$

$$D_{FT} = [(((0.0121395) \times (2.8) \times (200.9) \times (1.05)) + 1.0)]$$

$$D_{FT} = [7.170147 + 1.0]$$

$$D_{FT} = 8.170147 = 8.17$$

e) **MAID in feet for line-to-line work**

$$D_{FT} = 3.281 \times [8 / [4875 / [(((1.35)(T)) + 0.45)(V_{L-L}) - 1] \times (A)]] \text{ rounded up to 2 decimal places} \quad \text{Equation (30)}$$

$$D_{FT} = 3.281 \times [8 / (4875 / [(((1.35) \times (2.8)) + 0.45) \times (348)]) - 1] \times (1.05)]$$

$$D_{FT} = 3.281 \times [8 / (4875 / [(3.78) + 0.45) \times (348)]) - 1] \times (1.05)]$$

$$D_{FT} = 3.281 \times [8 / (4875 / [(4.23) \times (348)]) - 1] \times (1.05)]$$

$$D_{FT} = 3.281 \times [8 / (4875 / [1472.04]) - 1] \times (1.05)]$$

$$D_{FT} = 3.281 \times [8 / (3.3117) - 1] \times (1.05)]$$

$$D_{FT} = 3.281 \times [8 / 2.3117] \times (1.05)]$$

$$D_{FT} = 3.281 \times [3.4606] \times (1.05)]$$

$$D_{FT} = 11.922134 = 11.93$$

f) **MAD in feet for line-to-line work**

$$D_{FT} = [3.281 \times [8 / [(4875 / [(((1.35)(T)) + 0.45)(V_{L-L}) - 1] \times (A))] + M$$

rounded up to 2 decimal places

Equation (34)

$$D_{FT} = [3.281 \times [8 / (4875 / [(((1.35) \times (2.8)) + 0.45) \times (348)] - 1) \times (1.05)]] + 1.0$$

$$D_{FT} = [3.281 \times [8 / (4875 / [((3.78) + 0.45) \times (348)] - 1) \times (1.05)]] + 1.0$$

$$D_{FT} = [3.281 \times [8 / (4875 / [(4.23) \times (348)] - 1) \times (1.05)]] + 1.0$$

$$D_{FT} = [3.281 \times [8 / (4875 / [1472.04] - 1) \times (1.05)]] + 1.0$$

$$D_{FT} = [3.281 \times [8 / (3.3117) - 1) \times (1.05)]] + 1.0$$

$$D_{FT} = [3.281 \times [8 / 2.3117] \times (1.05)]] + 1.0$$

$$D_{FT} = [3.281 \times [3.4606] \times (1.05)]] + 1.0$$

$$D_{FT} = [11.922134] + 1.0$$

$$D_{FT} = 12.922134 = 12.93$$

The calculated distances for MAID and MAD are lower for 348 kV than the table values, which are based on 362 kV.

Annex C

(informative)

Sample PPAG calculations

The two calculation examples in this annex are for the PPAG described in 4.8.2.1.

Normally the PPAGs are installed only on one phase adjacent to the worksite. The reduced T_{PPAG} , $MAID_{L-G}$, and MAD_{L-G} values apply only to the phase on which the PPAG is installed.

The $MAID_{L-L}$ and MAD_{L-L} values will also be lower, but sufficient data do not exist to determine them. The $MAID_{L-L}$ and MAD_{L-L} values for the worksite T with the PPAG should be used.

If there is a requirement to lower the line-to-ground and line-to-line MAID and MAD, PPAGs are required on all the phases involved.

C.1 Finding line-to-ground MAID and the MAD obtained by using PPAG

To find the line-to-ground MAID and the MAD that can be obtained by using a PPAG, the steps are as follows:

- a) Select the appropriate (statistical) withstand voltage of the PPAG based on system requirements and the acceptable probability of gap sparkover. This is the line-to-ground peak voltage that the user is willing to accept. Line-to-ground peak voltages above this level will in all probability cause the gap to spark over and fault the line.
- b) From PPAG test data, select a gap distance that provides a (statistical) withstand voltage (85% of gap V_{50}) equal to or greater than the one selected in step a).
- c) Use the gap's (statistical sparkover) $+2\sigma$ sparkover voltage (110% of gap V_{50}) to determine the line-to-ground peak voltage ($V_{PPAG\ L-G\ Peak}$) at which the gap will spark over.
- d) The per-unit value of the PPAG can be determined using the following formula:

$$T_{PPAG} = \frac{V_{PPAG\ L-G\ Peak}}{V_{L-G\ Peak}}$$

To determine worksite per unit, most of PPAG users add 0.2 p.u. to the PPAG p.u. to give an additional margin of safety.

$$T_{WorkSite} = T_{PPAG} + 0.2$$

- e) The line-to-ground MAID and MAD can be obtained by calculation or the Annex D tables, using the $T_{WorkSite}$.

Example: Assume a 500 kV line subject to 2.4 p.u. TOV and operating at a 550 kV maximum operating voltage. The altitude of the worksite is less than 3000 ft above sea level. The user is willing to accept the risk of limiting the maximum per-unit TOV to 125% of the maximum operating voltage during the time that the PPAG is installed on the line. Therefore, the minimum statistical withstand peak voltage of the PPAG is

Given

$$V_{L-L} = 550$$

$$T = 1.25$$

Then

$$V_{L-G Peak} = (V_{L-L})(\sqrt{2})(T)/\sqrt{3}$$

$$V_{L-G Peak} = (550)(1.414)(1.25)/1.732$$

$$V_{L-G Peak} = 972.125/1.732$$

$$V_{L-G Peak} = 561.27$$

- f) Using test data obtained from the particular protective gap tool geometry, bundle geometry, and varying gap distances to select a gap distance that has a V_{50} equal to or greater than

$$V_{50} = V_{L-G Peak}/(3\sigma)$$

$$V_{50} = 561.27/0.85 = 660.31$$

Example: If tests on a particular protective gap with a 4.0 ft gap spacing had a $V_{50 \text{ Gap}}$ equal to 665 kV_{L-G Peak}, select this gap spacing.

- g) The protective gap's (statistical sparkover) $+2\sigma$ voltage is as follows:

$$V_{PPAG L-G Peak} = V_{50 \text{ Gap}}/+2\sigma$$

$$V_{PPAG L-G Peak} = 665/1.10$$

$$V_{PPAG L-G Peak} = 732$$

- h) $T_{PPAG} = V_{PPAG L-G Peak}/V_{L-G Peak}$

$$T_{PPAG} = 732/((550 \times 1.414)/1.732)$$

$$T_{PPAG} = 732/449 = 1.63 \text{ rounded up to } 1.7$$

- i) Using a safety factor of 0.2 p.u.

$$T_{WORKSITE} = T_{PPAG} + 0.02 = 1.7 + 0.2 = 1.9$$

- j) From Annex D tables for 550 kV (feet), using $T = 1.9$

$$\text{Line-to-ground MAID} = 6.98 \text{ ft}$$

$$\text{Line-to-ground MTID} = 7.58 \text{ ft}$$

$$\text{Line-to-ground MAD} = 7.98 \text{ ft}$$

$$\text{Line-to-ground MAD for Tools} = 8.58 \text{ ft}$$

Annex D

(informative)

Distance tables

D.1 General information for using the tables in this annex

- a) The data used to formulate these tables was obtained from test data taken with atmospheric conditions that are defined as temperatures above freezing, wind speed under 15 mph, unsaturated air, normal barometer (30 in of mercury at sea level), uncontaminated air, and clean and dry insulators. If these atmospheric conditions do not exist, extra care must be taken.
- b) Voltages used in the ac tables are line-to-line voltages from a solidly grounded wye connection source. For other configurations, see 4.7.5.7.
- c) Tables are calculated with an altitude correction of $A = 1$. For worksite altitudes greater than 900 m above sea level, the distance value must be corrected for altitude. See 4.7.6 and Table 5.

D.2 Adjusting T for use in tables when actual line voltage is lower than voltage on which table has been calculated

The tables in this annex are calculated using the highest voltage in the voltage class. When using the tables to determine distance and the actual line voltage is significantly less than the voltage on which the table has been calculated, the value of T can be adjusted.

Example: Adjusting a T of 2.23 based on the line V_{L-L} of 288 kV and highest voltage in the table range is 362 kV:

- $T_{Table} = ((T_{Line}) \times (V_{L-L} \text{ Line})) / (V_{L-L} \text{ Table})$ rounded up to 1 decimal place
- T for 362 kV = $(T \text{ for } 285 \text{ kV}) \times (288/362) = (2.23) \times (0.80) = 1.78$
- T for 362 kV is rounded up to 1 decimal place = 1.8

Table D.1—For energized work between 50 V and 72.5 kV

Voltage line-to-line (kV)	Line-to-ground work				Line-to-line work			
	MAID (m)	MAD (m)	MAID (ft)	MAD (ft)	MAID (m)	MAD (m)	MAID (ft)	MAD (ft)
0.050 to 0.300	Avoid contact	Avoid contact	Avoid contact	Avoid contact	Avoid contact	Avoid contact	Avoid contact	Avoid contact
0.301 to 0.750	0.02	0.32	0.07	1.07	0.02	0.32	0.07	1.07
0.751 to 5.00	0.02	0.63	0.07	2.07	0.02	0.63	0.07	2.07
5.01 to 7.50	0.02	0.63	0.07	2.07	0.02	0.63	0.07	2.07
7.51 to 9.00	0.02	0.63	0.07	2.07	0.02	0.63	0.07	2.07
9.01 to 12.00	0.02	0.63	0.07	2.07	0.04	0.65	0.11	2.11
12.01 to 15.00	0.03	0.64	0.10	2.10	0.06	0.67	0.19	2.19
15.01 to 18.00	0.05	0.66	0.14	2.14	0.09	0.70	0.27	2.27
18.01 to 21.00	0.06	0.67	0.18	2.18	0.11	0.72	0.35	2.35
21.01 to 24.00	0.07	0.68	0.22	2.22	0.14	0.75	0.43	2.43
24.01 to 27.00	0.09	0.70	0.27	2.27	0.16	0.77	0.51	2.51
27.01 to 30.00	0.10	0.71	0.31	2.31	0.19	0.80	0.60	2.60
30.01 to 33.00	0.11	0.72	0.35	2.35	0.21	0.82	0.68	2.68
33.01 to 36.00	0.12	0.73	0.40	2.40	0.23	0.84	0.76	2.76
36.01 to 39.00	0.14	0.75	0.44	2.44	0.26	0.87	0.84	2.84
39.01 to 42.00	0.15	0.76	0.48	2.48	0.28	0.89	0.92	2.92
42.01 to 45.00	0.16	0.77	0.53	2.53	0.31	0.92	1.00	3.00
45.01 to 48.00	0.18	0.79	0.57	2.57	0.33	0.94	1.08	3.08
48.01 to 51.00	0.19	0.80	0.61	2.61	0.36	0.97	1.16	3.16
51.01 to 54.00	0.20	0.81	0.65	2.65	0.38	0.99	1.24	3.24
54.01 to 57.00	0.22	0.83	0.70	2.70	0.41	1.02	1.33	3.33
57.01 to 60.00	0.23	0.84	0.74	2.74	0.43	1.04	1.41	3.41
60.01 to 63.00	0.24	0.85	0.78	2.78	0.46	1.07	1.49	3.49
63.01 to 66.00	0.26	0.87	0.83	2.83	0.48	1.09	1.57	3.57
66.01 to 69.00	0.27	0.88	0.87	2.87	0.51	1.12	1.65	3.65
69.01 to 72.50	0.28	0.89	0.92	2.92	0.54	1.15	1.74	3.74

Table D.2—Meters, 121 kV, line-to-line: For work between 72.6 and 121 kV

<i>T</i> (p.u.)	Line-to-ground work					Line-to-line work		
	MAID (m)	MTID (m)	MAD (m)	MAD for Tools (m)	MHID (m)	MAID (m)	MAD (m)	MHID (m)
1.5	0.32	0.36	0.62	0.66	0.69	0.56	0.86	0.94
1.6	0.35	0.38	0.65	0.68	0.71	0.59	0.89	0.98
1.7	0.37	0.40	0.67	0.70	0.73	0.62	0.92	1.02
1.8	0.39	0.43	0.69	0.73	0.76	0.66	0.96	1.05
1.9	0.41	0.45	0.71	0.75	0.78	0.69	0.99	1.09
2.0	0.43	0.47	0.73	0.77	0.80	0.72	1.02	1.13
2.1	0.45	0.50	0.75	0.80	0.83	0.76	1.06	1.16
2.2	0.47	0.52	0.77	0.82	0.85	0.79	1.09	1.20
2.3	0.49	0.54	0.79	0.84	0.87	0.83	1.13	1.24
2.4	0.52	0.57	0.82	0.87	0.90	0.86	1.16	1.28
2.5	0.54	0.59	0.84	0.89	0.92	0.90	1.20	1.31
2.6	0.56	0.61	0.86	0.91	0.94	0.93	1.23	1.35
2.7	0.58	0.64	0.88	0.94	0.97	0.97	1.27	1.39
2.8	0.60	0.66	0.90	0.96	0.99	1.00	1.30	1.43
2.9	0.62	0.68	0.92	0.98	1.01	1.04	1.34	1.47
3.0	0.64	0.71	0.94	1.01	1.04	1.07	1.37	1.51
3.1	0.67	0.73	0.97	1.03	1.06	1.11	1.41	1.55
3.2	0.69	0.75	0.99	1.05	1.08	1.15	1.45	1.59
3.3	0.71	0.78	1.01	1.08	1.11	1.18	1.48	1.63
3.4	0.73	0.80	1.03	1.10	1.13	1.22	1.52	1.67
3.5	0.75	0.82	1.05	1.12	1.15	1.26	1.56	1.71

Table D.3—Feet, 121 kV, line-to-line: For work between 72.6 and 121 kV

<i>T</i> (p.u.)	Line-to-ground work					Line-to-line work		
	MAID (ft)	MTID (ft)	MAD (ft)	MAD for Tools (ft)	MHID (ft)	MAID (ft)	MAD (ft)	MHID (ft)
1.5	1.05	1.16	2.05	2.16	2.26	1.82	2.82	3.11
1.6	1.12	1.23	2.12	2.23	2.33	1.93	2.93	3.22
1.7	1.19	1.31	2.19	2.31	2.41	2.04	3.04	3.34
1.8	1.26	1.39	2.26	2.39	2.49	2.15	3.15	3.46
1.9	1.33	1.47	2.33	2.47	2.57	2.25	3.25	3.58
2.0	1.40	1.54	2.40	2.54	2.64	2.36	3.36	3.70
2.1	1.47	1.62	2.47	2.62	2.72	2.48	3.48	3.82
2.2	1.54	1.70	2.54	2.70	2.80	2.59	3.59	3.94
2.3	1.61	1.77	2.61	2.77	2.87	2.70	3.70	4.07
2.4	1.68	1.85	2.68	2.85	2.95	2.81	3.81	4.19
2.5	1.75	1.93	2.75	2.93	3.03	2.93	3.93	4.32
2.6	1.82	2.00	2.82	3.00	3.10	3.04	4.04	4.45
2.7	1.89	2.08	2.89	3.08	3.18	3.16	4.16	4.57
2.8	1.96	2.16	2.96	3.16	3.26	3.27	4.27	4.70
2.9	2.03	2.23	3.03	3.23	3.33	3.39	4.39	4.83
3.0	2.10	2.31	3.10	3.31	3.41	3.51	4.51	4.96
3.1	2.17	2.39	3.17	3.39	3.49	3.63	4.63	5.09
3.2	2.24	2.46	3.24	3.46	3.56	3.75	4.75	5.23
3.3	2.31	2.54	3.31	3.54	3.64	3.87	4.87	5.36
3.4	2.38	2.62	3.38	3.62	3.72	4.00	5.00	5.49
3.5	2.45	2.69	3.45	3.69	3.79	4.12	5.12	5.63

Table D.4—Meters, 145 kV, line-to-line: For work between 121.1 and 145 kV

<i>T</i> (p.u.)	Line-to-ground work					Line-to-line work		
	MAID (m)	MTID (m)	MAD (m)	MAD for Tools (m)	MHID (m)	MAID (m)	MAD (m)	MHID (m)
1.5	0.39	0.43	0.69	0.73	0.76	0.68	0.98	1.08
1.6	0.41	0.45	0.71	0.75	0.78	0.72	1.02	1.12
1.7	0.44	0.48	0.74	0.78	0.81	0.76	1.06	1.16
1.8	0.46	0.51	0.76	0.81	0.84	0.80	1.10	1.21
1.9	0.49	0.54	0.79	0.84	0.87	0.84	1.14	1.25
2.0	0.52	0.57	0.82	0.87	0.90	0.88	1.18	1.30
2.1	0.54	0.59	0.84	0.89	0.92	0.92	1.22	1.35
2.2	0.57	0.62	0.87	0.92	0.95	0.97	1.27	1.39
2.3	0.59	0.65	0.89	0.95	0.98	1.01	1.31	1.44
2.4	0.62	0.68	0.92	0.98	1.01	1.05	1.35	1.49
2.5	0.64	0.71	0.94	1.01	1.04	1.10	1.40	1.54
2.6	0.67	0.73	0.97	1.03	1.06	1.14	1.44	1.58
2.7	0.69	0.76	0.99	1.06	1.09	1.18	1.48	1.63
2.8	0.72	0.79	1.02	1.09	1.12	1.23	1.53	1.68
2.9	0.75	0.82	1.05	1.12	1.15	1.27	1.57	1.73
3.0	0.77	0.85	1.07	1.15	1.18	1.32	1.62	1.78
3.1	0.80	0.88	1.10	1.18	1.21	1.37	1.67	1.83
3.2	0.82	0.90	1.12	1.20	1.23	1.41	1.71	1.88
3.3	0.85	0.93	1.15	1.23	1.26	1.46	1.76	1.94
3.4	0.87	0.96	1.17	1.26	1.29	1.51	1.81	1.99
3.5	0.90	0.99	1.20	1.29	1.32	1.56	1.86	2.04

Table D.5—Feet, 145 kV, line-to-line: For work between 121.1 and 145 kV

<i>T</i> (p.u.)	Line-to-ground work					Line-to-line work		
	MAID (ft)	MTID (ft)	MAD (ft)	MAD for Tools (ft)	MHID (ft)	MAID (ft)	MAD (ft)	MHID (ft)
1.5	1.26	1.39	2.26	2.39	2.49	2.22	3.22	3.54
1.6	1.34	1.48	2.34	2.48	2.58	2.35	3.35	3.68
1.7	1.43	1.57	2.43	2.57	2.67	2.48	3.48	3.83
1.8	1.51	1.66	2.51	2.66	2.76	2.61	3.61	3.97
1.9	1.60	1.75	2.60	2.75	2.85	2.75	3.75	4.12
2.0	1.68	1.85	2.68	2.85	2.95	2.88	3.88	4.27
2.1	1.76	1.94	2.76	2.94	3.04	3.02	4.02	4.42
2.2	1.85	2.03	2.85	3.03	3.13	3.16	4.16	4.58
2.3	1.93	2.12	2.93	3.12	3.22	3.30	4.30	4.73
2.4	2.01	2.22	3.01	3.22	3.32	3.44	4.44	4.89
2.5	2.10	2.31	3.10	3.31	3.41	3.59	4.59	5.04
2.6	2.18	2.40	3.18	3.40	3.50	3.73	4.73	5.20
2.7	2.27	2.49	3.27	3.49	3.59	3.88	4.88	5.36
2.8	2.35	2.58	3.35	3.58	3.68	4.02	5.02	5.52
2.9	2.43	2.68	3.43	3.68	3.78	4.17	5.17	5.69
3.0	2.52	2.77	3.52	3.77	3.87	4.32	5.32	5.85
3.1	2.60	2.86	3.60	3.86	3.96	4.47	5.47	6.02
3.2	2.68	2.95	3.68	3.95	4.05	4.63	5.63	6.19
3.3	2.77	3.04	3.77	4.04	4.14	4.78	5.78	6.36
3.4	2.85	3.14	3.85	4.14	4.24	4.94	5.94	6.53
3.5	2.94	3.23	3.94	4.23	4.33	5.09	6.09	6.70

Table D.6—Meters, 169 kV, line-to-line: For work between 145.1 and 169 kV

<i>T</i> (p.u.)	Line-to-ground work					Line-to-line work		
	MAID (m)	MTID (m)	MAD (m)	MAD for Tools (m)	MHID (m)	MAID (m)	MAD (m)	MHID (m)
1.5	0.45	0.50	0.75	0.80	0.83	0.80	1.10	1.21
1.6	0.48	0.53	0.78	0.83	0.86	0.85	1.15	1.26
1.7	0.51	0.56	0.81	0.86	0.89	0.90	1.20	1.32
1.8	0.54	0.59	0.84	0.89	0.92	0.95	1.25	1.37
1.9	0.57	0.63	0.87	0.93	0.96	1.00	1.30	1.43
2.0	0.60	0.66	0.90	0.96	0.99	1.05	1.35	1.48
2.1	0.63	0.69	0.93	0.99	1.02	1.10	1.40	1.54
2.2	0.66	0.72	0.96	1.02	1.05	1.15	1.45	1.59
2.3	0.69	0.76	0.99	1.06	1.09	1.20	1.50	1.65
2.4	0.72	0.79	1.02	1.09	1.12	1.25	1.55	1.71
2.5	0.75	0.82	1.05	1.12	1.15	1.31	1.61	1.77
2.6	0.78	0.86	1.08	1.16	1.19	1.36	1.66	1.83
2.7	0.81	0.89	1.11	1.19	1.22	1.41	1.71	1.89
2.8	0.84	0.92	1.14	1.22	1.25	1.47	1.77	1.95
2.9	0.87	0.95	1.17	1.25	1.28	1.52	1.82	2.01
3.0	0.90	0.99	1.20	1.29	1.32	1.58	1.88	2.07
3.1	0.93	1.02	1.23	1.32	1.35	1.64	1.94	2.13
3.2	0.96	1.05	1.26	1.35	1.38	1.70	2.00	2.19
3.3	0.99	1.08	1.29	1.38	1.41	1.75	2.05	2.26
3.4	1.02	1.12	1.32	1.42	1.45	1.81	2.11	2.32
3.5	1.05	1.15	1.35	1.45	1.48	1.87	2.17	2.39

Table D.7—Feet, 169 kV, line-to-line: For work between 145.1 and 169 kV

<i>T</i> (p.u.)	Line-to-ground work					Line-to-line work		
	MAID (ft)	MTID (ft)	MAD (ft)	MAD for Tools (ft)	MHID (ft)	MAID (ft)	MAD (ft)	MHID (ft)
1.5	1.47	1.61	2.47	2.61	2.71	2.62	3.62	3.98
1.6	1.57	1.72	2.57	2.72	2.82	2.77	3.77	4.15
1.7	1.66	1.83	2.66	2.83	2.93	2.93	3.93	4.33
1.8	1.76	1.94	2.76	2.94	3.04	3.10	4.10	4.50
1.9	1.86	2.04	2.86	3.04	3.14	3.26	4.26	4.68
2.0	1.96	2.15	2.96	3.15	3.25	3.42	4.42	4.86
2.1	2.05	2.26	3.05	3.26	3.36	3.59	4.59	5.05
2.2	2.15	2.37	3.15	3.37	3.47	3.76	4.76	5.23
2.3	2.25	2.47	3.25	3.47	3.57	3.93	4.93	5.42
2.4	2.35	2.58	3.35	3.58	3.68	4.10	5.10	5.61
2.5	2.44	2.69	3.44	3.69	3.79	4.27	5.27	5.80
2.6	2.54	2.80	3.54	3.80	3.90	4.45	5.45	5.99
2.7	2.64	2.90	3.64	3.90	4.00	4.63	5.63	6.19
2.8	2.74	3.01	3.74	4.01	4.11	4.81	5.81	6.39
2.9	2.83	3.12	3.83	4.12	4.22	4.99	5.99	6.59
3.0	2.93	3.22	3.93	4.22	4.32	5.18	6.18	6.79
3.1	3.03	3.33	4.03	4.33	4.43	5.36	6.36	7.00
3.2	3.13	3.44	4.13	4.44	4.54	5.55	6.55	7.21
3.3	3.22	3.55	4.22	4.55	4.65	5.74	6.74	7.42
3.4	3.32	3.65	4.32	4.65	4.75	5.94	6.94	7.63
3.5	3.42	3.76	4.42	4.76	4.86	6.13	7.13	7.85

Table D.8—Meters, 242 kV, line-to-line: For work between 169.1 and 242 kV

<i>T</i> (p.u.)	Line-to-ground work					Line-to-line work		
	MAID (m)	MTID (m)	MAD (m)	MAD for Tools (m)	MHID (m)	MAID (m)	MAD (m)	MHID (m)
1.5	0.64	0.71	0.94	1.01	1.04	1.20	1.50	1.65
1.6	0.69	0.75	0.99	1.05	1.08	1.27	1.57	1.73
1.7	0.73	0.80	1.03	1.10	1.13	1.35	1.65	1.81
1.8	0.77	0.85	1.07	1.15	1.18	1.43	1.73	1.90
1.9	0.81	0.90	1.11	1.20	1.23	1.50	1.80	1.98
2.0	0.86	0.94	1.16	1.24	1.27	1.59	1.89	2.07
2.1	0.90	0.99	1.20	1.29	1.32	1.67	1.97	2.16
2.2	0.94	1.04	1.24	1.34	1.37	1.75	2.05	2.25
2.3	0.98	1.08	1.28	1.38	1.41	1.84	2.14	2.35
2.4	1.03	1.13	1.33	1.43	1.46	1.92	2.22	2.44
2.5	1.07	1.18	1.37	1.48	1.51	2.01	2.31	2.54
2.6	1.11	1.22	1.41	1.52	1.55	2.10	2.40	2.64
2.7	1.15	1.27	1.45	1.57	1.60	2.19	2.49	2.74
2.8	1.20	1.32	1.50	1.62	1.65	2.28	2.58	2.84
2.9	1.24	1.36	1.54	1.66	1.69	2.38	2.68	2.94
3.0	1.28	1.41	1.58	1.71	1.74	2.47	2.77	3.05
3.1	1.33	1.46	1.63	1.76	1.79	2.57	2.87	3.16
3.2	1.37	1.50	1.67	1.80	1.83	2.67	2.97	3.27
3.3	1.43	1.57	1.73	1.87	1.90	2.77	3.07	3.38
3.4	1.49	1.64	1.79	1.94	1.97	2.87	3.17	3.49
3.5	1.56	1.70	1.86	2.00	2.04	2.98	3.28	3.61

Table D.9—Feet, 242 kV, line-to-line: For work between 169.1 and 242 kV

<i>T</i> (p.u.)	Line-to-ground work					Line-to-line work		
	MAID (ft)	MTID (ft)	MAD (ft)	MAD for Tools (ft)	MHID (ft)	MAID (ft)	MAD (ft)	MHID (ft)
1.5	2.10	2.31	3.10	3.31	3.41	3.91	4.91	5.40
1.6	2.24	2.46	3.24	3.46	3.56	4.16	5.16	5.68
1.7	2.38	2.62	3.38	3.62	3.72	4.41	5.41	5.95
1.8	2.52	2.77	3.52	3.77	3.87	4.67	5.67	6.23
1.9	2.66	2.93	3.66	3.93	4.03	4.93	5.93	6.52
2.0	2.80	3.08	3.80	4.08	4.18	5.19	6.19	6.81
2.1	2.94	3.23	3.94	4.23	4.33	5.46	6.46	7.10
2.2	3.08	3.39	4.08	4.39	4.49	5.73	6.73	7.40
2.3	3.22	3.54	4.22	4.54	4.64	6.01	7.01	7.71
2.4	3.36	3.69	4.36	4.69	4.79	6.29	7.29	8.02
2.5	3.50	3.85	4.50	4.85	4.95	6.58	7.58	8.34
2.6	3.64	4.00	4.64	5.00	5.10	6.87	7.87	8.66
2.7	3.78	4.15	4.78	5.15	5.25	7.17	8.17	8.99
2.8	3.92	4.31	4.92	5.31	5.41	7.47	8.47	9.32
2.9	4.06	4.46	5.06	5.46	5.56	7.78	8.78	9.66
3.0	4.20	4.62	5.20	5.62	5.72	8.10	9.10	10.01
3.1	4.34	4.77	5.34	5.77	5.87	8.42	9.42	10.36
3.2	4.48	4.92	5.48	5.92	6.02	8.75	9.75	10.72
3.3	4.67	5.13	5.67	6.13	6.24	9.08	10.08	11.09
3.4	4.88	5.36	5.88	6.36	6.47	9.42	10.42	11.46
3.5	5.09	5.58	6.09	6.58	6.70	9.76	10.76	11.84

Table D.10—Meters, 362 kV, line-to-line: For work between 242.1 and 362 kV

<i>T</i> (p.u.)	Line-to-ground work					Line-to-line work		
	MAID (m)	MTID (m)	MAD (m)	MAD for Tools (m)	MHID (m)	MAID (m)	MAD (m)	MHID (m)
1.5	0.96	1.06	1.26	1.36	1.39	1.81	2.11	2.32
1.6	1.02	1.13	1.32	1.43	1.46	1.93	2.23	2.45
1.7	1.09	1.20	1.39	1.50	1.53	2.05	2.35	2.59
1.8	1.15	1.27	1.45	1.57	1.60	2.18	2.48	2.73
1.9	1.22	1.34	1.52	1.64	1.67	2.31	2.61	2.87
2.0	1.28	1.41	1.58	1.71	1.74	2.45	2.75	3.02
2.1	1.34	1.48	1.64	1.78	1.81	2.59	2.89	3.17
2.2	1.42	1.56	1.72	1.86	1.89	2.73	3.03	3.33
2.3	1.52	1.66	1.82	1.96	2.00	2.87	3.17	3.49
2.4	1.62	1.77	1.92	2.07	2.11	3.02	3.32	3.66
2.5	1.72	1.87	2.02	2.17	2.22	3.18	3.48	3.83
2.6	1.82	1.98	2.12	2.28	2.33	3.34	3.64	4.00
2.7	1.93	2.10	2.23	2.40	2.45	3.50	3.80	4.18
2.8	2.03	2.21	2.33	2.51	2.57	3.67	3.97	4.36
2.9	2.15	2.33	2.45	2.63	2.69	3.84	4.14	4.56
3.0	2.26	2.45	2.56	2.75	2.81	4.02	4.32	4.75
3.1	2.38	2.57	2.68	2.87	2.94	4.20	4.50	4.95
3.2	2.50	2.70	2.80	3.00	3.08	4.39	4.69	5.16
3.3	2.62	2.83	2.92	3.13	3.21	4.59	4.89	5.38
3.4	2.75	2.96	3.05	3.26	3.35	4.79	5.09	5.60
3.5	2.88	3.10	3.18	3.40	3.50	5.00	5.30	5.83

Table D.11—Feet, 362 kV, line-to-line: For work between 242.1 and 362 kV

<i>T</i> (p.u.)	Line-to-ground work					Line-to-line work		
	MAID (ft)	MTID (ft)	MAD (ft)	MAD for Tools (ft)	MHID (ft)	MAID (ft)	MAD (ft)	MHID (ft)
1.5	3.14	3.45	4.14	4.45	4.55	5.92	6.92	7.61
1.6	3.35	3.68	4.35	4.68	4.78	6.32	7.32	8.05
1.7	3.56	3.91	4.56	4.91	5.01	6.72	7.72	8.50
1.8	3.77	4.14	4.77	5.14	5.24	7.15	8.15	8.96
1.9	3.98	4.37	4.98	5.37	5.47	7.58	8.58	9.43
2.0	4.19	4.60	5.19	5.60	5.70	8.02	9.02	9.92
2.1	4.39	4.83	5.39	5.83	5.93	8.47	9.47	10.42
2.2	4.65	5.11	5.65	6.11	6.22	8.94	9.94	10.93
2.3	4.97	5.45	5.97	6.45	6.56	9.42	10.42	11.46
2.4	5.29	5.79	6.29	6.79	6.92	9.91	10.91	12.00
2.5	5.62	6.14	6.62	7.14	7.28	10.42	11.42	12.56
2.6	5.96	6.50	6.96	7.50	7.65	10.94	11.94	13.13
2.7	6.30	6.87	7.30	7.87	8.03	11.47	12.47	13.72
2.8	6.66	7.25	7.66	8.25	8.43	12.03	13.03	14.33
2.9	7.03	7.63	8.03	8.63	8.83	12.59	13.59	14.95
3.0	7.40	8.03	8.40	9.03	9.24	13.18	14.18	15.59
3.1	7.79	8.43	8.79	9.43	9.66	13.78	14.78	16.26
3.2	8.18	8.85	9.18	9.85	10.10	14.40	15.40	16.94
3.3	8.59	9.28	9.59	10.28	10.55	15.04	16.04	17.65
3.4	9.01	9.72	10.01	10.72	11.01	15.70	16.70	18.37
3.5	9.43	10.16	10.43	11.16	11.47	16.39	17.39	19.12

Table D.12—Meters, 420 kV, line-to-line: For work between 362.1 and 420 kV

<i>T</i> (p.u.)	Line-to-ground work					Line-to-line work		
	MAID (m)	MTID (m)	MAD (m)	MAD for Tools (m)	MHID (m)	MAID (m)	MAD (m)	MHID (m)
1.5	1.11	1.22	1.41	1.52	1.55	2.17	2.47	2.72
1.6	1.19	1.31	1.49	1.61	1.64	2.33	2.63	2.89
1.7	1.26	1.39	1.56	1.69	1.72	2.48	2.78	3.06
1.8	1.34	1.47	1.64	1.77	1.80	2.65	2.95	3.24
1.9	1.43	1.57	1.73	1.87	1.90	2.81	3.11	3.42
2.0	1.54	1.68	1.84	1.98	2.02	2.98	3.28	3.61
2.1	1.65	1.81	1.95	2.11	2.15	3.16	3.46	3.81
2.2	1.77	1.93	2.07	2.23	2.28	3.35	3.65	4.01
2.3	1.89	2.06	2.19	2.36	2.41	3.54	3.84	4.22
2.4	2.02	2.19	2.32	2.49	2.55	3.73	4.03	4.44
2.5	2.15	2.33	2.45	2.63	2.69	3.94	4.24	4.66
2.6	2.28	2.47	2.58	2.77	2.84	4.15	4.45	4.89
2.7	2.42	2.62	2.72	2.92	2.99	4.37	4.67	5.13
2.8	2.56	2.76	2.86	3.06	3.14	4.59	4.89	5.38
2.9	2.70	2.92	3.00	3.22	3.30	4.83	5.13	5.64
3.0	2.85	3.07	3.15	3.37	3.47	5.07	5.37	5.91
3.1	3.01	3.24	3.31	3.54	3.64	5.32	5.62	6.19
3.2	3.17	3.41	3.47	3.71	3.82	5.59	5.89	6.47
3.3	3.33	3.58	3.63	3.88	4.00	5.86	6.16	6.78
3.4	3.50	3.76	3.80	4.06	4.18	6.14	6.44	7.09
3.5	3.68	3.94	3.98	4.24	4.38	6.44	6.74	7.42

Table D.13—Feet, 420 kV, line-to-line: For work between 362.1 and 420 kV

<i>T</i> (p.u.)	Line-to-ground work					Line-to-line work		
	MAID (ft)	MTID (ft)	MAD (ft)	MAD for Tools (ft)	MHID (ft)	MAID (ft)	MAD (ft)	MHID (ft)
1.5	3.64	4.01	4.64	5.01	5.11	7.12	8.12	8.93
1.6	3.88	4.27	4.88	5.27	5.37	7.62	8.62	9.48
1.7	4.13	4.54	5.13	5.54	5.64	8.14	9.14	10.05
1.8	4.37	4.81	5.37	5.81	5.91	8.67	9.67	10.63
1.9	4.67	5.13	5.67	6.13	6.23	9.22	10.22	11.24
2.0	5.03	5.52	6.03	6.52	6.63	9.78	10.78	11.86
2.1	5.41	5.92	6.41	6.92	7.05	10.37	11.37	12.50
2.2	5.79	6.33	6.79	7.33	7.47	10.97	11.97	13.17
2.3	6.19	6.75	7.19	7.75	7.91	11.59	12.59	13.85
2.4	6.61	7.19	7.61	8.19	8.37	12.24	13.24	14.56
2.5	7.03	7.64	8.03	8.64	8.83	12.91	13.91	15.30
2.6	7.46	8.10	8.46	9.10	9.31	13.60	14.60	16.06
2.7	7.91	8.57	8.91	9.57	9.81	14.31	15.31	16.84
2.8	8.38	9.06	9.38	10.06	10.32	15.06	16.06	17.66
2.9	8.86	9.56	9.86	10.56	10.84	15.83	16.83	18.51
3.0	9.35	10.08	10.35	11.08	11.38	16.62	17.62	19.39
3.1	9.86	10.61	10.86	11.61	11.94	17.45	18.45	20.30
3.2	10.39	11.16	11.39	12.16	12.52	18.32	19.32	21.25
3.3	10.93	11.73	11.93	12.73	13.12	19.21	20.21	22.24
3.4	11.49	12.31	12.49	13.31	13.74	20.15	21.15	23.26
3.5	12.06	12.91	13.06	13.91	14.36	21.12	22.12	24.33

Table D.14—Meters, 550 kV, line-to-line: For work between 420.1 and 550 kV

<i>T</i> (p.u.)	Line-to-ground work					Line-to-line work		
	MAID (m)	MTID (m)	MAD (m)	MAD for Tools (m)	MHID (m)	MAID (m)	MAD (m)	MHID (m)
1.5	1.50	1.64	1.80	1.94	1.98	3.10	3.40	3.74
1.6	1.65	1.80	1.95	2.10	2.14	3.34	3.64	4.01
1.7	1.80	1.97	2.10	2.27	2.31	3.59	3.89	4.28
1.8	1.96	2.14	2.26	2.44	2.49	3.86	4.16	4.57
1.9	2.13	2.31	2.43	2.61	2.67	4.13	4.43	4.87
2.0	2.30	2.50	2.60	2.80	2.86	4.42	4.72	5.19
2.1	2.49	2.69	2.79	2.99	3.06	4.72	5.02	5.52
2.2	2.68	2.89	2.98	3.19	3.27	5.03	5.33	5.86
2.3	2.87	3.09	3.17	3.39	3.49	5.36	5.66	6.23
2.4	3.08	3.31	3.38	3.61	3.71	5.71	6.01	6.61
2.5	3.29	3.53	3.59	3.83	3.95	6.08	6.38	7.02
2.6	3.51	3.76	3.81	4.06	4.19	6.47	6.77	7.44
2.7	3.74	4.00	4.04	4.30	4.45	6.87	7.17	7.89
2.8	3.98	4.25	4.28	4.55	4.70	7.31	7.61	8.37
2.9	4.22	4.50	4.52	4.80	4.97	7.77	8.07	8.87
3.0	4.47	4.76	4.77	5.06	5.25	8.26	8.56	9.41

Table D.15—Feet, 550 kV, line-to-line: For work between 420.1 and 550 kV

<i>T</i> (p.u.)	Line-to-ground work					Line-to-line work		
	MAID (ft)	MTID (ft)	MAD (ft)	MAD for Tools (ft)	MHID (ft)	MAID (ft)	MAD (ft)	MHID (ft)
1.5	4.90	5.38	5.90	6.38	6.49	10.17	11.17	12.29
1.6	5.39	5.90	6.39	6.90	7.03	10.96	11.96	13.16
1.7	5.90	6.44	6.90	7.44	7.59	11.78	12.78	14.06
1.8	6.43	7.00	7.43	8.00	8.17	12.64	13.64	15.00
1.9	6.98	7.58	7.98	8.58	8.78	13.54	14.54	15.99
2.0	7.55	8.18	8.55	9.18	9.40	14.48	15.48	17.02
2.1	8.15	8.81	9.15	9.81	10.06	15.46	16.46	18.11
2.2	8.77	9.46	9.77	10.46	10.74	16.50	17.50	19.24
2.3	9.41	10.14	10.41	11.14	11.45	17.58	18.58	20.44
2.4	10.08	10.84	11.08	11.84	12.19	18.73	19.73	21.70
2.5	10.79	11.58	11.79	12.58	12.96	19.93	20.93	23.02
2.6	11.51	12.34	12.51	13.34	13.76	21.20	22.20	24.42
2.7	12.26	13.12	13.26	14.12	14.59	22.55	23.55	25.90
2.8	13.04	13.93	14.04	14.93	15.44	23.97	24.97	27.46
2.9	13.83	14.76	14.83	15.76	16.32	25.47	26.47	29.12
3.0	14.65	15.61	15.65	16.61	17.22	27.07	28.07	30.88

Table D.16—Meters, 800 kV, line-to-line: For work between 550.1 and 800 kV

<i>T</i> (p.u.)	Line-to-ground work					Line-to-line work		
	MAID (m)	MTID (m)	MAD (m)	MAD for Tools (m)	MHID (m)	MAID (m)	MAD (m)	MHID (m)
1.5	2.64	2.85	2.94	3.15	3.23	5.48	5.78	6.35
1.6	2.93	3.15	3.23	3.45	3.55	6.00	6.30	6.93
1.7	3.23	3.47	3.53	3.77	3.88	6.56	6.86	7.55
1.8	3.55	3.81	3.85	4.11	4.24	7.17	7.47	8.22
1.9	3.89	4.16	4.19	4.46	4.61	7.84	8.14	8.95
2.0	4.24	4.52	4.54	4.82	5.00	8.57	8.87	9.75
2.1	4.61	4.90	4.91	5.20	5.40	9.36	9.66	10.63
2.2	4.99	5.30	5.29	5.60	5.82	10.24	10.54	11.59
2.3	5.39	5.71	5.69	6.01	6.25	11.21	11.51	12.66
2.4	5.80	6.13	6.10	6.43	6.71	12.29	12.59	13.84
2.5	6.22	6.57	6.52	6.87	7.17	13.49	13.79	15.17

Table D.17—Feet, 800 kV, line-to-line: For work between 550.1 and 800 kV

<i>T</i> (p.u.)	Line-to-ground work					Line-to-line work		
	MAID (ft)	MTID (ft)	MAD (ft)	MAD for Tools (ft)	MHID (ft)	MAID (ft)	MAD (ft)	MHID (ft)
1.5	8.65	9.34	9.65	10.34	10.62	17.96	18.96	20.85
1.6	9.59	10.32	10.59	11.32	11.64	19.67	20.67	22.74
1.7	10.59	11.38	11.59	12.38	12.75	21.52	22.52	24.77
1.8	11.65	12.48	12.65	13.48	13.91	23.53	24.53	26.98
1.9	12.75	13.63	13.75	14.63	15.13	25.71	26.71	29.38
2.0	13.91	14.83	14.91	15.83	16.40	28.09	29.09	32.00
2.1	15.11	16.08	16.11	17.08	17.72	30.70	31.70	34.87
2.2	16.36	17.38	17.36	18.38	19.10	33.58	34.58	38.04
2.3	17.66	18.72	18.66	19.72	20.52	36.76	37.76	41.54
2.4	19.01	20.11	20.01	21.11	22.01	40.30	41.30	45.43
2.5	20.40	21.56	21.40	22.56	23.54	44.26	45.26	49.78

Table D.18—DC pole-to-ground work

V_{p-g} (kV)	T (p.u.)	MAID (m)	MTID (m)	MAD (m)	MAD for Tools (m)	MAID (ft)	MTID (ft)	MAD (ft)	MAD for Tools (ft)
250	1.5	0.81	0.89	1.11	1.19	2.66	2.92	3.66	3.92
250	1.6	0.87	0.95	1.17	1.25	2.83	3.12	3.83	4.12
250	1.7	0.92	1.01	1.22	1.31	3.01	3.31	4.01	4.31
250	1.8	0.98	1.07	1.28	1.37	3.19	3.51	4.19	4.51
400	1.5	1.30	1.43	1.60	1.73	4.25	4.67	5.25	5.67
400	1.6	1.38	1.52	1.68	1.82	4.53	4.98	5.53	5.98
400	1.7	1.52	1.66	1.82	1.96	4.97	5.45	5.97	6.45
400	1.8	1.65	1.81	1.95	2.11	5.41	5.92	6.41	6.92
500	1.5	1.75	1.92	2.05	2.22	5.74	6.28	6.74	7.28
500	1.6	1.93	2.11	2.23	2.41	6.33	6.90	7.33	7.90
500	1.7	2.12	2.30	2.42	2.60	6.94	7.54	7.94	8.54
500	1.8	2.31	2.51	2.61	2.81	7.57	8.21	8.57	9.21
600	1.5	2.31	2.51	2.61	2.81	7.57	8.21	8.57	9.21
600	1.6	2.56	2.76	2.86	3.06	8.38	9.06	9.38	10.06
600	1.7	2.81	3.03	3.11	3.33	9.22	9.94	10.22	10.94
600	1.8	3.09	3.32	3.39	3.62	10.12	10.88	11.12	11.88
750	1.5	3.30	3.55	3.60	3.85	10.83	11.62	11.83	12.62
750	1.6	3.68	3.94	3.98	4.24	12.06	12.90	13.06	13.90
750	1.7	4.07	4.35	4.37	4.65	13.35	14.25	14.35	15.25
750	1.8	4.49	4.78	4.79	5.08	14.71	15.66	15.71	16.66

Table D.19—DC pole-to-pole work

V_{p-p} (kV)	T (p.u)	MAID (m)	MTID (m)	MAD (m)	MAD for Tools (m)	MAID (ft)	MTID (ft)	MAD (ft)	MAD for Tools (ft)
500	1.5	1.35	1.49	1.65	1.79	4.43	4.87	5.43	5.87
500	1.6	1.42	1.56	1.72	1.86	4.65	5.11	5.65	6.11
500	1.7	1.50	1.65	1.80	1.95	6.19	6.79	7.19	7.79
500	1.8	1.58	1.73	1.88	2.03	6.67	7.30	7.67	8.30
800	1.5	2.73	2.94	3.03	3.24	10.72	11.57	11.72	12.57
800	1.6	2.90	3.13	3.20	3.43	11.71	12.61	12.71	13.61
800	1.7	3.09	3.32	3.39	3.62	12.74	13.70	13.74	14.70
800	1.8	3.28	3.52	3.58	3.82	13.81	14.83	14.81	15.83
1000	1.5	3.94	4.21	4.24	4.51	15.49	16.55	16.49	17.55
1000	1.6	4.21	4.49	4.51	4.79	16.98	18.11	17.98	19.11
1000	1.7	4.49	4.78	4.79	5.08	18.52	19.72	19.52	20.72
1000	1.8	4.77	5.07	5.07	5.37	20.12	21.39	21.12	22.39
1200	1.5	5.37	5.70	5.67	6.00	21.14	22.41	22.14	23.41
1200	1.6	5.75	6.08	6.05	6.38	23.20	24.55	24.20	25.55
1200	1.7	6.14	6.49	6.44	6.79	25.34	26.78	26.34	27.78
1200	1.8	6.54	6.90	6.84	7.20	27.56	29.09	28.56	30.09
1500	1.5	7.93	8.33	8.23	8.63	31.19	32.78	32.19	33.78
1500	1.6	8.50	8.92	8.80	9.22	34.29	35.99	35.29	36.99
1500	1.7	9.08	9.52	9.38	9.82	37.52	39.32	38.52	40.32
1500	1.8	9.69	10.14	9.99	10.44	40.87	42.78	41.87	43.78

Annex E

(informative)

Determining maximum anticipated per-unit TOV (T)

E.1 Determining TOV magnitude due to switching transients

There are numerous references that discuss how to determine the TOVs that are the result of switching transients. Most notable are “Digital Computation” [B26], “Modeling Guidelines” [B27], Hileman [B19], the EPRI *Red Book* [B9], and IEEE Std 1313.2. The methods presented in these references can be used to provide reasonable results when using an electromagnetic transients program to simulate a system.

E.2 Determining T at worksite

The T at the worksite is defined by the 2% statistical switching overvoltage, i.e., V_2 . The distribution of switching overvoltages is obtained using a transient program, e.g., electromagnetic transients program, where the switching device, e.g., circuit breaker, is closed and/or reclosed with random switching times. In order to achieve satisfactory results, at least 100 statistical simulations are required. Industry consensus is to use 200 to 400 statistical simulations. The resulting overvoltages from each of the simulations are then statistically analyzed to obtain a probability distribution that approximates the results. Several distribution functions have been used; however, the Gaussian or normal distribution is most frequently used. From statistical analysis of the data, the mean, μ , and the standard deviation, σ , can be computed. Using the data from the statistical analysis, V_2 can be found by using Equation (E.1).

$$V_2 = \mu + 2.054\sigma \quad (\text{E.1})$$

where

- μ is the mean switching overvoltage
- σ is the standard deviation of the switching overvoltages

When controls are used to mitigate switching surges (e.g., surge arresters, closing resistors), the distribution is not strictly Gaussian, and other distributions have been used (see Hileman [B19]).

There are some subtle differences between performing studies for power system insulation coordination purposes and studies performed to compute T for live work. For example, in live work, circuit breaker restriking can be ignored (see IEC 61472 [B21]). This is based on the fact that the combined probability of a circuit breaker restriking while a worker is working on or near an energized line is extremely low. If devices other than circuit breakers are being utilized on the subject line while live work is being performed, then the probability of restrike must be considered. If reclosing is blocked, the overvoltages due to reclosing into a trapped charge can be ignored. If restriking of the switching device is included, then the resulting overvoltages are essentially the same as those of reclosing into a trapped charge. The only difference is the probability of occurrence. Generally, when detailed engineering studies are performed for a particular system voltage, the worst-case line(s) are analyzed. The results are then used for that voltage level across the entire system.

Example calculation: Based on field tests and computer simulations, it has been noted that the TOVs on lines without switching controls or surge arresters are higher than those at voltage levels where TOV mitigation is part of the design. Thus, the following 230 kV system is presented as a worst-case scenario for all voltage levels.

A single-line diagram of an example system is shown in Figure E.1.

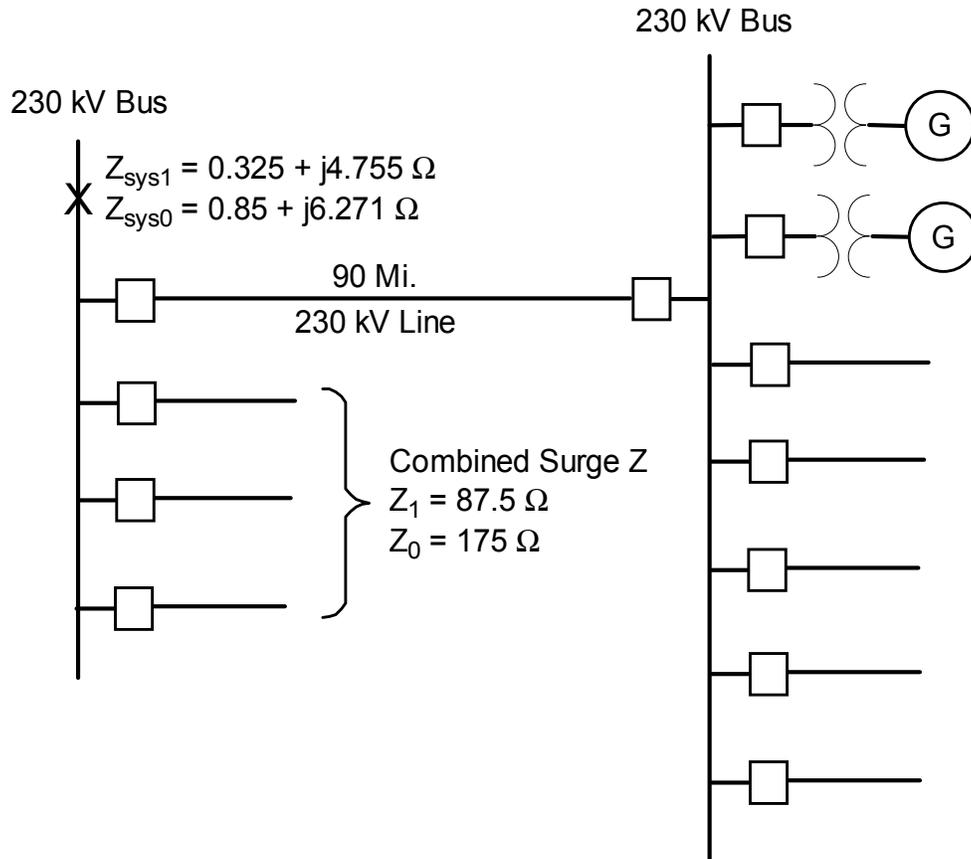


Figure E.1—Single-line diagram of example system

The goal here is to determine the worst-case TOV that might occur at any worksite location along the 90 mi line. Generally speaking, the worst-case TOV will occur when the line is energized from the weakest end of the line (source with largest impedance), and the maximum overvoltage will occur at the end of the line. However, this is not always the case, and other factors should be taken into consideration, e.g., line length, amount of shunt compensation (see “Modeling Guidelines” [B27], Hileman [B19], the EPRI *Red Book* [B9], IEEE Std 1313.2, and IEC 61472 [B21]). In this example, it is assumed that the worst-case TOVs will occur when the line is energized from the end of the line that does not have generation connected to it. The resulting single-line diagram of the system studied is shown in Figure E.2.

230 kV Bus

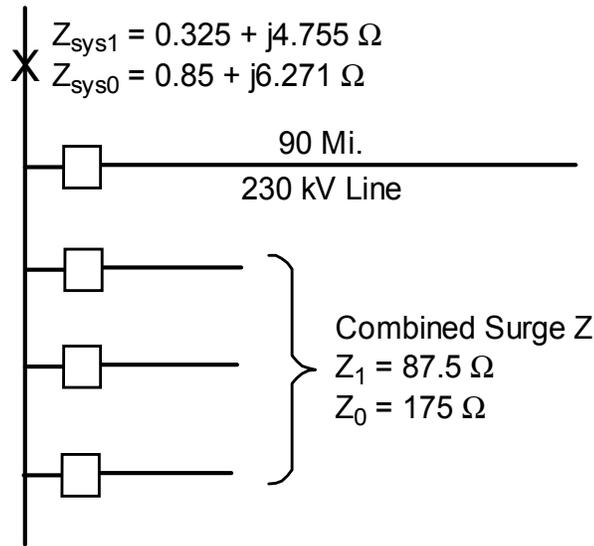


Figure E.2—Single-line diagram of study system

For this study, it is assumed that the receiving end of the line is open and the line is energized with a power circuit breaker (no closing resistors). Also, note that no tapped load is present on the line. The configuration and parameters for the 230 kV line are given in Figure E.3 and Table E.1.

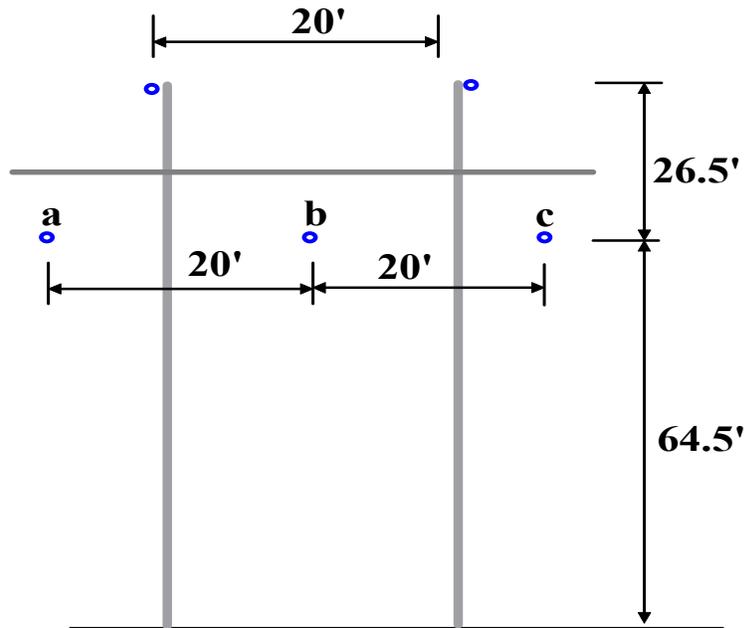


Figure E.3—Line configuration

Table E.1—Line parameters for example line

Phase conductors: 1351 ACSR 54/19 Rdc = 0.0686 Ω.mi Dia. = 1.424 in T/D = 0.38	Shield wires: 3/8" HSS Rdc = 6.59 Ω.mi Dia. = 0.36 in T/D = 0.50
Length: 90 mi	Rho: 100 Ω-m

The system shown in Figure E.2 was modeled using the electromagnetic transients program. No closing resistors or surge arresters were employed in this system.

Case 1 – Reclosing disabled: When reclosing is disabled, the worst-case TOV will occur when the line is energized. The resulting overvoltage is greatly dependant upon the closing angle of the breaker, i.e., the magnitude of the system voltage at the instant the breaker pole closes. In order to determine the worst-case voltage, 2000 statistical breaker closings were performed.

From the statistical analysis, the following parameters were determined:

$$\mu = 362.21 \text{ kV}$$

$$\sigma = 55.71 \text{ kV}$$

Using these statistical values, the 2% statistical overvoltage was computed using Equation (E.1).

$$E_2 = \mu + (2.054)(\sigma) = 476.6 \text{ kV} \quad (\text{E.2})$$

Using the results of Equation (E.2), the line-to-ground TOV was computed.

$$T = \frac{E_2}{E_{Peak}} = \frac{476.6 \text{ kV}}{\frac{(242 \text{ kV})(\sqrt{2})}{\sqrt{3}}} = 2.41 \text{ p.u.} \quad (\text{E.3})$$

The following statistical parameters were determined for the line-to-line TOVs:

$$\mu = 544.4 \text{ kV}$$

$$\sigma = 74.4 \text{ kV}$$

Using these statistical values, the 2% statistical overvoltage was computed using Equation (E.1).

$$E_2 = \mu + 2.054\sigma = 697.2 \text{ kV} \quad (\text{E.4})$$

Using the results of Equation (E.4), the line-to-line TOV was computed on the line-to-ground base.

$$T_{L-L} = \frac{E_2}{E_{peak}} = \frac{697.2 \text{ kV}}{\sqrt{2} \frac{242 \text{ kV}}{\sqrt{3}}} = 3.53 \text{ p.u.} \quad (\text{E.5})$$

For comparison, T_{L-L} was computed using Equation (48) and was found to be equal to 3.70 p.u.

Case 2 – Reclosing enabled: The worst-case TOV will occur when the line is reenergized (reclosed) with full trapped charge on all three phases (no fault applied). For this simulation, it was assumed that the reclose delay was 1 s. Using a shunt admittance of 10.5×10^{-9} mhos/mi [see Equation (E.7)], the resulting line-to-ground voltages 1 s after energization was found to be -90.4 kV, 105.5 kV, and -91.5 kV for phase a , b , and c , respectively. These values were then used in the simulations as initial conditions for the transmission line model.

From the statistical analysis, the following parameters were determined from the 1000 simulations:

$$\begin{aligned}\mu &= 392.3 \text{ kV} \\ \sigma &= 97.3 \text{ kV}\end{aligned}$$

Using these statistical values, the 2% statistical overvoltage was computed using Equation (E.1).

$$E_2 = \mu + 2.054\sigma = 592.2 \text{ kV} \quad (\text{E.6})$$

Using the results of Equation (E.6), the TOV was computed.

$$T_{L-G} = \frac{E_2}{E_{peak}} = \frac{592.2 \text{ kV}}{\sqrt{2} \frac{242 \text{ kV}}{\sqrt{3}}} = 3.0 \text{ p.u.} \quad (\text{E.7})$$

The following statistical parameters were determined for the line-to-line TOVs:

$$\begin{aligned}\mu &= 562.4 \text{ kV} \\ \sigma &= 124.1 \text{ kV}\end{aligned}$$

Using these statistical values, the 2% statistical overvoltage was computed using Equation (E.1).

$$E_2 = \mu + 2.054\sigma = 817.3 \text{ kV} \quad (\text{E.8})$$

Using the results of Equation (E.8), the line-to-line TOV was computed on the line-to-ground base.

$$T_{L-L} = \frac{E_2}{E_{peak}} = \frac{817.3 \text{ kV}}{\sqrt{2} \frac{242 \text{ kV}}{\sqrt{3}}} = 4.13 \text{ p.u.} \quad (\text{E.9})$$

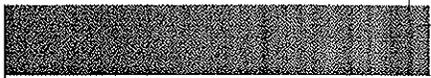
For comparison, T_{L-L} was computed using Equation (48) and was found to be equal to 4.50 p.u.

E.3 Large system studies

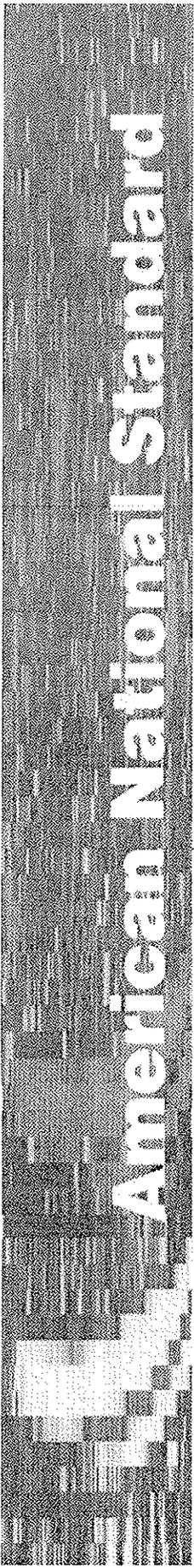
Large power systems can consist of hundreds of transmission lines at a particular voltage level. Because of the amount of time involved in these types of system studies, it is impractical to study each line to determine T . Generally, a number of worst-case lines will be studied, and the resulting T will be used for the entire system at that particular voltage level. This method of determining T is acceptable and provides conservative results as long as the worst-case scenarios are chosen correctly.

Appendix A5

ANSI A300. Tree Care Operations – Tree, Shrub, and Other Woody Plants Maintenance – Standard Practices



*ANSI A300 (Part 1)-2008 Pruning
Revision of ANSI A300 (Part 1)-2001*

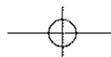


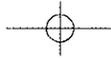
American National Standard

*for Tree Care Operations —
Tree, Shrub, and Other Woody Plant
Management —
Standard Practices (Pruning)*

*ANSI A300 (Part 1)-2008 Pruning
Revision of ANSI A300 (Part 1)-2001*







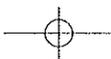
ANSI®
A300 (Part 1)-2008

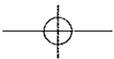
for Tree Care Operations —
Tree, Shrub, and Other Woody Plant Management —
Standard Practices (*Pruning*)

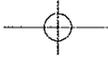
Secretariat
Tree Care Industry Association, Inc.

Copyright © 2008 by the Tree Care Industry Association
All rights reserved.

Tree Care Industry Association, Inc.
136 Harvey Road - Suite B101-B110
Londonderry, NH 03053
1-800-733-2622
(603) 314-5380
Fax: (603) 314-5386
E-mail: Rouse@tcia.org
Web: www.tcia.org







American National Standard

Approval of an American National Standard requires review by ANSI that the requirements for due process, consensus, and other criteria for approval have been met by the standards developer.

Consensus is established when, in the judgement of the ANSI Board of Standards Review, substantial agreement has been reached by directly and materially affected interests. Substantial agreement means much more than a simple majority, but not necessarily unanimity. Consensus requires that all views and objections be considered, and that a concerted effort be made toward their resolution.

The use of American National Standards is completely voluntary; their existence does not in any respect preclude anyone, whether he has approved the standards or not, from manufacturing, marketing, purchasing or using products, processes or procedures not conforming to the standards.

The American National Standards Institute does not develop standards and will in no circumstances give an interpretation of any American National Standard. Moreover, no person shall have the right or authority to issue an interpretation of an American National Standard in the name of the American National Standards Institute. Requests for interpretations should be addressed to the secretariat or sponsor whose name appears on the title page of this standard.

CAUTION NOTICE: This American National Standard may be revised or withdrawn at any time. The procedures of the American National Standards Institute require that action be taken periodically to reaffirm, revise, or withdraw this standard. Purchasers of American National Standards may receive current information on all standards by calling or writing the American National Standards Institute.

Published by

Tree Care Industry Association, Inc.,
136 Harvey Road - Suite B101-B110, Londonderry, NH 03053
Phone: 1-800-733-2622 or (603) 314-5380 Fax: (603) 314-5386
E-mail: tcia@tcia.org
Web: www.tcia.org

Copyright © 2008 by the Tree Care Industry Association
All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form, in an electronic retrieval system or otherwise, without prior written permission of the publisher.

Printed in the United States of America





Contents

Foreword	Page	Page	Page
1	ANSI A300 Standards – Scope, purpose, and application	1	ii
2	Part 1 – Pruning Standards	1	
3	Normative References	1	
4	Definitions	1	
5	Pruning practices	4	
6	Pruning objectives	6	
7	Pruning methods (types)*	7	
8	Palm pruning	7	
9	Utility pruning	8	
Figures			
4.4	Standard branch definitions	2	
5.3.2	A cut that removes a branch at its point of origin	5	
5.3.3	A cut that reduces the length of a branch or parent stem	5	
5.3.8	A cut that removes a branch with a narrow angle of attachment	5	
8.3a	Fronde removal location	7	
8.3b	An overpruned palm	8	
Annex A	Pruning cut guideline	10	
Annex B	Specification writing guideline	11	
Annex C	Applicable ANSI A300 interpretations	13	

* The term pruning type is replaced with the term pruning method. The purpose of this is to label the processes detailed in section 6 with greater accuracy.





Foreword This foreword is not part of American National Standard A300 (Part 1)-2008
Pruning

ANSI A300 Standards are divided into multiple parts, each focusing on a specific aspect of woody plant management (e.g. Pruning, Fertilization, etc).

These standards are used to develop written specifications for work assignments. They are not intended to be used as specifications in and of themselves. Management objectives may differ considerably and therefore must be specifically defined by the user. Specifications are then written to meet the established objectives and must include measurable criteria.

ANSI A300 standards apply to professionals who provide for or supervise the management of trees, shrubs, and other woody landscape plants. Intended users include businesses, government agencies, property owners, property managers, and utilities. The standard does not apply to agriculture, horticultural production, or silviculture, except where explicitly noted otherwise.

This standard has been developed by the Tree Care Industry Association (TCIA), an ANSI-accredited Standards Developing Organization (SDO). TCIA is secretariat of the ANSI A300 standards, and develops standards using procedures accredited by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

Consensus for standards writing was developed by the Accredited Standards Committee on Tree, Shrub, and Other Woody Plant Management Operations – Standard Practices, A300 (ASC A300).

Prior to 1991, various industry associations and practitioners developed their own standards and recommendations for tree care practices. Recognizing the need for a standardized, scientific approach, green industry associations, government agencies and tree care companies agreed to develop consensus for an official American National Standard.

The result – ANSI A300 standards – unify and take authoritative precedence over all previously existing tree care industry standards. ANSI requires that approved standards be developed according to accepted principles, and that they be reviewed and, if necessary, revised every five years.

TCIA was accredited as a standards developing organization with ASC A300 as the consensus body on June 28, 1991. ASC A300 meets regularly to write new, and review and revise existing ANSI A300 standards. The committee includes industry representatives with broad knowledge and technical expertise from residential and commercial tree care, utility, municipal and federal sectors, landscape and nursery industries, and other interested organizations.

Suggestions for improvement of this standard should be forwarded to: A300 Secretary, c/o Tree Care Industry Association, Inc., 136 Harvey Road - Suite B101-B110, Londonderry, NH, 03053.

ANSI A300 (Part 1)-2008 Pruning was approved as an American National Standard by ANSI on May 1, 2008. ANSI approval does not require unanimous approval by ASC A300. The ASC A300 committee contained the following members at the time of ANSI approval:

Tim Johnson, Chair
(Artistic Arborist, Inc.)

Bob Rouse, Secretary
(Tree Care Industry Association, Inc.)

(Continued)



Organizations Represented**Name of Representative**

American Nursery and Landscape Association	Warren Quinn
American Society of Consulting Arborists	Craig J. Regelbrugge (Alt.)
American Society of Landscape Architects	Donald Zimar
Asplundh Tree Expert Company	Ron Leighton
	Geoff Kempter
	Peter Fengler (Alt.)
* Bartlett Tree Expert Company	Peter Becker
	Dr. Thomas Smiley (Alt.)
Davey Tree Expert Company.....	Joseph Tommasi
	R.J. Laverne (Alt.)
International Society of Arboriculture	Bruce Hagen
	Sharon Lilly (Alt.)
National Park Service	Robert DeFeo
	Dr. James Sherald (Alt.)
Professional Grounds Management Society	Thomas Shaner
Professional Land Care Network	Preston Leyshon
Society of Municipal Arborists	Gordon Mann
	Andy Hilliman (Alt.)
Tree Care Industry Association	Dane Buell
	James McGuire (Alt.)
USDA Forest Service	Ed Macie
	Keith Cline (Alt.)
Utility Arborist Association	Matthew Simons
	Jeffrey Smith (Alt.)

Additional organizations and individuals:

American Forests (Observer)
Mike Galvin (Observer)
Peter Gerstenberger (Observer)
Dick Jones (Observer)
Myron Laible (Observer)
Beth Palys (Observer)
Richard Rathjens (Observer)
Richard Roux (NFPA-780 Liaison)

ASC A300 mission statement:

Mission: To develop consensus performance standards based on current research and sound practice for writing specifications to manage trees, shrubs, and other woody plants.

American National Standard**ANSI A300 (Part 1)-2008**

American National Standard
for Tree Care Operations —

**Tree, Shrub, and Other
Woody Plant
Management —
Standard Practices
(Pruning)**

1 ANSI A300 standards

1.1 Scope

ANSI A300 standards present performance standards for the care and management of trees, shrubs, and other woody plants.

1.2 Purpose

ANSI A300 performance standards are intended for use by federal, state, municipal and private entities including arborists, property owners, property managers, and utilities for developing written specifications.

1.3 Application

ANSI A300 performance standards shall apply to any person or entity engaged in the management of trees, shrubs, or other woody plants.

2 Part 1 – Pruning standards

2.1 Purpose

The purpose of Part 1 – *Pruning* is to provide performance standards for developing written specifications for pruning.

2.2 Reasons for pruning

The reasons for tree pruning may include, but are not limited to, reducing risk, managing tree health and structure, improving aesthetics, or achieving other specific objectives. Pruning practices for agricultural, horticultural production, or silvicultural purposes are exempt from this standard unless this standard, or a portion thereof, is expressly referenced in standards for these other related areas.

2.3 Implementation

2.3.1 Specifications for pruning should be written and administered by an arborist.

2.3.1.1 Specifications should include location of tree(s), objectives, methods (types), and extent of pruning (location, percentage, part size, etc).

2.3.2 Pruning specifications shall be adhered to.

2.4 Safety

2.4.1 Pruning shall be implemented by an arborist, familiar with the practices and hazards of pruning and the equipment used in such operations.

2.4.2 This performance standard shall not take precedence over applicable industry safe work practices.

2.4.3 Performance shall comply with applicable Federal and State Occupational Safety and Health standards, ANSI Z133.1, Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA) and other Federal Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulations, as well as state and local regulations.

3 Normative references

The following standards contain provisions, which, through reference in the text, constitute provisions of this American National Standard. All standards are subject to revision, and parties to agreements based on this American National Standard shall apply the most recent edition of the standards indicated below.

ANSI Z60.1, Nursery stock
ANSI Z133.1, Arboriculture – Safety requirements
29 CFR 1910, General industry ¹⁾
29 CFR 1910.268, Telecommunications ¹⁾
29 CFR 1910.269, Electric power generation, transmission, and distribution ¹⁾
29 CFR 1910.331 - 335, Electrical safety-related work practices ¹⁾

4 Definitions

4.1 arboriculture: The art, science, technology, and business of commercial, public, and utility tree care.

¹⁾ Available from U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210

4.2 arborist: An individual engaged in the profession of arboriculture who, through experience, education, and related training, possesses the competence to provide for or supervise the management of trees and other woody plants.

4.3 arborist trainee: An individual undergoing on-the-job training to obtain the experience and the competence required to provide for or supervise the management of trees and other woody plants. Such trainees shall be under the direct supervision of an arborist.

4.4 branch: A shoot or stem growing from a parent branch or stem (See Fig. 4.4).

4.4.1 codominant branches/codominant leaders: Branches or stems arising from a common junction, having nearly the same size diameter (See Fig. 4.4).

4.4.2 lateral branch: A shoot or stem growing from another branch (See Fig. 4.4).

4.4.3 parent branch or stem: A tree trunk or branch from which other branches or shoots grow (See Fig. 4.4).

4.4.4 scaffold branch: A primary branch that forms part of the main structure of the crown (See Fig. 4.4).

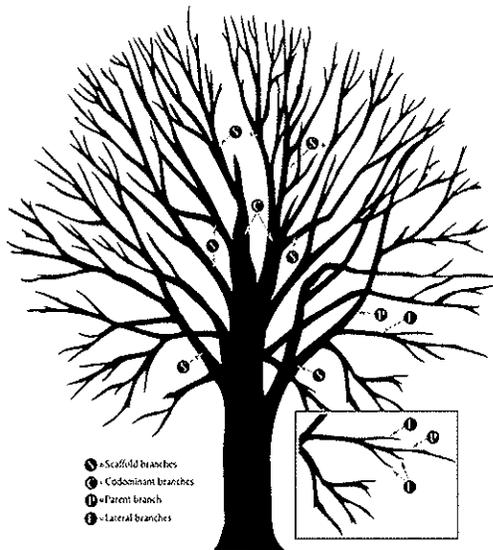


Figure 4.4 Standard branch definitions.

4.5 branch bark ridge: The raised area of bark in the branch crotch that marks where the branch and parent stem meet. (See Figs. 5.3.2 and 5.3.3).

4.6 branch collar: The swollen area at the base of a branch.

4.7 callus: Undifferentiated tissue formed by the cambium around a wound.

4.8 cambium: The dividing layer of cells that forms sapwood (xylem) to the inside and inner bark (phloem) to the outside.

4.9 clean: Selective pruning to remove one or more of the following non-beneficial parts: dead, diseased, and/or broken branches (7.2).

4.10 climbing spurs: Sharp, pointed devices strapped to a climber's lower legs used to assist in climbing trees. (syn.: gaffs, hooks, spurs, spikes, climbers)

4.11 closure: The process in a woody plant by which woundwood grows over a pruning cut or injury.

4.12 crown: Upper part of a tree, measured from the lowest branch, including all the branches and foliage.

4.13 decay: The degradation of woody tissue caused by microorganisms.

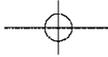
4.14 espalier: The combination of pruning, supporting, and training branches to orient a plant in one plane (6.5).

4.15 establishment: The point after planting when a tree's root system has grown sufficiently into the surrounding soil to support growth and anchor the tree.

4.16 facility: A structure or equipment used to deliver or provide protection for the delivery of an essential service, such as electricity or communications.

4.17 frond: A leaf structure of a palm.

4.18 heading: The reduction of a shoot, stem, or branch back to a bud or to a lateral branch not large enough to assume the terminal role.

**American National Standard****ANSI A300 (Part 1)-2008**

- 4.19 interfering branches:** Crossing, rubbing, or upright branches that have the potential to damage tree structure and/or health.
- 4.20 internode:** The area between lateral branches or buds.
- 4.21 job briefing:** The communication of at least the following subjects for arboricultural operations: work specifications, hazards associated with the job, work procedures involved, special precautions, electrical hazards, job assignments, and personal protective equipment.
- 4.22 leader:** A dominant, typically upright, stem – usually the main trunk. There can be several leaders in one tree.
- 4.23 lion's tailing:** The removal of an excessive number of inner and/or lower lateral branches from parent branches. Lion's tailing is not an acceptable pruning practice (6.1.7).
- 4.24 live crown ratio:** Crown height relative to overall plant height.
- 4.25 mechanical pruning:** A pruning technique where large-scale power equipment is used to cut back branches (9.3.2).
- 4.26 method:** A procedure or process for achieving an objective.
- 4.27 peeling:** The removal of dead frond bases without damaging living trunk tissue at the point they make contact with the trunk. (syn.: shaving)
- 4.28 petiole:** A stalk of a leaf or frond.
- 4.29 pollarding:** Pruning method in which tree branches are initially headed and then reduced on a regular basis without disturbing the callus knob (6.6).
- 4.30 pruning:** The selective removal of plant parts to meet specific goals and objectives.
- 4.31 qualified line-clearance arborist:** An individual who, through related training and on-the-job experience, is familiar with the equipment and hazards in line clearance and has demonstrated the ability to perform the special techniques involved. This individual may or may not be currently employed by a line-clearance contractor.
- 4.32 qualified line-clearance arborist trainee:** An individual undergoing line-clearance training under the direct supervision of a qualified line-clearance arborist. In the course of such training, the trainee becomes familiar with the equipment and hazards in line clearance and demonstrates ability in the performance of the special techniques involved.
- 4.33 raise:** Pruning to provide vertical clearance (7.3).
- 4.34 reduce:** Pruning to decrease height and/or spread (7.4).
- 4.35 remote area:** As used in the utility pruning section of this standard, an unpopulated area.
- 4.36 restoration:** Pruning to redevelop structure, form, and appearance of topped or damaged trees (6.3).
- 4.37 rural area:** As used in the utility pruning section of this standard, a sparsely populated place away from large cities, suburbs, or towns but distinct from remote areas.
- 4.38 shall:** As used in this standard, denotes a mandatory requirement.
- 4.39 shoot:** Stem or branch and its leaves, especially when young.
- 4.40 should:** As used in this standard, denotes an advisory recommendation.
- 4.41 specifications:** A document stating a detailed, measurable plan or proposal for provision of a product or service.
- 4.42 sprouts:** New shoots originating from epicormic or adventitious buds, not to be confused with suckers. (syn.: watersprouts, epicormic shoots)
- 4.43 standard, ANSI A300:** The performance parameters established by industry consensus as a rule for the measure of extent, quality, quantity, value or weight used to write specifications.
- 4.44 stem:** A woody structure bearing buds, foliage, and giving rise to other stems.
- 4.45 structural pruning:** Pruning to improve branch architecture (6.2).



4.46 stub: Portion of a branch or stem remaining after an internodal cut or branch breakage.

4.47 subordination: Pruning to reduce the size and ensuing growth rate of a branch or leader in relation to other branches or leaders.

4.48 sucker: Shoot arising from the roots.

4.49 thin: pruning to reduce density of live branches (7.5).

4.50 throw line: A small, lightweight line with a weighted end used to position a climber's rope in a tree.

4.51 topping: Reduction of tree size using internodal cuts without regard to tree health or structural integrity. Topping is not an acceptable pruning practice (6.1.7).

4.52 tracing: The removal of loose, damaged tissue from in and around the wound.

4.53 trunk: The main woody part of a tree beginning at and including the trunk flare and extending up into the crown from which scaffold branches grow.

4.54 trunk flare: 1. The area at the base of the plant's trunk where it broadens to form roots. 2. The area of transition between the root system and trunk (syn.: root flare).

4.55 urban/residential areas: Populated areas including public and private property that are normally associated with human activity.

4.56 utility: A public or private entity that delivers a public service, such as electricity or communications.

4.57 utility space: The physical area occupied by a utility's facilities and the additional space required to ensure its operation.

4.58 vista/view prune: Pruning to enhance a specific view without jeopardizing the health of the tree (6.4).

4.59 wound: An opening that is created when the bark of a live branch or stem is cut, penetrated, damaged, or removed.

4.60 woundwood: Partially differentiated tissue responsible for closing wounds. Woundwood develops from callus associated with wounds.

5 Pruning practices

5.1 Tree inspection

5.1.1 An arborist or arborist trainee shall visually inspect each tree before beginning work.

5.1.2 If a condition is observed requiring attention beyond the original scope of the work, the condition should be reported to an immediate supervisor, the owner, or the person responsible for authorizing the work.

5.1.3 Job briefings shall be performed as outlined in ANSI Z133.1, subclause 3.1.4.

5.2 Tools and equipment

5.2.1 Equipment, tools, and work practices that damage living tissue and bark beyond the scope of normal work practices shall be avoided.

5.2.2 Climbing spurs shall not be used when entering and climbing trees for the purpose of pruning.

Exceptions:

- when branches are more than throw-line distance apart and there is no other means of climbing the tree;
- when the outer bark is thick enough to prevent damage to the inner bark and cambium;
- in remote or rural utility rights-of-way.

5.3 Pruning cuts

5.3.1 Pruning tools used in making pruning cuts shall be sharp.

5.3.2 A pruning cut that removes a branch at its point of origin shall be made close to the trunk or parent branch without cutting into the branch bark ridge or branch collar or leaving a stub (see Figure 5.3.2).

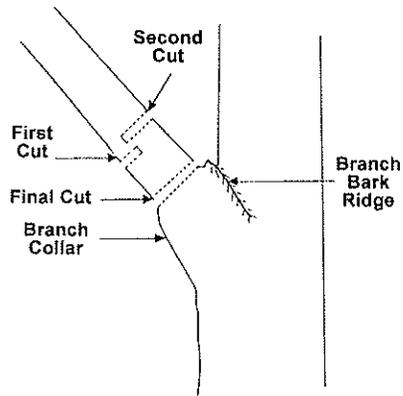


Figure 5.3.2. A cut that removes a branch at its point of origin. (See Annex A – Pruning cut guideline).

5.3.3 A pruning cut that reduces the length of a branch or parent stem shall be made at a slight downward angle relative to the remaining stem and not damage the remaining stem. Smaller cuts shall be preferred (see Fig. 5.3.3).

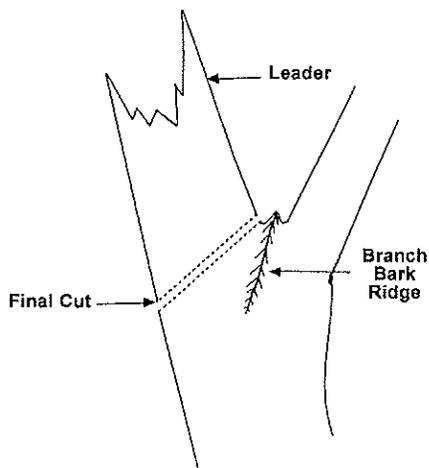


Figure 5.3.3. A cut that reduces the length of a branch or parent stem.

5.3.4 When pruning to a lateral, the remaining lateral branch should be large enough to assume the terminal role.

5.3.5 The final cut should result in a flat surface with adjacent bark firmly attached.

5.3.6 When removing a dead branch, the final cut shall be made just outside the collar of living tissue.

5.3.7 Tree branches shall be removed in such a manner so as to avoid damage to other parts of the tree or to other plants or property. Branches too large to support with one hand shall be precut to avoid splitting of the wood or tearing of the bark (see Figure 5.3.2). Where necessary, ropes or other equipment shall be used to lower large branches or portions of branches to the ground.

5.3.8 A cut that removes a branch with a narrow angle of attachment should be made from the outside of the branch to prevent damage to the parent branch (see Figure 5.3.8).

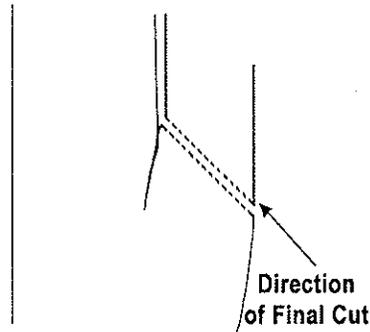


Figure 5.3.8. A cut that removes a branch with a narrow angle of attachment.

5.3.9 Severed branches shall be removed from the crown upon completion of the pruning, at times when the tree would be left unattended, or at the end of the workday.

5.4 Wound treatment

5.4.1 Wound treatments shall not be used to cover wounds or pruning cuts, except when necessary for disease, insect, mistletoe, or sprout control, or for cosmetic reasons.

5.4.2 Wound treatments that are damaging to tree tissues shall not be used.

5.4.3 When tracing wounds, only loose, damaged tissue shall be removed.

6 Pruning objectives

6.1 Pruning objectives shall be established prior to beginning any pruning operation.

6.1.1 Objectives should include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following:

- Risk reduction
- Manage health
- Clearance
- Structural improvement/correction
- View improvement/creation
- Aesthetic improvement
- Restoration

6.1.2 Established objectives should be specified in writing (See Annex B – *Specification writing guideline*).

6.1.3 To obtain the defined objective, the growth cycles, structure, species, and the extent of pruning to be performed shall be considered.

6.1.4 Not more than 25 percent of the foliage should be removed within an annual growing season. The percentage and distribution of foliage to be removed shall be adjusted according to the plant's species, age, health, and site.

6.1.5 When frequent excessive pruning is necessary for a tree to avoid conflicts with elements such as infrastructure, view, traffic, or utilities, removal or relocation of the tree shall be considered.

6.1.6 Pruning cuts should be made in accordance with section 5.3 *Pruning cuts*.

6.1.7 Topping and lion's tailing shall be considered unacceptable pruning practices for trees.

6.2 Structural: Structural pruning shall consist of selective pruning to improve tree and branch architecture primarily on young- and medium-aged trees.

6.2.1 Size and location of leaders or branches to be subordinated or removed should be specified.

6.2.2 Dominant leader(s) should be selected for development as appropriate.

6.2.3 Strong, properly spaced scaffold branch structure should be selected and maintained by reducing or removing others.

6.2.4 Temporary branches should be retained or reduced as appropriate.

6.2.5 Interfering, overextended, defective, weak, and poorly attached branches should be removed or reduced.

6.2.6 At planting, pruning should be limited to cleaning (7.2).

6.3 Restoration: Restoration shall consist of selective pruning to redevelop structure, form, and appearance of severely pruned, vandalized, or damaged trees.

6.3.1 Location in tree, size range of parts, and percentage of sprouts to be removed should be specified.

6.4 Vista/view: Vista/view pruning shall consist of the use of one or more pruning methods (types) to enhance a specific line of sight.

6.4.1 Pruning methods (types) shall be specified.

6.4.2 Size range of parts, location in tree, and percentage of foliage to be removed should be specified.

6.5 Espalier

6.5.1 Branches that extend outside the desired plane of growth shall be pruned or tied back.

6.5.2 Ties should be replaced as needed to prevent girdling the branches at the attachment site.

6.6 Pollarding

6.6.1 Consideration shall be given to the ability of the individual tree to respond to pollarding.

6.6.2 Management plans shall be made prior to the start of the pollarding process for routine removal of sprouts.

6.6.3 Heading cuts shall be made at specific locations to start the pollarding process. After the initial cuts are made, no additional heading cuts shall be made.

6.6.4 Sprouts growing from the cut ends of branches (knuckles) should be removed annually during the dormant season.

7 Pruning methods (types)

7.1 One or more of the following methods (types) shall be specified to achieve the objective.

7.2 Clean: Cleaning shall consist of pruning to remove one or more of the following non-beneficial parts: dead, diseased, and/or broken branches.

7.2.1 Location of parts to be removed shall be specified.

7.2.2 Size range of parts to be removed shall be specified.

7.3 Raise: Raising shall consist of pruning to provide vertical clearance.

7.3.1 Clearance distance shall be specified.

7.3.2 Location and size range of parts to be removed should be specified.

7.3.3 Live crown ratio should not be reduced to less than 50 percent.

7.4 Reduce: Reducing shall consist of pruning to decrease height and/or spread.

7.4.1 Consideration shall be given to the ability of a species to tolerate this type of pruning.

7.4.2 Location of parts to be removed or clearance requirements shall be specified.

7.4.3 Size of parts should be specified.

7.5 Thin: Thinning shall consist of selective pruning to reduce density of live branches.

7.5.1 Thinning should result in an even distribution of branches on individual branches and throughout the crown.

7.5.2 Not more than 25 percent of the crown should be removed within an annual growing season.

7.5.3 Location of parts to be removed shall be specified.

7.5.4 Percentage of foliage and size range of parts to be removed shall be specified.

8 Palm pruning

8.1 Palm pruning should be performed when fronds, fruit, or loose petioles may create a dangerous condition.

8.2 Live healthy fronds should not be removed.

8.3 Live, healthy fronds above horizontal shall not be removed. Exception: Palms encroaching on electric supply lines (see Fig. 8.3a and 8.3b).

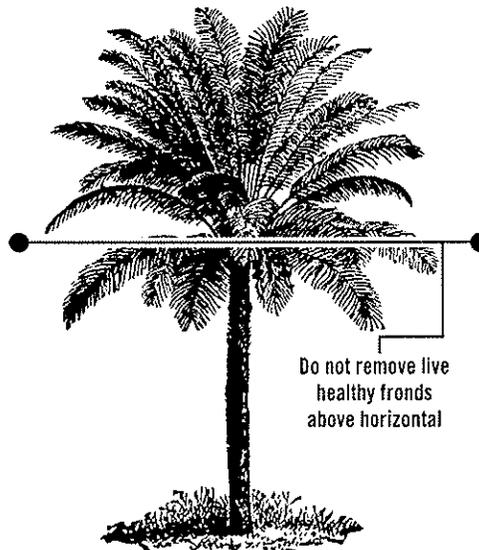


Figure 8.3a Frond removal location.

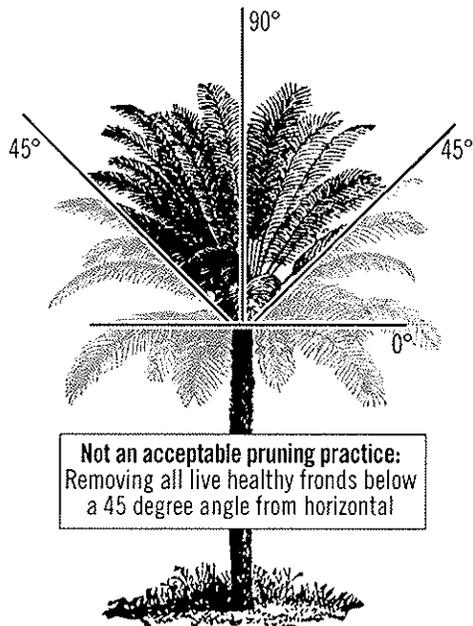
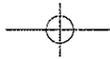


Figure 8.3b An overpruned palm (not an acceptable pruning practice).

8.4 Fronds removed should be severed close to the petiole base without damaging living trunk tissue.

8.5 Palm peeling (shaving) should consist of the removal of only the dead frond bases at the point they make contact with the trunk without damaging living trunk tissue.

9 Utility pruning

9.1 Purpose

The purpose of utility pruning is to prevent the loss of service, comply with mandated clearance laws, prevent damage to equipment, maintain access, and uphold the intended usage of the facility/utility space while adhering to accepted tree care performance standards.

9.2 General

9.2.1 Only a qualified line-clearance arborist or line-clearance arborist trainee shall be assigned to

line clearance work in accordance with ANSI Z133.1, 29 CFR 1910.331 – 335, 29 CFR 1910.268 or 29 CFR 1910.269.

9.2.2 Utility pruning operations are exempt from requirements in subclause 5.1, *Tree Inspection*, for conditions outside the utility pruning scope of work.

9.2.3 Job briefings shall be performed as outlined in ANSI Z133.1, subclause 3.1.4.

9.3 Utility crown reduction pruning

9.3.1 Urban/residential areas

9.3.1.1 Pruning cuts should be made in accordance with subclause 5.3, *Pruning cuts*. The following requirements and recommendations of 9.3.1.1 are repeated from subclause 5.3 *Pruning cuts*.

9.3.1.1.1 A pruning cut that removes a branch at its point of origin shall be made close to the trunk or parent branch, without cutting into the branch bark ridge or collar, or leaving a stub (see Figure 5.3.2).

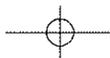
9.3.1.1.2 A pruning cut that reduces the length of a branch or parent stem shall be made at a slight downward angle relative to the remaining stem and not damage the remaining stem. Smaller cuts shall be preferred (see Fig. 5.3.3).

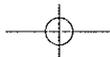
9.3.1.1.3 The final cut shall result in a flat surface with adjacent bark firmly attached.

9.3.1.1.4 When removing a dead branch, the final cut shall be made just outside the collar of living tissue.

9.3.1.1.5 Tree branches shall be removed in such a manner so as not to cause damage to other parts of the tree or to other plants or property. Branches too large to support with one hand shall be precut to avoid splitting of the wood or tearing of the bark (see Figure 5.3.2). Where necessary, ropes or other equipment shall be used to lower large branches or portions of branches to the ground.

9.3.1.1.6 A cut that removes a branch with a narrow angle of attachment should be made from the outside of the branch to prevent damage to the parent branch (see Figure 5.3.8).





9.3.1.2 A minimum number of pruning cuts should be made to accomplish the purpose of facility/utility pruning. The structure and growth habit of the tree should be considered.

9.3.1.3 Trees directly under and growing into facility/utility spaces should be removed or pruned. Such pruning should be done by removing entire branches or leaders or by removing branches that have laterals growing into (or once pruned, will grow into) the facility/utility space.

9.3.1.4 Trees growing next to, and into or toward, facility/utility spaces should be pruned by reducing branches to laterals (5.3.3) to direct growth away from the utility space or by removing entire branches. Branches that, when cut, will produce sprouts that would grow into facilities and/or utility space should be removed.

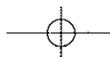
9.3.1.5 Branches should be cut to laterals or the parent branch and not at a pre-established clearing limit. If clearance limits are established, pruning cuts should be made at laterals or parent branches outside the specified clearance zone.

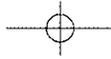
9.3.2 Rural/remote locations – mechanical pruning

Cuts should be made close to the main stem, outside of the branch bark ridge and branch collar. Precautions should be taken to avoid stripping or tearing of bark or excessive wounding.

9.4 Emergency service restoration

During a utility-declared emergency, service must be restored as quickly as possible in accordance with ANSI Z133.1, 29 CFR 1910.331 – 335, 29 CFR 1910.268, or 29 CFR 1910.269. At such times, it may be necessary, because of safety and the urgency of service restoration, to deviate from the use of proper pruning techniques as defined in this standard. Following the emergency, corrective pruning should be done as necessary.





Annex A Pruning cut guideline

A-1 Three-cut method

Multiple cutting techniques exist for application of a three-cut method. A number of them may be used to implement an acceptable three-cut method.

A-1.1 The technique depicted in *Figure 5.3.2* demonstrates one example of a three-cut method that is common to hand-saw usage. It is not intended to depict all acceptable three-cut method techniques.



Annex B

Specification writing guideline

A300 (Part 1)-2008 *Pruning* standards are performance standards, and shall not be used as job specifications. Job specifications should be clearly detailed and contain measurable criteria.

The words "should" and "shall" are both used when writing standards. The word "shall" is used when writing specifications.

Writing specifications can be simple or complex and can be written in a format that suits your company/the job. The specifications consist of two sections.

I. General:

This section contains all aspects of the work to be performed that needs to be documented, yet does not need to be detailed.

Saying under the General section that "all work shall be completed in compliance with A300 Standards" means the clauses covering safety, inspections, cuts, etc. will be adhered to. There is no need to write each and every clause into every job specification.

Other items that may be covered in the General section could be: work hours and dates, traffic issues, disposal criteria, etc.

The second section under Job Specifications would be:

II. Details:

This section provides the clear and measurable criteria; the deliverables to the client.

This section, to be written in compliance with A300 standards, shall contain the following information:

1. Objective – Clause 6

These objectives originate from/with the tree owner or manager. The arborist shall clearly state what is going to be done to achieve the objective(s).

Objectives can be written for the entire job or individual trees. Rarely can one or two words clearly convey an objective so that all parties involved (client, sales, crew, etc.) can visualize the outcome.

2. Method – Clause 7

Here the method(s) to be used to achieve the objective are stated. Again, depending on the type of job, this can be stated for the individual tree or a group of trees.

3. Location – Clause 7.2.1, 7.3.2, 7.4.2, 7.5.3

This is the location in the tree(s) that the work methods are to take place.

4. Density – Clause 7.3.1, 7.3.3, 7.5.1, 7.5.2, 7.5.4

This is the amount or volume of parts that are to be removed and can be stated exactly or in ranges.

5. Size – Clause 7.2.2, 7.3.2, 7.4.3, 7.5.4

This is the size or range of sizes of cut(s) utilized to remove the volume specified.

NOTE: Items # 4 & 5 are directly related to resource allocation, staffing and dollars.

SAMPLE PRUNING SPECIFICATIONS

#1. Scope: Large live oak on west side of pool

Objectives: Increase light penetration through east side of tree. Reduce risk potential of 1-inch-diameter branches falling.

Specifications: All broken branches and 1-inch-plus diameter dead branches shall be removed from the crown.

The three lowest 8-inch-plus diameter branches on the east side shall be thinned 25 percent with 1-inch- to 3-inch-diameter cuts.

NOTE: All work shall be completed in compliance with ANSI A300 and Z133.1 Standards.

Annex B Specification writing guideline

#2. Scope: 1 Arizona ash

Objective: Enhance structure/structural development.

Specifications: General:

All pruning shall be completed in compliance with A300 Standards.

Detail:

Thin crown 20-25 percent with 1-inch- to 4-inch-diameter cuts. Reduce west codominant leader by approximately 12 feet.

#3. Scope: Twenty-three newly installed evergreen elms

Objective: Maximize establishment – reduce nuisance while enhancing natural growth habit.

All work shall be completed in compliance with A300 Standards and the following specifications.

Specifications: - Retain as much size as possible and 80-90 percent density of foliage.

- Lowest permanent branch will be 6 feet above grade in four to five years.

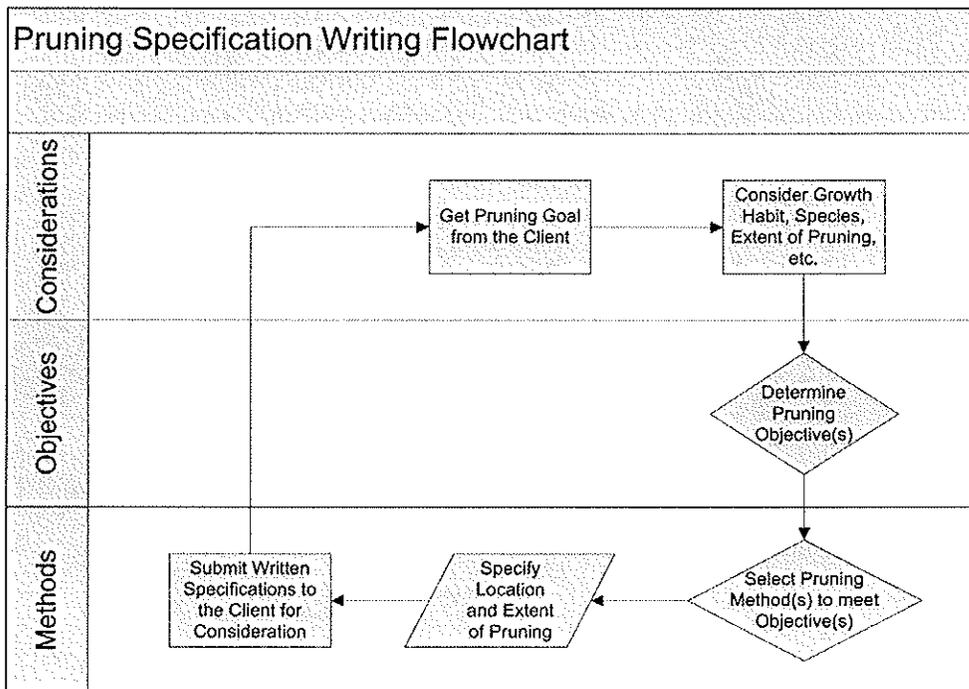
- Retain all sprout growth originating 18 inches above grade on trunk and 4 inches out from branch attachments throughout crown.

- Remove weakest rubbing branches.

- Remove dead branches.

- Reduce broken branches or branches with dead ends back to live laterals or buds. Heading cuts can be used.

- Maintain 6 inches behind adjacent edge of walks all growth that originates between 1.5 feet (18 inches) and 6 feet (72 inches) above grade. Heading cuts are acceptable.





Annex C

Applicable ANSI A300 interpretations

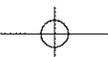
The following interpretations apply to Part 1 – *Pruning*:

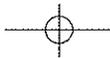
C-1 Interpretation of “should” in ANSI A300 standards

“An advisory recommendation” is the common definition of “should” used in the standards development community and the common definition of “should” used in ANSI standards. An advisory notice is not a mandatory requirement. Advisory recommendations may not be followed when defensible reasons for non-compliance exist.

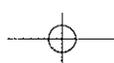
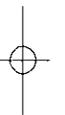
C-2 Interpretation of “shall” in ANSI A300 standards

“A mandatory requirement” is the common definition of “shall” used in the standards development community and the common definition of “shall” used in ANSI standards. A mandatory requirement is not optional and must be followed for ANSI A300 compliance.









Appendix B

333 CMR 11.00 Rights-of-Way Management Regulations

333 CMR 11.00: RIGHTS OF WAY MANAGEMENT

Section

- 11.01: Purpose
- 11.02: Definitions
- 11.03: General Provisions
- 11.04: Sensitive Area Restrictions
- 11.05: Vegetation Management Plan (VMP)
- 11.06: Yearly Operational Plan (YOP)
- 11.07: Public Notification
- 11.08: Notice of Modification and Revocation
- 11.09: Right-of-appeal
- 11.10: Penalties
- 11.11: Rights-of-way Advisory Panel

11.01: Purpose

The purpose of 333 CMR 11.00 is to establish a statewide and uniform regulatory process which will minimize the uses of, and potential impacts from herbicides in rights-of-way on human health and the environment while allowing for the benefits to public safety provided by the selective use of herbicides. Specific goals of 333 CMR 11.00 are to:

- (1) Ensure that an Integrated Pest Management (IPM) approach to vegetation management is utilized on all rights-of-way covered by 333 CMR 11.00.
- (2) Establish standards, requirements and procedures necessary to prevent unreasonable risks to humans or the environment, taking into account the economic, social and environmental costs and benefits of the use of any pesticide.
- (3) Ensure ample opportunity for public and municipal agency input on potential impacts of herbicide application to rights-of-way in environmentally sensitive areas.
- (4) Establish a mechanism for public and municipal review of rights-of-way maintenance plans.

11.02: Definitions

For the purposes of 333 CMR 11.00, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, the following definitions shall apply:

Agricultural Area includes, but is not limited to, actively cultivated gardens, greenhouses, orchards, fields, pastures, and other areas under cultivation or agricultural management.

Applicant, any person representing any federal, state or local government or agency, utility, railroad or pipeline, that intends to maintain a right-of-way in the Commonwealth by application of herbicides.

Associated Surface Water Body, as identified on the most current available maps prepared by the Department of Environmental Protection, any body of water that is hydrologically connected to a Class A surface water source.

Ballast, the coarse gravel or crushed rock on which the ties, tracks and switching, signaling and communication devices of a railroad are laid.

Broadcast, any non-selective herbicide application technique which results in application to all vegetation within a target area.

Certified Vernal Pool, a confined basin depression, certified and mapped by NHESP pursuant to the provisions of 310 CMR 10.57(2)(a)5. and 6., which, at least in most years, holds water for a minimum of two continuous months during the spring and/or summer, and which is free of adult fish populations.

11.02: continued

Certified Vernal Pool Habitat, that vernal pool habitat which has been certified and mapped by NHESP pursuant to the provisions of 310 CMR 10.57(2)(a)5. and 6. or, in the event that such habitat has not been mapped, the area extending 100 feet horizontally outward from the boundary of any Certified Vernal Pool.

Class A Waters, waters which are designated as a source of public water supply, as defined in 314 CMR 4.05(3)(a).

Class B Drinking Water Intakes, intakes to Class B waters suitable as sources of public water supply with appropriate treatment, as defined at 314 CMR 4.05(3)(b) and as identified on the most current available maps prepared by the Department of Environmental Protection.

Department, the Department of Agricultural Resources.

FIFRA, the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act, Public Law 92-516.

Foliar Treatment, any technique which applies herbicide to leaves of target vegetation.

Inhabited Area, any area where people generally live, work or gather, including, but not limited to, any residence, school, hospital, park or recreational facility.

Interim Wellhead Protection Area (IWPA), for public water systems using wells or well fields that lack a Department of Environmental Protection-approved Zone II, an interim wellhead protection area, as that term is defined in the Massachusetts drinking water regulations, 310 CMR 22.02, and as identified on the most current available maps prepared by the Department of Environmental Protection, shall apply. Generally, this is a ½-mile radius for sources whose approved pumping rate is 100,000 gallons per day or greater. For smaller sources, the radius in feet is determined by multiplying the approved pumping rate in gallons per minute by 32 and adding 400.

Limited Application Waiver, a waiver from the requirements of 333 CMR 11.05 and 11.06, granted at the Department's sole discretion pursuant to 333 CMR 11.03(14), when the reason for the application is emergency public health or safety or when the application is for one time only.

Limited Spray Area, any area that is both within a Right-of-Way and within:

- (a) any Zone II or IWPA;
- (b) a distance of between 100 feet and 400 feet of any Class A Surface Water Source;
- (c) a distance of between ten and 200 feet of any tributary or associated surface water body where the tributary or associated surface water body runs outside the Zone A for the Class A surface water source;
- (d) a lateral distance of between 100 and 200 feet for 400 feet upstream, on both sides of the river, of a Class B Drinking Water Intake;
- (e) a distance of between 50 and 100 feet of any identified Private Well;
- (f) a distance of between 10 and 100 feet of any Wetlands or Water Over Wetlands;
- (g) a distance of between ten feet from the mean annual high water line of any river and the outer boundary of the Riverfront Area;
- (h) a distance of between ten feet from any Certified Vernal Pool and the outer boundary of any Certified Vernal Pool Habitat; and
- (i) a distance of 100 feet of any Agricultural or Inhabited Area.

Low Pressure, pressure under 60 pounds per square inch (psi).

Maps, United States Geological Survey maps of scale 1:25,000 or other maps, as determined by the Department, which are of such accuracy and scale to provide sufficient detail so that sensitive areas can be delineated.

NHESP, the Natural Heritage and Endangered Species Program within the Massachusetts Division of Fisheries and Wildlife.

11.02: continued

No-spray Area, any area that is both within a Right-of-Way and within:

- (a) any Zone I;
- (b) 100 feet of any Class A Surface Water Source;
- (c) 100 feet of any tributary or associated surface water body where the tributary or associated surface water body runs within 400 feet of a Class A surface water source;
- (d) ten feet of any tributary or associated surface water body where the tributary or associated surface water body is at a distance greater than 400 feet from a Class A surface water source;
- (e) a lateral distance of 100 feet for 400 feet upstream, on both sides of the river, of a Class B Drinking Water Intake;
- (f) 50 feet of any identified Private Well;
- (g) ten feet of any Wetlands or Water Over Wetlands;
- (h) ten feet of the mean annual high-water line of any river; and
- (i) ten feet of any Certified Vernal Pool.

Person, an individual, association, partnership, corporation, company, business organization, trust, estate, the Commonwealth or its political subdivisions, administrative agencies, public or quasi-public corporation or body, or any other legal entity or its legal representatives, agent or assignee, or a group of persons.

Person Aggrieved, any person who, because of an act or failure to act by the Department may suffer an injury in fact which is different either in kind or magnitude from that suffered by the general public and which is within the scope of the interests identified in 333 CMR 11.00. Such person must specify in writing sufficient facts to allow the Department to determine whether or not the person is in fact aggrieved.

Private Well, any private drinking water supply identified by the local Board of Health, the well owner or the Department of Agricultural Resources.

Private Well Registry, a registry of private wells located within 100 feet of a right-of-way which is maintained by the Department of Agricultural Resources. Homeowners must notify the Department by completing a registration form which is available directly from the Department or online at the Department website.

Public Water Supplier, as defined at 310 CMR 22.02(1), any person who owns or operates a public water supply system.

Public Ground Water Source, a source of water for a Public Water Supply System, as that term is defined in the Massachusetts drinking water regulations at 310 CMR 22.02.

Right(s)-of-way (ROW), any roadway, or thoroughfare on which public passage is made and any corridor of land over which facilities such as railroads, powerlines, pipelines, conduits, channels or communication lines or bicycle paths are located.

Rights-of-way Advisory Panel, a panel established to advise the Department on issues relating to 333 CMR 11.00 and to fulfill specific functions as detailed within 333 CMR 11.05 and 11.11.

River, a river as defined at 310 CMR 10.04 and as identified on the most current available maps prepared by the Department of Environmental Protection.

Riverfront Area, a riverfront area as defined at 310 CMR 10.58(2) and as identified on the most current available maps prepared by the Department of Environmental Protection. In general, this term shall mean the area between the mean annual high-water line of a perennially flowing river and a parallel line 200 feet away.

Selective Application, any application of herbicides, in such a manner that the delivery to the target vegetation is optimized and delivery to non-target vegetation and the environment is minimized.

11.02: continued

Sensitive Areas, as defined in 333 CMR 11.04, any areas within Rights-of-Way, including No-Spray and Limited-Spray Areas, in which public health, environmental or agricultural concerns warrant special protection to further minimize risks of unreasonable adverse effects.

State-listed Species, any species on the Massachusetts list of Endangered, Threatened, and Special Concern Species as described in the Massachusetts Endangered Species Act (M.G.L.c. 131A; 321 CMR 10.02).

State-listed Species Habitat, the Estimated Habitats of Rare Wildlife (310 CMR 10.59 and 10.37) and the Priority Habitats for State-listed Species (321 CMR 10.02) as shown on the most recent edition of the Massachusetts Natural Heritage Atlas prepared by NHESP.

Stem Treatment, any technique including, but not limited to, stump, basal, stem, injection, banding, frill, or girdle and any other technique which delivers herbicide at low pressure to the stump, base or stem of the target vegetation.

Surface Water Source, any lake, pond, reservoir, river, stream or impoundment designated as a public water supply in the Massachusetts Surface Water Quality Standards, 314 CMR 4.00, as identified on the most current available maps prepared by the Department of Environmental Protection.

Target Vegetation, any plant species which has the potential to interfere with the operation and safety of the right-of-way.

Touch-up Application, any limited application of herbicides following an initial treatment, which is necessary to achieve the desired vegetation control.

Tributary, as identified on the most current available maps prepared by the Department of Environmental Protection, any body of running, or intermittently running, water which moves in a definite channel, naturally or artificially created, in the ground due to a hydraulic gradient, and which ultimately flows into a Class A surface water source, as defined in 314 CMR 4.05(3)(a).

Vegetation Management Plan (VMP), a long term management plan for the applicant's right-of-way system which describes the intended program for vegetation control over a five year period.

Vernal Pool, *see* Certified Vernal Pool.

Water Over Wetlands, the ocean or any estuary, lake or pond as defined at 310 CMR 10.04.

Wetlands, any of the following areas as defined in 310 CMR 10.02(1)(a), (b), (c) and (f):

- (a) Any bank, the ocean
- any freshwater wetland, any estuary
- any coastal wetland, any creek
- any beach, bordering any river
- any dune, on any stream
- any flat any pond
- any marsh, or any lake
- or any swamp;
- (b) Land under any of the water bodies listed in 333 CMR 11.02: Wetlands(a); and
- (c) Land subject to tidal action.

11.02: continued

Wetlands Determination, a written determination of the boundaries of Wetlands and boundaries of areas within 100 feet of Wetlands in accordance with the regulations of the Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) at 310 CMR 10.05(3)(a)1. and 2. 310 CMR 10.03(6)(b) requires applicants not eligible for a public utility exemption to submit these determinations with their VMPs if they will apply herbicides within 100 feet of wetlands and will not submit a Notice of Intent under M.G.L. c. 131, § 40, the Wetlands Protection Act. In order to obtain a Wetlands Determination, the applicant should submit a request to the conservation commission on maps of a scale that will enable the conservation commission or Department of Environmental Protection to find and delineate the boundaries of Wetlands and buffer zones within the vicinity of the right-of-way herbicide management area. To be considered "valid", the Wetlands Determination should be made no sooner than six months immediately prior to the submission of the Vegetation Management Plan. The Wetlands Determination shall cover the period of the Vegetation Management Plan only and shall expire at the end of the five year period of that Vegetation Management Plan.

Yearly Operational Plan (YOP), the yearly operational plan which describes the detailed vegetation management operation for the calendar year consistent with the terms of the long term Vegetation Management Plan.

Zone A, as identified on the most current available maps prepared by the Department of Environmental Protection, the protective land area for a Surface Water Source, Class A water source, Tributary, or Associated Surface Water Body defined in 310 CMR 22.02 as:

- (a) the land area between the Class A surface water source and the upper boundary of the bank;
- (b) the land area within a 400 foot lateral distance from the upper boundary of the bank of a Class A surface water source, as defined in 314 CMR 4.05(3)(a); and
- (c) the land area within a 200 foot lateral distance from the upper boundary of the bank of a Tributary or Associated Surface Water Body.

Zone I, as identified on the most current available maps prepared by the Department of Environmental Protection and as defined at 310 CMR 22.02, the protective radius required around a public water supply well or wellfield. For public water system wells with approved yields of 100,000 gallons per day (gpd) or greater, the protective radius is 400 feet. Tubular wellfields require a 250 foot protective radius. Protective radii for all other public water system wells are determined by the following equation: Zone I radius in feet = $(150 \times \log \text{ of pumping rate in gpd}) - 350$.

Zone II, as identified on the most current available maps prepared by the Department of Environmental Protection and as defined at 310 CMR 22.02, the aquifer recharge area for a public water supply well or wellfield.

11.03: General Provisions

- (1) No person shall use an herbicide for the purpose of clearing or maintaining a right-of-way unless appropriately certified by the Department, or licensed by the Department and working under the on-site supervision of an appropriately certified applicator.
- (2) No person shall use an herbicide for the purpose of clearing or maintaining a right-of-way except in accordance with a Vegetation Management Plan (VMP) and a Yearly Operational Plan (YOP) as approved by the Department. The YOP shall be available at the work site at all times during herbicide applications and be made available to the Department and municipal officials including the Conservation Commission and Board of Health upon reasonable request.
- (3) No person shall handle, mix or load an herbicide concentrate on a right-of-way within 100 feet of a sensitive area.
- (4) The perimeter of any sensitive areas which are not readily identifiable on the ROW shall be identified with a clearly visible marker system, consistent with the VMP, prior to any herbicide application.

11.03: continued

- (5) No foliar application of herbicides shall be used to control vegetation greater than 12 feet in height except for side trimming.
- (6) No herbicide shall be applied when the wind velocity is such that there is a high propensity to drift off target and/or during measurable precipitation, and no person shall apply herbicides in such a manner that results in drift into any No-spray Area.
- (7) No person shall apply herbicides by aircraft for the purpose of clearing or maintaining a right-of-way.
- (8) No touch-up applications shall be carried out except under the following conditions:
 - (a) Touch-up applications must occur within 12 months of the initial application.
 - (b) All applicable public notification procedures of M.G.L. c. 132B, § 6B, as outlined in 333 CMR 11.07(1) and (3), are followed.
 - (c) No more than 10% of the initially identified target vegetation on the applicant's right-of-way in any municipality may be treated and the total amount of herbicide applied in any one year shall not exceed the limits specified by the label or Yearly Operational Plan.
 - (d) The Department may impose such additional restrictions or conditions on the use of herbicides as it deems necessary to protect public health and the environment.
- (9) The Department will maintain mailing lists of individuals and groups desiring to obtain notices on various aspects of the Program.
- (10) No person shall apply any herbicide identified as a Potential Ground Water Contaminant pursuant to 333 CMR 12.00 to a right-of-way.
- (11) No person shall use an herbicide for the purpose of clearing or maintaining a right-of-way unless that person has obtained the most current available map of public ground water sources from the Department of Environmental Protection.
- (12) No person shall use an herbicide for the purpose of clearing or maintaining a right-of-way unless that person has done one or more of the following:
 - (a) obtained a current list of identified Private Wells within 100 feet of the right-of-way from the Board of Health, or
 - (b) obtained a current list of all private wells, within 100 feet of the right of way from the Department of Agricultural Resources private well registry; or
 - (c) followed an alternative Private Well identification method outlined in an approved YOP.
- (13) The applicator shall provide any employee of any state agency, or authority as defined in M.G.L. c. 3, § 39, when such employee is, within a right-of-way, using pesticides, supervising the use of pesticides, or present during the use of pesticides, with personal protective equipment and clothing. Applicators should note that other federal or state laws or regulations pertaining to pesticide applications may require this personal protective equipment to include protections according to Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS's), the product label, and any other supporting technical data supplied by the manufacturer.
- (14) Notwithstanding the provisions of 333 CMR 11.03(2) or other provisions of 333 CMR 11.00, the Department may, at its sole discretion, issue Limited Application Waivers to applicants wishing to apply herbicides to clear or maintain rights-of-way without VMPs or YOPs, but only under the following conditions:
 - (a) The applicant must demonstrate either:
 - 1. that the application will not occur more than once in a five-year period unless a VMP and a YOP are prepared and all other requirements of 333 CMR 11.00 are met; or
 - 2. that the application is necessary to protect public health or safety.
 - (b) The applicant must still adhere to all public notification requirements established at 333 CMR 11.07(1) and (3).
 - (c) The applicant must provide the Department with a letter establishing the concurrence of the chief elected official or board of selectmen of the municipality where the application is to be made.

11.03: continued

(d) The applicant may only use herbicides on the Department's "Herbicides Recommended for Use in Sensitive Areas List."

(e) If the application could impact Wetlands, the Department recommends that the applicant send a copy of its application for a Limited Application Waiver to the Department of Environmental Protection's Division of Wetlands and Waterways no less than 21 days before the proposed application.

(f) It should be noted that, with certain exceptions for public utilities, wetlands regulations at 310 CMR 10.03(6)(b) currently require Wetlands Determinations prior to any application within 100 feet of a Wetland.

Limited Application Waivers shall be issued solely at the Department's discretion, and the Department may impose such additional restrictions or conditions on the use of herbicides as it deems necessary to protect public health and the environment.

11.04: Sensitive Area Restrictions(1) General. In any sensitive area:

(a) No more than the minimum labeled rate of herbicide for the appropriate site, pest, and application method shall be applied.

(b) Herbicides shall only be applied selectively by low pressure, using foliar techniques or basal or cut-stump applications, or other method approved for use by the Department.

(c) No person shall apply herbicides for the purpose of clearing or maintaining a right-of-way in such a manner that results in drift to any area within ten feet of standing or flowing water in a wetland; or area within 400 feet of a public drinking water supply well; or area within 100 feet of any Class A surface water used as a public water supply; or area within 50 feet of a Private Well.

(d) Only herbicides specified by the Department as acceptable for use in sensitive areas pursuant to the Cooperative Agreement executed between the Department of Agricultural Resources and the Department of Environmental Protection on July 1 and 2, 1987, or future amendments thereto, shall be used in sensitive areas. Applicants proposing to use an herbicide which has been registered for use on rights-of-way but has not yet been evaluated pursuant to the provisions of the Cooperative Agreement may request that such herbicides be evaluated pursuant to said provisions. For an herbicide that has been evaluated pursuant to the provisions of the Cooperative Agreement, applicants proposing to use such herbicide in a manner inconsistent with the terms and conditions of use imposed in the guidelines may request a modification or waiver of such terms or conditions. A request for such modification or waiver shall provide a detailed rationale for use, with all relevant data including but not limited to environmental fate, efficacy and human health effects of the proposed herbicide. Such herbicides and/or uses shall be subject to the evaluation standards adopted by the Departments of Agricultural Resources and Environmental Protection in the Cooperative Agreement.

Commentary. Applicants not eligible for the public utilities exemption from the Wetlands Protection Act outlined at 310 CMR 10.03(6)(a), who wish to apply pesticides registered for use in Massachusetts to rights-of-way, may choose to apply herbicides determined to be suitable for use in sensitive areas in accordance with the provisions of the Cooperative Agreement mentioned above or, alternatively, such applicants may proceed pursuant to the provisions of 310 CMR 10.00 as authorized by M.G.L. c. 131, § 40.

(e) The Department may impose such additional restrictions or conditions on the use of herbicides within or adjacent to sensitive areas as it determines necessary to protect human health or the environment. Such changes may be proposed by a municipal agency or individual during the public comment period.

(f) In the event of a question or dispute as to which setback applies to a sensitive area, the most restrictive setback shall apply.

(2) Water Supplies.(a) Public Ground Water Sources.

1. No herbicides shall be applied within a Zone I.

2. No herbicides shall be applied within a Zone II or IWPA unless:

11.04: continued

- a. A minimum of 24 months has elapsed since the last application to the site; and
 - b. Herbicides are applied selectively by low pressure, using foliar techniques or basal or cut-stump applications.
 - (b) Class A Public Surface Water Sources, Associated Surface Water Bodies, Tributaries and Class B Drinking Water Intakes.
 - 1. No herbicides shall be applied within 100 feet of any Class A public surface water source.
 - 2. No herbicides shall be applied within 100 feet of any tributary or associated surface water body located within the Zone A of a Class A public surface water source, or within ten feet of any tributary or associated surface water body located outside of the Zone A of the Class A public surface water source.
 - 3. No herbicides shall be applied within a lateral distance of 100 feet for 400 feet upstream of any Class B Drinking Water Intake.
 - 4. No herbicides shall be applied within a distance of between 100 feet from any Class A surface water source and the outer boundary of any Zone A, or within a distance of between ten feet and the outer boundary of the Zone A for any tributary or associated surface water body located outside of the Zone A of a Class A surface water source, or within a lateral distance of between 100 and 200 feet for 400 feet upstream of a Class B Drinking Water Intake, unless:
 - a. A minimum of 24 months has elapsed since the last application to the site; and
 - b. Herbicides are applied selectively by low pressure, using foliar techniques or basal or cut-stump applications.
 - (c) Private Wells.
 - 1. No herbicides shall be applied within 50 feet of an identified Private Well.
 - 2. No herbicides shall be applied within a distance of between 50 feet and 100 feet of an identified Private Well, unless:
 - a. A minimum of 24 months has elapsed since the last application to the site; and
 - b. Herbicides are applied selectively by low pressure, using foliar techniques or basal or cut-stump applications.
- (3) State-listed Species Habitat.
- (a) Any person proposing to apply an herbicide within any State-listed Species Habitat who does not have a current Yearly Operational Plan approved in writing by the Division of Fisheries and Wildlife pursuant to 321 CMR 10.14(12), shall submit all necessary materials required for review pursuant to 321 CMR 10.18.
 - (b) The management of vegetation within existing utility rights-of-way shall be exempt from the requirements of 321 CMR 10.18 through 10.23, provided that the management is carried out in accordance with a Yearly Operational Plan approved in writing by the Division of Fisheries and Wildlife, pursuant to 321 CMR 10.14(12).
 - (c) No person shall apply an herbicide within State-listed Species Habitat unless the application is approved by the Division of Fisheries and Wildlife pursuant to 333 CMR 11.04(3)(a) and (3)(b), and such approval is submitted to the Department.
- (4) Wetlands, Waters Over Wetlands, Riverfront Areas, and Certified Vernal Pools.
- (a) No herbicide shall be applied on or within ten feet of a Wetland or Water Over a Wetland, within ten feet of the mean annual high-water line of any River, or within ten feet of any Certified Vernal Pool.
 - (b) No herbicide shall be applied on or within a distance of between ten feet and 100 feet of any Wetland or Water Over a Wetland, within a distance of ten feet from the mean annual high-water line of any River and the outer boundary of any Riverfront Area, or within a distance of ten feet from any Certified Vernal Pool and the outer boundary of any Certified Vernal Pool Habitat unless:
 - 1. A minimum of 12 months has elapsed since the last application to the site; and
 - 2. Herbicides are applied selectively by low pressure, using foliar techniques or basal or cut-stump applications.
 - (c) Notwithstanding 333 CMR 11.04(4)(a) and (b), public utilities providing electric, gas, water, telephone, telegraph and other telecommunication services (and other applicants, if consistent with all relevant provisions of the Massachusetts Wetlands Protection Act and its regulations in effect at the time of application) may apply herbicides on or within ten feet of a Wetland in accordance with the following conditions:

11.04: continued

1. Submission of a study, the design of which is subject to prior approval by the Departments of Agricultural Resources and Environmental Protection, evaluating impacts of the proposed vegetation management program utilizing herbicides on or within ten feet of Wetlands, and comparing those impacts to those which would result if only non-chemical control methods were used in these areas. The study must detail vegetation management practices and use patterns specific to those used by the type of entity submitting the study; and
 2. A finding by the Department, after consultation with the Rights-of-way Advisory Panel, that the proposed vegetation management program utilizing herbicides on or within ten feet of Wetlands will result in less impacts to the Wetlands than mechanical control.
 3. Notwithstanding the above, no herbicides shall be applied on or within ten feet of any standing or flowing water in a Wetland.
- (5) Inhabited and Agricultural Areas. No foliar herbicide shall be applied within 100 feet of any Inhabited Area or any Agricultural Area unless:
- (a) A minimum of 12 months has elapsed since the last application to the site; and
 - (b) Herbicides are applied selectively by low pressure, using foliar techniques or basal or cut-stump applications.

11.05: Vegetation Management Plan (VMP)

- (1) General.
 - (a) Unless otherwise specified by the Department, all VMPs should be submitted by the applicant no later than September 1st prior to the calendar year of the proposed first year of maintenance. All approved VMPs shall be effective for a five year period unless otherwise modified, or revoked by the Department.
 - (b) The VMP shall be presented on forms and/or format approved by the Department.
- (2) Requirements. The VMP shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - (a) General statement of goals and objectives of the VMP.
 - (b) Identification of target vegetation.
 - (c) Intended methods of vegetation management and rationale for use, including vegetation control techniques, equipment proposed for use, timing of applications and alternative control procedures.
 - (d) Discussion of justification for proposed herbicide applications, including a description of the alternative control methods considered and the reasons that they were rejected.
 - (e) Methods, references and sources for identifying sensitive areas and control strategies proposed for sensitive areas. Applicants should note that the Department of Environmental Protection regulations at 310 CMR 10.03(6)(b) require Wetlands Determinations for applicants that are not eligible for a public utility exemption.
 - (f) Operational guidelines for applicators relative to herbicide use.
 - (g) Identification and qualifications of individuals developing and submitting a plan.
 - (h) A detailed description of the IPM Program, showing how it will minimize the amount and frequency of herbicide application.
 - (i) Description of alternative land use provisions or agreements that may be established with individuals, state, federal or municipal agencies that would minimize the need for herbicides, including the rationale for accepting or denying any reasonable request made by any individual.
 - (j) Description of a remedial plan to address spills and related accidents.
 - (k) For state agencies and authorities as defined in M.G.L. c. 3, § 39, a description of the applicant's policy to eliminate or, if necessary, reduce the use of pesticides for any vegetation management purpose along roadways, and a demonstration that, for the proposed application, the costs of non-chemical vegetation control significantly outweigh the benefits.
- (3) Public Notice, Review and Comment.
 - (a) Upon receipt of the proposed VMP, the Department shall schedule and hold appropriate regional public hearings affording all interested parties the opportunity to comment, both at the hearings and in writing to the Department, on the proposed plan.

11.05: continued

- (b) At least 21 days prior to the public hearings, the Department shall publish notice of the hearings in the *Environmental Monitor* and regionally located newspapers, and send notice to municipalities covered by the plan and to the appropriate mailing list. The notice will include locations where copies of the VMP can be reviewed.
- (c) The public shall have no less than 45 days, starting from publication of the *Environmental Monitor* notice, to comment upon proposed VMPs, unless the Department extends the comment period for good cause.
- (d) Wherever a chief elected official, Board of Health or Conservation Commission in a municipality covered by the proposed VMP requests a copy of the proposed plan, the applicant shall, at least 21 days prior to the end of the public comment period, respond to this request. The response must either include a copy of the proposed VMP, or an Internet address where the VMP may be viewed and a note that a hard copy will be provided promptly upon further request.
- (4) Disposition of VMP.
- (a) 25 copies of the proposed VMP shall be submitted to the Department. The Department shall distribute copies of the proposed VMP to each member of the Rights-of-way Advisory Panel. The Department may, at its sole discretion, allow electronic presentation of the VMP in lieu of some or all of the 25 copies that would otherwise be submitted pursuant to 333 CMR 11.05(4).
- (b) Within 30 days of the end of the public comment period unless extended for good cause, the Rights-of-way Advisory Panel shall review the VMPs and recommend in writing to the Department approval, denial or modification of each VMP; if necessary, the Advisory Panel may request additional information from the applicant.
- (c) Within 21 days of the end of the Rights-of-way Advisory Panel review period, unless extended by the Department for good cause, the Department will notify the applicant and the Advisory Panel in writing one of the following:
1. request for additional information or modification;
 2. denial of VMP; or
 3. approval of VMP.
- (d) The VMP may be modified, withdrawn or amended by the applicant through a written request sent by certified mail to the Department.
- (e) Resubmission of a denied VMP, updating of a VMP, or a significant amendment to an approved VMP shall be processed according to 333 CMR 11.05.
- (f) The applicant must send a copy of the approved VMP, or an Internet address where the VMP may be viewed and a note that a hard copy will be provided promptly upon further request, to the chief elected official, Board of Health, and Conservation Commission in each municipality covered by the plan.
- (5) Time for Action. Non-action by the Department on a VMP within the time specified in 333 CMR 11.05 does not constitute approval of the submitted plan. In the event that the Department fails to notify the applicant of a decision within the time specified in 333 CMR 11.05(4) and upon written request from the applicant, the Commissioner must issue a finding within ten days of receipt stating the reason for the delay and providing an estimated completion date.

11.06: Yearly Operational Plan (YOP)

- (1) General.
- (a) The applicant is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of all information submitted with the YOP. The YOP shall be consistent with the objectives of the VMP and shall describe the intended operational program for that calendar year.
- (b) The YOP shall be presented on forms and in a format approved by the Department.
- (2) Requirements. The YOP shall include but not be limited to the following:
- (a) Maps locating the rights-of-way and sensitive areas not readily identifiable in the field;
 - (b) Herbicides proposed including Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Registration numbers, application rates, carriers and adjuvants;
 - (c) Herbicide application techniques and alternative control procedures proposed.
 - (d) The name, address and phone number of the company which will perform any herbicide treatment;

11.06: continued

- (e) Identification of target vegetation;
 - (f) The name, address and phone number of the individual representing the YOP applicant;
 - (g) Description of methods used to flag or otherwise designate sensitive areas on the right-of-way;
 - (h) Herbicide Fact Sheets as approved by the Department; and
 - (i) Procedures and locations for handling, mixing and loading of herbicide concentrates.
- (3) Public Notice, Review and Comment.
- (a) Upon submittal of the YOP for approval, the Department will publish a notice in the *Environmental Monitor*. Said notice shall be provided by the applicant and shall include the information on the municipalities through which the rights-of-way pass, a brief description of the intended program, and the procedure for public review and comment. The Department shall send notification of the publication to the applicant and the appropriate mailing list.
 - (b) Upon submittal of the YOP to the Department, the applicant shall provide by certified mail under separate cover to the Board of Health, Conservation Commission, chief elected municipal official, and where applicable, the Massachusetts Water Resources Authority and Massachusetts Department of Conservation and Recreation, a copy of the proposed YOP (or an Internet address where the proposed YOP may be viewed and a note that a hard copy will be provided promptly upon request) and the *Environmental Monitor* notice for the municipality or municipalities in which the herbicide treatment is proposed. Community water suppliers shall receive electronic information or a one page notification by mail which provides details about where to receive more information. The applicant shall maintain copies of the packet sent to municipalities and certified mail receipts. The applicant shall make copies of the packet, certified mail receipts, and any further correspondence regarding hard copies of YOPs in lieu of Internet viewing, available to the Department upon request.
 - (c) The Department shall allow a 45-day comment period on proposed YOPs, unless extended for good cause, commencing with the publication of the notice in the *Environmental Monitor* and receipt of the proposed YOP and *Environmental Monitor* notice by each municipality.
 - (d) The Department may approve, deny or modify YOPs after the 45-day comment period has expired.
- (4) Disposition of YOP.
- (a) The applicant shall submit the YOP to the Department at least 90 days prior to the proposed commencement of application to allow completion of the comment and review period.
 - (b) The Department shall review the YOP to ensure that the YOP is consistent with the approved VMP. Any inconsistencies or deficiencies will be noted by the Department and returned with the YOP to the applicant.
 - (c) Where practical, the Department shall approve or deny the YOP within 90 days of receipt. The Department will provide notice of the decision to the applicant, municipal agencies and commentators in writing.
 - (d) The approved YOP in conjunction with the VMP shall govern the application of herbicide for a period not to exceed 12 months in accordance with other laws and regulations of the State and Federal governments and impose such conditions as necessary to minimize the risk of adverse effects on human health and the environment.
- (5) Time for Action. Non-action by the Department on a YOP within the time specified in 333 CMR 11.06(4) does not constitute approval of the submitted plan. In the event that the Department fails to notify the applicant of a decision within the time specified and upon a written request from the applicant, the Commissioner must issue a finding within ten days of receipt stating the reason for the delay and providing an estimated completion date.

11.07: Public Notification

(1) At least 21 days in advance of application of herbicide to a right-of-way in any city or town, the applicant shall notify the Department, the board of health, and the local public water supplier and, by registered mail, the Mayor, City Manager or Chairman of the Board of Selectman, and the conservation commission in the municipality where the right-of-way lies. The notice shall include the following information: the approximate dates on which such herbicide application shall commence and conclude, provided however, that said application shall not commence more than ten days before nor conclude more than ten days after said approximate dates; the method and locations of application; a Department-approved Herbicide Fact Sheet on the active ingredient(s) of the herbicide(s) used; the EPA registration number(s) for the herbicide(s) used; the name, title, business address and phone number of the certified commercial applicator or licensed applicator, or the contractor, employer or employees responsible for carrying out the application. Where specific information required for this notice is already contained in the current YOP that is on file with the local official, the applicant may incorporate the appropriate pages of the YOP by reference in its notice to that official, indicating that these pages are also directly available from the applicant upon request.

(2) This public notice may run concurrently with the public notice and comment period in 333 CMR 11.06(3), provided that the notice is distributed at least 21 days prior to the herbicide application, and that, prior to the herbicide application, the public notice and comment period has closed and the Department has granted YOP approval without modifications. When the Department's final approval requires modifications or application dates are selected after YOP approval, separate notice under 333 CMR 11.07(1) is required.

(3) At least 48 hours prior to the application referred to in 333 CMR 11.07(1), the applicant must publish a conspicuous notice in at least one newspaper of general circulation in the city or town where the right-of-way lies. The notice must appear in the local section of the newspaper and measure at least four by five inches in size. The notice shall contain the following information: the method and locations of pesticide application; the approximate dates on which the pesticide application shall commence and conclude, provided that the applications shall not commence more than ten days before nor conclude ten days after said approximate dates; a list of potential pesticides to be used; a description of the purpose of the application; and the name, title, business address and phone number of a designated contact person representing the applicant from whom any citizen may request further information. The notice should apply only to the calendar year in which the notice is published. Upon request the notice must be made available to the Department.

11.08: Notice of Modification and Revocation

(1) The Department may suspend approval of any VMP or YOP, by written notice to the applicant and applicator, halting the application of herbicide to that right-of-way of the YOP. After 21 days if the applicant does not request a hearing, the Department may revoke or modify the VMP and YOP, if it finds:

- (a) that the terms, conditions of restrictions thereof, are being violated or are inadequate to avoid unreasonable adverse effects on the environment or on human health; or
- (b) that the applicant has made a false or misleading statement or has not provided information requested by the Department or Rights-of-way Advisory Panel; or
- (c) that the applicant has violated any provision of the Massachusetts Pesticide Control Act or FIFRA, or any regulations, standards, orders or license issued under either.

(2) Upon notice of revocation or modification, the applicant may modify the YOP by written request to the Department. Applications to modify the YOP shall be submitted in the manner set forth in 333 CMR 11.06 and disposed of in the manner set forth in 333 CMR 11.06. The Department may waive all or part of the requirement if it determines that the proposed changes do not significantly change the terms of the approved YOP.

333 CMR: PESTICIDE BOARD

11.09: Right-of-appeal

Any person aggrieved by the decision of the Department to approve, deny, modify or revoke a VMP or YOP may request an adjudicatory hearing. The request for a hearing must be received by the Department within 21 calendar days after receipt of the decision. The request should state clearly and concisely the facts of the proceeding, the reasons the decision is alleged to be inconsistent with 333 CMR 11.00 and the relief sought by the adjudicatory hearing. The adjudicatory hearing before the Pesticide Board shall be conducted in accordance with the informal rules of adjudicatory proceeding as set forth in M.G.L. c. 30A.

11.10: Penalties

Any person who violates any provision of 333 CMR 11.00 shall be subject to the criminal and civil penalties set forth in M.G.L. c. 132B, § 14.

11.11: Rights-of-way Advisory Panel

(1) A Rights-of-way Advisory Panel shall be established to advise the Department on issues relating to 333 CMR 11.00 and to fulfill specific functions as detailed within 333 CMR 11.00.

(2) The Department shall request that the following members participate on the Rights-of-way Advisory Panel: the Commissioners/Secretaries or his/her designee of the Department of Environmental Protection, the Department of Public Health, and the Executive Office of Transportation; and a representative, respectively, from each of the following, all to be appointed by the Department Commissioner: the Massachusetts Association of Conservation Commissions, the Massachusetts Association of Health Boards, the Massachusetts Department of Conservation and Recreation, and an Environmental Advocacy Organization Representative, a member of the University of Massachusetts Extension who is well versed in weed science and Integrated Pest Management of weeds, a representative of the Massachusetts Railroad Association, a representative of a utility company and a commercial pesticide applicator.

(3) Non-agency representatives shall remain on the panel for a term of five years. Any member absent from two or more consecutive meetings may be removed from the Advisory Panel at the discretion of the Commissioner of the Department, and a replacement requested from the representative agency, industry group, or association.

(4) The Advisory Panel shall meet at least once each year, and shall hold further meetings upon the request of the Department of Agricultural Resources or at the request of any two members of the Advisory Panel.

(5) All Advisory Panel members shall serve without compensation.

REGULATORY AUTHORITY

333 CMR 11.00: M.G.L. c. 132B.

NON-TEXT PAGE